

ISO 20022

Post Trade Matching Maintenance 2022 - 2023

## Message Definition Report - Part 2

Approved by the Securities SEG on 19 January 2023

This document provides details of the Message Definitions for Post Trade Matching Maintenance 2022 - 2023.

February 2023

# Table of Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Message Set Overview</b>	<b>3</b>
1.1	List of MessageDefinitions	3
<b>2</b>	<b>semt.023.001.02 SecuritiesEndOfProcessReportV02</b>	<b>5</b>
2.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	5
2.2	Structure	6
2.3	Constraints	7
2.4	Message Building Blocks	7
<b>3</b>	<b>setr.027.001.04 SecuritiesTradeConfirmationV04</b>	<b>27</b>
3.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	27
3.2	Structure	30
3.3	Constraints	38
3.4	Message Building Blocks	44
<b>4</b>	<b>setr.029.001.02 SecuritiesTradeConfirmationCancellationV02</b>	<b>139</b>
4.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	139
4.2	Structure	140
4.3	Constraints	140
4.4	Message Building Blocks	141
<b>5</b>	<b>setr.030.001.02 SecuritiesTradeConfirmationResponseV02</b>	<b>147</b>
5.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	147
5.2	Structure	148
5.3	Constraints	148
5.4	Message Building Blocks	149
<b>6</b>	<b>setr.044.001.03 SecuritiesTradeConfirmationStatusAdviceV03</b>	<b>161</b>
6.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	161
6.2	Structure	163
6.3	Constraints	165
6.4	Message Building Blocks	169
<b>7</b>	<b>Message Items Types</b>	<b>221</b>
7.1	MessageComponents	221
7.2	Message Datatypes	608

# 1 Message Set Overview

## 1.1 List of MessageDefinitions

The following table lists all MessageDefinitions described in this book.

MessageDefinition	Definition
semt.023.001.02 SecuritiesEndOfProcessReportV02	<p>Sent by an executing party or an instructing party to the custodian or an affirming party to notify that all the necessary SecuritiesTradeConfirmation message or any other notification of the process have been sent.</p> <p>It may also be sent through Central Matching Utility (CMU).</p> <p>The instructing party is typically the investment manager or an intermediary system/vendor communicating on behalf of the investment manager.</p> <p>The executing party is typically the broker/dealer or an intermediary system/vendor communicating on behalf of the broker/dealer.</p> <p>The custodian or an affirming party is typically the custodian, trustee, financial institution, intermediary system/vendor communicating on behalf of them, or their agent.</p> <p>The ISO 20022 Business Application Header must be used</p>
setr.027.001.04 SecuritiesTradeConfirmationV04	<p>Sent by an executing party to an instructing party directly or through Central Matching Utility (CMU) to provide trade confirmation on a per-account basis based on instructions provided by the instructing party in the SecuritiesAllocationInstruction message.</p> <p>It may also be used to provide trade confirmation on the trade level from an executing party or an instructing party to the custodian or an affirming party directly or through CMU.</p> <p>The instructing party is typically the investment manager or an intermediary system/vendor communicating on behalf of the investment manager or of other categories of investors.</p> <p>The executing party is typically the broker/dealer or an intermediary system/vendor communicating on behalf of the broker/dealer.</p> <p>The custodian or the affirming party is typically the custodian, trustee, financial institution, intermediary system/vendor communicating on behalf of them, or their agent.</p>
setr.029.001.02 SecuritiesTradeConfirmationCancellationV02	<p>Sent by an executing party to an instructing party directly or through Central Matching Utility (CMU) to cancel the referenced SecuritiesTradeConfirmation message that was previously sent.</p>

MessageDefinition	Definition
	<p>The instructing party is typically the investment manager or an intermediary system/vendor communicating on behalf of the investment manager or of other categories of investors.</p> <p>The executing party is typically the broker/dealer or an intermediary system/vendor communicating on behalf of the broker/dealer.</p> <p>It may also be used to cancel the trade confirmation previously sent from an executing party or an instructing party to a custodian or an affirming party directly or through CMU.</p> <p>The ISO 20022 Business Application Header must be used</p>
<p>setr.030.001.02 SecuritiesTradeConfirmationResponseV02</p>	<p>Sent by an instructing party, a custodian or an affirming party to an executing party (local matching) or to Central Matching Utility (CMU) to affirm (accept) or disaffirm (reject) (central matching) the SecuritiesTradeConfirmation message. If accepting the SecuritiesTradeConfirmation message, then the trade is ready for settlement processing. If rejecting the SecuritiesTradeConfirmation message, then the trade is not ready for settlement.</p> <p>The executing party is typically the broker/dealer or an intermediary system/vendor communicating on behalf of the broker/dealer.</p> <p>The instructing party is typically the investment manager or an intermediary system/vendor communicating on behalf of the investment manager or of other categories of investors.</p> <p>The custodian or an affirming party is typically the custodian, trustee, financial institution, intermediary system/vendor communicating on behalf of them, or their agent.</p> <p>The ISO 20022 Business Application Header must be used</p>
<p>setr.044.001.03 SecuritiesTradeConfirmationStatusAdviceV03</p>	<p>This message is sent from Central Matching Utility (CMU) to an executing party or an instructing party to advise the status of the SecuritiesTradeConfirmation message previously sent by the party. The status may be a processing, pending processing, affirmed or disaffirmed, cancel or replacement by an instructing party, a custodian or an affirming party, internal matching, and/or matching status.</p> <p>The instructing party is typically the investment manager or an intermediary system/vendor communicating on behalf of the investment manager or of other categories of investors. The executing party is typically the broker/dealer or an intermediary system/vendor communicating on behalf of the broker/dealer.</p> <p>The ISO 20022 Business Application Header must be used</p>

## 2 **semt.023.001.02** **SecuritiesEndOfProcessReportV02**

### 2.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

Sent by an executing party or an instructing party to the custodian or an affirming party to notify that all the necessary SecuritiesTradeConfirmation message or any other notification of the process have been sent.

It may also be sent through Central Matching Utility (CMU).

The instructing party is typically the investment manager or an intermediary system/vendor communicating on behalf of the investment manager.

The executing party is typically the broker/dealer or an intermediary system/vendor communicating on behalf of the broker/dealer.

The custodian or an affirming party is typically the custodian, trustee, financial institution, intermediary system/vendor communicating on behalf of them, or their agent.

The ISO 20022 Business Application Header must be used

#### Usage

Initiator: Executing Party, CMU or Instructing Party

Respondent: Custodian or an affirming party does not need to respond.

#### Outline

The SecuritiesEndOfProcessReportV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

##### A. Pagination

Number used to sequence pages when it is not possible for data to be conveyed in a single message and the data has to be split across several pages (messages).

##### B. ReportGeneralDetails

Notifies the type of report transmitted.

##### C. ConfirmationParties

Parties involved in the confirmation of the details of a trade.

##### D. Investor

Party that identifies the underlying investor.

##### E. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 2.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SciesEndOfPrcRpt>	[1..1]			
	Pagination <Pgntn>	[0..*]	±		7
	ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnlDtls>	[1..1]			8
	ReportNumber <RptNb>	[0..1]	Text		8
	QueryReference <QryRef>	[0..1]	±		8
	ReportIdentification <RptId>	[0..1]	Text		8
	ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>	[1..1]	±		8
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		9
	UpdateType <UpdTp>	[0..1]	±		9
	NoticeType <NtceTp>	[0..1]	±		9
	ConfirmationParties <ConfPties>	[0..*]			10
	Buyer <Buyr>	[0..1]	±		10
	Borrower <Brrwr>	[0..1]	±		11
	Seller <Sellr>	[0..1]	±		12
	Lender <Lndr>	[0..1]	±		13
	BrokerOfCredit <BrkrOfCdt>	[0..1]	±		14
	IntroducingFirm <IntrdcgFirm>	[0..1]	±		15
	StepInFirm <StepInFirm>	[0..1]	±		16
	StepOutFirm <StepOutFirm>	[0..1]	±		17
	ClearingFirm <ClrFirm>	[0..1]	±		18
	ExecutingBroker <ExctgBrkr>	[0..1]	±		19
	CMUParty <CMUPty>	[0..1]	±		20
	CMUCounterparty <CMUCtrPty>	[0..1]	±		21
	AffirmingParty <AffrmgPty>	[0..1]	±		22
	TradeBeneficiaryParty <TradBnfcryPty>	[0..1]	±		23
	Investor <Invstr>	[0..*]	±	C6	24
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C7	25

## 2.3 Constraints

### C1 AdditionalDetailsGuideline

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, DeclarationIDetails and PartyContactDetails must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

### C2 AdditionalDetailsGuideline

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, DeclarationIDetails, RegistrationDetails and PartyContactDetails must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

### C3 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C4 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C5 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

### C6 IdentificationUsageRule

The presence of Identification and/or CountryOfResidence is mandatory.

### C7 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 2.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 2.4.1 Pagination <Pgntn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Number used to sequence pages when it is not possible for data to be conveyed in a single message and the data has to be split across several pages (messages).

**Pagination <Pgntn>** contains the following elements (see "Pagination1" on page 352 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		352
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		352

## 2.4.2 ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnIDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Notifies the type of report transmitted.

**ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnIDtls>** contains the following **Report6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReportNumber</b> <RptNb>	[0..1]	Text		8
	<b>QueryReference</b> <QryRef>	[0..1]	±		8
	<b>ReportIdentification</b> <RptId>	[0..1]	Text		8
	<b>ReportDateTime</b> <RptDtTm>	[1..1]	±		8
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		9
	<b>UpdateType</b> <UpdTp>	[0..1]	±		9
	<b>NoticeType</b> <NtceTp>	[0..1]	±		9

### 2.4.2.1 ReportNumber <RptNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Sequential number of the report.

*Datatype:* "Max5NumericText" on page 666

### 2.4.2.2 QueryReference <QryRef>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Gives the name and the reference of the query.

**QueryReference <QryRef>** contains the following elements (see "QueryReference2" on page 347 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	QueryReference <QryRef>	[1..1]	Text		348
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		348

### 2.4.2.3 ReportIdentification <RptId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference of the report.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

### 2.4.2.4 ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date of the statement.



**ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime1Choice](#)" on page 261 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		261
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		261

#### 2.4.2.5 Frequency <Frqcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the regularity of an event.

**Frequency <Frqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Frequency25Choice](#)" on page 273 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		273
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		273

#### 2.4.2.6 UpdateType <UpdTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the report is complete or contains changes only.

**UpdateType <UpdTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[StatementUpdateTypeCodeAndDSSCode1Choice](#)" on page 346 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	StatementUpdateTypeAsCode <StmntUpdTpAsCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		346
Or}	StatementUpdateTypeAsDSS <StmntUpdTpAsDSS>	[1..1]	±		346

#### 2.4.2.7 NoticeType <NtceTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Notifies the type of report transmitted.

**NoticeType <NtceTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		277
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		277
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		277

## 2.4.3 ConfirmationParties <ConfPties>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Parties involved in the confirmation of the details of a trade.

**ConfirmationParties <ConfPties>** contains the following **ConfirmationParties7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Buyer</b> <Buyr>	[0..1]	±		10
	<b>Borrower</b> <Brrwr>	[0..1]	±		11
	<b>Seller</b> <Sellr>	[0..1]	±		12
	<b>Lender</b> <Lndr>	[0..1]	±		13
	<b>BrokerOfCredit</b> <BrkrOfCdt>	[0..1]	±		14
	<b>IntroducingFirm</b> <IntrdcgFirm>	[0..1]	±		15
	<b>StepInFirm</b> <StepInFirm>	[0..1]	±		16
	<b>StepOutFirm</b> <StepOutFirm>	[0..1]	±		17
	<b>ClearingFirm</b> <ClrFirm>	[0..1]	±		18
	<b>ExecutingBroker</b> <ExctgBrkr>	[0..1]	±		19
	<b>CMUParty</b> <CMUPty>	[0..1]	±		20
	<b>CMUCounterparty</b> <CMUCtrPty>	[0..1]	±		21
	<b>AffirmingParty</b> <AffrmgPty>	[0..1]	±		22
	<b>TradeBeneficiaryParty</b> <TradBnfcryPty>	[0..1]	±		23

### 2.4.3.1 Buyer <Buyr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that buys goods or services, or a financial instrument.

**Buyer <Buyr>** contains the following elements (see "ConfirmationPartyDetails12" on page 430 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			431
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	432
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		432
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			433
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		433
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			433
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		434
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		434
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		434
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		434
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		435
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		435
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		435
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	435
	AlternateIdentification <AltrId>	[0..1]	±		435
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		435
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C6	436
	InvestorCapacity <InvstrCpcty>	[0..1]	±		436
	TradingPartyCapacity <TradgPtyCpcty>	[0..1]	±		436

#### 2.4.3.2 Borrower <Brrwr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that has applied, met specific requirements, and received a monetary or securities loan from a lender. The party initiating the request signs a promissory note agreeing to pay the lien holder back during a specified timeframe for the entire loan amount plus any additional fees. The borrower is legally responsible for repayment of the loan and is subject to any penalties for not repaying the loan back based on the lending terms agreed upon.

**Borrower <Brrwr>** contains the following elements (see "ConfirmationPartyDetails12" on page 430 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			431
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	432
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		432
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			433
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		433
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			433
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		434
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		434
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		434
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		434
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		435
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		435
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		435
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	435
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		435
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		435
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C6	436
	InvestorCapacity <InvstrCpcty>	[0..1]	±		436
	TradingPartyCapacity <TradgPtyCpcty>	[0..1]	±		436

### 2.4.3.3 Seller <Sellr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that sells goods or services, or a financial instrument.

**Seller <Sellr>** contains the following elements (see "ConfirmationPartyDetails12" on page 430 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			431
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	432
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		432
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			433
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		433
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			433
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		434
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		434
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		434
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		434
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		435
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		435
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		435
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	435
	AlternateIdentification <AltrId>	[0..1]	±		435
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		435
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C6	436
	InvestorCapacity <InvstrCpcty>	[0..1]	±		436
	TradingPartyCapacity <TradgPtyCpcty>	[0..1]	±		436

#### 2.4.3.4 Lender <Lndr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* A private, public or institutional entity which makes funds available to others to borrow.

**Lender <Lndr>** contains the following elements (see "ConfirmationPartyDetails12" on page 430 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			431
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	432
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		432
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			433
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		433
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			433
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		434
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		434
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		434
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		434
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		435
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		435
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		435
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	435
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		435
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		435
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C6	436
	InvestorCapacity <InvstrCpcty>	[0..1]	±		436
	TradingPartyCapacity <TradgPtyCpcty>	[0..1]	±		436

#### 2.4.3.5 BrokerOfCredit <BrkrOfCdt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Brokerage firm which is the commissioned broker in a multi-broker trade.

**BrokerOfCredit <BrkrOfCdt>** contains the following elements (see "ConfirmationPartyDetails11" on page 443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			444
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	445
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		445
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			446
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		446
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			446
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		447
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		447
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		447
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		447
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		448
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		448
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		448
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	448
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		448
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		448
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C6	449

#### 2.4.3.6 IntroducingFirm <IntrdcgFirm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Broker or other intermediary with the closest association with the investor.

**IntroducingFirm <IntrdcgFirm>** contains the following elements (see "ConfirmationPartyDetails11" on page 443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			444
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	445
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		445
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			446
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		446
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			446
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		447
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		447
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		447
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		447
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		448
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		448
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		448
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	448
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		448
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		448
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C6	449

#### 2.4.3.7 StepInFirm <StepInFirm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Brokerage firm assigned to take credit on the trade from the step-out brokerage firm.



**StepInFirm <StepInFirm>** contains the following elements (see "ConfirmationPartyDetails11" on page 443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			444
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	445
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		445
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			446
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		446
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			446
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		447
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		447
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		447
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		447
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		448
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		448
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		448
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	448
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		448
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		448
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C6	449

#### 2.4.3.8 StepOutFirm <StepOutFirm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Brokerage firm that executes an order, but gives other firms credit and some of the commission for the trade.

**StepOutFirm <StepOutFirm>** contains the following elements (see "ConfirmationPartyDetails11" on page 443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			444
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	445
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		445
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			446
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		446
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			446
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		447
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		447
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		447
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		447
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		448
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		448
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		448
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	448
	AlternateIdentification <AltrId>	[0..1]	±		448
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		448
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C6	449

#### 2.4.3.9 ClearingFirm <ClrFirm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party, also know as take up broker, that settles security transactions from another broker for a fee.

**ClearingFirm <ClrFirm>** contains the following elements (see "ConfirmationPartyDetails13" on page 425 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			425
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	426
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		426
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			427
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		427
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			427
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		428
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		428
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		428
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		428
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		429
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		429
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		429
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	429
	AlternateIdentification <AltrId>	[0..1]	±		429
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		429
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C6	430
	InvestorProtectionAssociationMembership <InvstrPrctnAssoctnMmbsh>	[0..1]	Indicator		430

#### 2.4.3.10 ExecutingBroker <ExctgBrkr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party responsible for executing an order (for example, an executing or give-up broker). Usually a commission is charged to the client for executing an order.

**ExecutingBroker <ExctgBrkr>** contains the following elements (see "ConfirmationPartyDetails13" on page 425 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			425
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	426
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		426
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			427
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		427
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			427
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		428
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		428
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		428
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		428
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		429
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		429
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		429
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	429
	AlternateIdentification <AltrId>	[0..1]	±		429
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		429
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C6	430
	InvestorProtectionAssociationMembership <InvstrPrctnAssoctnMmbsh>	[0..1]	Indicator		430

#### 2.4.3.11 CMUParty <CMUPty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party sending the message to the CMU (Central Matching Utility) to identify the actual business unit as known to the CMU (Central Matching Utility).

**CMUParty <CMUPty>** contains the following elements (see "ConfirmationPartyDetails11" on page 443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			444
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	445
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		445
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			446
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		446
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			446
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		447
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		447
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		447
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		447
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		448
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		448
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		448
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	448
	AlternateIdentification <AltrId>	[0..1]	±		448
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		448
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C6	449

#### 2.4.3.12 CMUCounterparty <CMUCtrPty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Actual business unit of the counterparty to the sender of the message to the CMU (Central Matching Utility) as known to the CMU (Central Matching Utility).

**CMUCounterparty <CMUCtrPty>** contains the following elements (see "ConfirmationPartyDetails11" on page 443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			444
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	445
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		445
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			446
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		446
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			446
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		447
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		447
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		447
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		447
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		448
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		448
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		448
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	448
	AlternateIdentification <AltrId>	[0..1]	±		448
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		448
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C6	449

#### 2.4.3.13 AffirmingParty <AffrmgPty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party (buyer or seller) that positively affirms the details of a previously agreed security trade confirmation.

**AffirmingParty <AffrmgPty>** contains the following elements (see "ConfirmationPartyDetails11" on page 443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			444
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	445
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		445
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			446
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		446
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			446
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		447
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		447
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		447
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		447
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		448
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		448
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		448
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	448
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		448
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		448
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C6	449

#### 2.4.3.14 TradeBeneficiaryParty <TradBnfcryPty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party involved in a legal proceeding, agreement or other transaction.

**TradeBeneficiaryParty <TradBnfcryPty>** contains the following elements (see "ConfirmationPartyDetails14" on page 437 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			437
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	438
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		438
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			439
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		439
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			439
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		440
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		440
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		440
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		440
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		441
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		441
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		441
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	441
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		441
	CashDetails <CshDtls>	[0..1]	±		441
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		442
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		442
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C6	442
	PartyCapacity <PtyCpcty>	[0..1]	±		443

## 2.4.4 Investor <Invstr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Party that identifies the underlying investor.

*Impacted by:* C6 "IdentificationUsageRule"



**Investor <Invstr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentificationAndAccount220" on page 461 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			462
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	463
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		463
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			464
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		464
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			464
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		465
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		465
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		465
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		465
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		466
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		466
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		466
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	466
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		466
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		466
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		467
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C12	467
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C7	467
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		468

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationUsageRule**

The presence of Identification and/or CountryOfResidence is mandatory.

## 2.4.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C7 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 376 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		376
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		376

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 3      **setr.027.001.04**

## **SecuritiesTradeConfirmationV04**

### 3.1      **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### SCOPE

Sent by an executing party to an instructing party directly or through Central Matching Utility (CMU) to provide trade confirmation on a per-account basis based on instructions provided by the instructing party in the SecuritiesAllocationInstruction message.

It may also be used to provide trade confirmation on the trade level from an executing party or an instructing party to the custodian or an affirming party directly or through CMU.

The instructing party is typically the investment manager or an intermediary system/vendor communicating on behalf of the investment manager or of other categories of investors.

The executing party is typically the broker/dealer or an intermediary system/vendor communicating on behalf of the broker/dealer.

The custodian or the affirming party is typically the custodian, trustee, financial institution, intermediary system/vendor communicating on behalf of them, or their agent.

#### USAGE

Initiator: In local matching, the initiator of this message is always the executing party. In central matching the initiator may be either the executing party or instructing party.

Respondent: instructing party, a custodian or an affirming party responds with SecuritiesTradeConfirmationResponse (accept or reject) message.

#### Outline

The SecuritiesTradeConfirmationV04 MessageDefinition is composed of 22 MessageBuildingBlocks:

##### A. Identification

Information that unambiguously identifies an SecuritiesTradeConfirmation message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

##### B. NumberCount

Count of the number of transactions linked.

##### C. References

Reference to the transaction identifier issued by a business party and/or market infrastructure. It may also be used to reference a previous transaction, for example, a block/allocation instruction, or tie a set of messages together.

##### D. TradeDetails

Details of the trade.

E. FinancialInstrumentIdentification

Unique and unambiguous identifier of a financial instrument, assigned under a formal or proprietary identification scheme.

F. FinancialInstrumentAttributes

Elements characterising a financial instrument.

G. UnderlyingFinancialInstrument

Underlying financial instrument to which an trade confirmation is related.

H. Stipulations

Additional restrictions on the financial instrument, related to the stipulation.

I. ConfirmationParties

Parties involved in the confirmation of the details of a trade.

J. SettlementParameters

Parameters which explicitly state the conditions that must be fulfilled before a particular transaction of a financial instrument can be settled. These parameters are defined by the instructing party in compliance with settlement rules in the market the transaction will settle in.

K. StandingSettlementInstruction

Specifies what settlement standing instruction database is to be used to derive the settlement parties involved in the transaction.

L. DeliveringSettlementParties

Specifies the chain of delivering settlement parties.

M. ReceivingSettlementParties

Specifies the chain of receiving settlement parties.

N. CashParties

Cash parties involved in the specific transaction.

O. ClearingDetails

Provides clearing member information.

P. SettlementAmount

Total amount of money to be paid or received in exchange for the securities. The amount includes the principal with any commissions and fees or accrued interest.

Q. OtherAmounts

Other amounts than the settlement amount.

R. OtherPrices

Other prices than the deal price.

S. OtherBusinessParties

Other business parties relevant to the transaction.

T. TwoLegTransactionDetails

Specifies a transaction that the trading parties are agreeing to repurchase, sell back or return the same or similar securities at a later time.

The two leg transaction details defines the closing leg conditions of a two leg transaction. It is also used to define the anticipated closing leg conditions at the time of opening the closed-end transaction.

U. RegulatoryStipulations

Specifies regulatory stipulations that financial institutions must be compliant with in the country, region, and/or area they conduct business.

V. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 3.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SciesTradConf>	[1..1]			
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			44
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		44
	NumberCount <NbCnt>	[0..1]	±	C16	45
	References <Refs>	[0..*]	±		45
	TradeDetails <TradDtls>	[1..1]		C15, C41, C50	45
	BusinessProcessType <BizPrcTp>	[0..1]	±		48
	OrderIdentification <OrdrlId>	[0..*]	Text		48
	ClientOrderIdentification <ClntOrdrlId>	[0..*]	Text		48
	SecondaryClientOrderIdentification <ScndryClntOrdrlId>	[0..*]	Text		49
	ListIdentification <ListId>	[0..*]	Text		49
	Side <Sd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		49
	Payment <Pmt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		50
	TradeTransactionType <TradTxTp>	[0..1]	±		51
	TradeTransactionCondition <TradTxCond>	[0..*]	±		51
	PreAdvice <PreAdvc>	[0..1]	Indicator		51
	PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad>	[0..1]	±	C23, C31, C42	51
	OrderBookingDate <OrdrBookgDt>	[0..1]	Date		52
	TradeOriginationDate <TradOrgtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		52
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[1..1]	±		52
	ProcessingDate <PrcgDt>	[0..1]	±		53
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		53
	NAVDDate <NAVDt>	[0..1]	±		53
	PartialFillDetails <PrtlFillDtls>	[0..*]	±	C35	54
	ConfirmationQuantity <ConfQty>	[1..1]	±		54
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]	±		55
	GrossTradeAmount <GrssTradAmt>	[0..1]	±		55
	DealPrice <DealPric>	[1..1]	±		55

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TypeOfPrice</b> <TpOfPric>	[0..1]	±		56
	<b>CashMargin</b> <CshMrgn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		56
	<b>Commission</b> <Comssn>	[0..1]	±		56
	<b>NumberOfDaysAccrued</b> <NbOfDaysAcrd>	[0..1]	Quantity	C33	57
	<b>GiveUpNumberOfDays</b> <GvUpNbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity	C33	57
	<b>InterestType</b> <IntrstTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		57
	<b>AccruedInterestAmount</b> <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	±		58
	<b>AccruedInterestPercentage</b> <AcrdIntrstPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		58
	<b>TradeRegulatoryConditionsType</b> <TradRgltryCondsTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		58
	<b>CurrencyToBuyOrSell</b> <CcyToBuyOrSell>	[0..1]	±		58
	<b>OrderOriginatorEligibility</b> <OrdrOrgtrElgblty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		59
	<b>PositionEffect</b> <PosFct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		59
	<b>DerivativeCovered</b> <DerivCvrd>	[0..1]	Indicator		59
	<b>ChargeTaxBasisType</b> <ChrgTaxBsisTp>	[0..1]	±		60
	<b>CapitalGainType</b> <CptlGnTp>	[0..1]	±		60
	<b>MatchStatus</b> <MtchSts>	[0..1]	±		60
	<b>CallInType</b> <CallInTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		60
	<b>YieldType</b> <YldTp>	[0..1]	±		61
	<b>Reporting</b> <Rptg>	[0..*]	±		61
	<b>AdditionalPhysicalOrRegistrationDetails</b> <AddtlPhysOrRegnDtls>	[0..1]	±		61
	<b>AdditionalTradeInstructionProcessingInformation</b> <AddtlTradInstrPrcgInf>	[0..1]	Text		62
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C19, C20, C27, C28, C34	62
	<b>FinancialInstrumentAttributes</b> <FinInstrmAttrbts>	[0..1]		C3, C40	63
	<b>PlaceOfListing</b> <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		66
	<b>Rating</b> <Ratg>	[0..1]	±		66
	<b>CertificateNumber</b> <CertNb>	[0..1]	Text		66
	<b>DayCountBasis</b> <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		66
	<b>RegistrationForm</b> <RegnForm>	[0..1]	±		66
	<b>PaymentFrequency</b> <PmtFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		67

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>VariableRateChangeFrequency</b> <VarblRateChngFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		67
	<b>ClassificationType</b> <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		67
	<b>OptionStyle</b> <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		67
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[0..1]	±		68
	<b>DenominationCurrency</b> <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	68
	<b>CouponDate</b> <CpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		68
	<b>ExpiryDate</b> <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		68
	<b>FloatingRateFixingDate</b> <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		69
	<b>MaturityDate</b> <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		69
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		69
	<b>NextCallableDate</b> <NxtCllblDt>	[0..1]	Date		69
	<b>ConversionDate</b> <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		69
	<b>PuttableDate</b> <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		69
	<b>DatedDate</b> <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		69
	<b>FirstPaymentDate</b> <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		69
	<b>NextFactorDate</b> <NxtFctrDt>	[0..1]	Date		70
	<b>PreviousFactor</b> <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		70
	<b>CurrentFactor</b> <CurFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		70
	<b>NextFactor</b> <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		70
	<b>EndFactor</b> <EndFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		70
	<b>InterestRate</b> <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		70
	<b>NextInterestRate</b> <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		70
	<b>IndexRateBasis</b> <IndxRateBsis>	[0..1]	Rate		71
	<b>PercentageOfDebtClaims</b> <PctgOfDebtClms>	[0..1]	Rate		71
	<b>CouponAttachedNumber</b> <CpnAttchdNb>	[0..1]	±		71
	<b>PoolNumber</b> <PoolNb>	[0..1]	±		71
	<b>VersionNumber</b> <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	±		71
	<b>ConvertibleIndicator</b> <ConvtblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		72
	<b>VariableRateIndicator</b> <VarblRateInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		72
	<b>CoveredIndicator</b> <CvrldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		72
	<b>CallableIndicator</b> <CllblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		72



Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PutableIndicator</b> <PutblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		72
	<b>WarrantAttachedOnDelivery</b> <WarrtAttchdOnDlvry>	[0..1]	Indicator		73
	<b>OddCouponIndicator</b> <OddCpnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		73
	<b>RedemptionYieldImpact</b> <RedYldImpct>	[0..1]	Indicator		73
	<b>YieldVariance</b> <YldVar>	[0..1]	Indicator		73
	<b>ExercisePrice</b> <ExrcPric>	[0..1]	±		74
	<b>SubscriptionPrice</b> <SbcptPric>	[0..1]	±		74
	<b>ConversionPrice</b> <ConvsPric>	[0..1]	±		74
	<b>TaxableIncomePerShare</b> <TaxblIncmPerShr>	[0..1]	±		74
	<b>MinimumNominalQuantity</b> <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		75
	<b>MinimumExercisableQuantity</b> <MinExrcblQty>	[0..1]	±		75
	<b>MinimumExercisableMultipleQuantity</b> <MinExrcblMltpQty>	[0..1]	±		75
	<b>FaceAmount</b> <FaceAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		76
	<b>ContractSize</b> <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		76
	<b>FinancialInstrumentAttributeAdditionalDetails</b> <FinInstrmAttrAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		76
	<b>UnderlyingFinancialInstrument</b> <UndrlygFinInstrm>	[0..*]			76
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	±	C19, C20, C27, C28, C34	78
	<b>Attributes</b> <Attrbts>	[0..1]		C3, C40	79
	<b>PlaceOfListing</b> <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		82
	<b>Rating</b> <Ratg>	[0..1]	±		83
	<b>CertificateNumber</b> <CertNb>	[0..1]	Text		83
	<b>DayCountBasis</b> <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		83
	<b>RegistrationForm</b> <RegnForm>	[0..1]	±		83
	<b>PaymentFrequency</b> <PmtFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		84
	<b>VariableRateChangeFrequency</b> <VarblRateChngFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		84
	<b>ClassificationType</b> <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		84
	<b>OptionStyle</b> <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		84
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[0..1]	±		85
	<b>DenominationCurrency</b> <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	85

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CouponDate</b> <CpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		85
	<b>ExpiryDate</b> <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		85
	<b>FloatingRateFixingDate</b> <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		86
	<b>MaturityDate</b> <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		86
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IssDt>	[0..1]	Date		86
	<b>NextCallableDate</b> <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		86
	<b>ConversionDate</b> <ConvDt>	[0..1]	Date		86
	<b>PutableDate</b> <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		86
	<b>DatedDate</b> <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		86
	<b>FirstPaymentDate</b> <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		86
	<b>NextFactorDate</b> <NxtFctrDt>	[0..1]	Date		87
	<b>PreviousFactor</b> <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		87
	<b>CurrentFactor</b> <CurFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		87
	<b>NextFactor</b> <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		87
	<b>EndFactor</b> <EndFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		87
	<b>InterestRate</b> <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		87
	<b>NextInterestRate</b> <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		87
	<b>IndexRateBasis</b> <IndxRateBsis>	[0..1]	Rate		87
	<b>PercentageOfDebtClaims</b> <PctgOfDebtClms>	[0..1]	Rate		88
	<b>CouponAttachedNumber</b> <CpnAttchdNb>	[0..1]	±		88
	<b>PoolNumber</b> <PoolNb>	[0..1]	±		88
	<b>VersionNumber</b> <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	±		88
	<b>ConvertibleIndicator</b> <ConvblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		89
	<b>VariableRateIndicator</b> <VarblRateInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		89
	<b>CoveredIndicator</b> <CvrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		89
	<b>CallableIndicator</b> <ClblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		89
	<b>PutableIndicator</b> <PutblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		89
	<b>WarrantAttachedOnDelivery</b> <WarrtAttchdOnDlvr>	[0..1]	Indicator		89
	<b>OddCouponIndicator</b> <OddCpnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		90
	<b>RedemptionYieldImpact</b> <RedYldImpct>	[0..1]	Indicator		90
	<b>YieldVariance</b> <YldVar>	[0..1]	Indicator		90

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ExercisePrice</b> <ExrcPric>	[0..1]	±		90
	<b>SubscriptionPrice</b> <SbcptPric>	[0..1]	±		91
	<b>ConversionPrice</b> <ConvsPric>	[0..1]	±		91
	<b>TaxableIncomePerShare</b> <TaxblIncmPerShr>	[0..1]	±		91
	<b>MinimumNominalQuantity</b> <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		91
	<b>MinimumExercisableQuantity</b> <MinExrcblQty>	[0..1]	±		92
	<b>MinimumExercisableMultipleQuantity</b> <MinExrcblMltplQty>	[0..1]	±		92
	<b>FaceAmount</b> <FaceAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		92
	<b>ContractSize</b> <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		92
	<b>FinancialInstrumentAttributeAdditionalDetails</b> <FinInstrmAttrAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		93
	<b>Stipulations</b> <Stiptns>	[0..1]			93
	<b>Geographics</b> <Geogcs>	[0..1]	Text		95
	<b>YieldRange</b> <YldRg>	[0..1]	±		95
	<b>Rating</b> <Ratg>	[0..1]	±		95
	<b>CouponRange</b> <CpnRg>	[0..1]	±		96
	<b>AmortisableIndicator</b> <AmtsblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		96
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		96
	<b>AlternativeMinimumTaxIndicator</b> <AltrntvMinTaxInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		96
	<b>AutoReinvestment</b> <AutoRinvstmt>	[0..1]	Rate		97
	<b>TransactionConditions</b> <TxConds>	[0..1]	CodeSet		97
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	98
	<b>CustomDate</b> <CstmDt>	[0..1]	±		98
	<b>Haircut</b> <Hrcut>	[0..1]	Rate		98
	<b>InsuredIndicator</b> <InsrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		98
	<b>LookBack</b> <LookBck>	[0..1]	Quantity		99
	<b>MaturityDate</b> <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		99
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		99
	<b>IssuerIdentification</b> <Issrld>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C9	99
	<b>IssueSize</b> <IsseSz>	[0..1]	Quantity		99
	<b>MinimumDenomination</b> <MinDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		99
	<b>MaximumSubstitution</b> <MaxSbstitn>	[0..1]	Quantity		100

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MinimumIncrement</b> <MinIncrmt>	[0..1]	±		100
	<b>PaymentFrequency</b> <PmtFrqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		100
	<b>MinimumQuantity</b> <MinQty>	[0..1]	±		101
	<b>Production</b> <Pdctn>	[0..1]	Text		101
	<b>RestrictedIndicator</b> <RstrctdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		101
	<b>PriceFrequency</b> <PricFrqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		101
	<b>Sector</b> <Sctr>	[0..1]	Text		102
	<b>SubstitutionFrequency</b> <SbstitnFrqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		102
	<b>SubstitutionLeft</b> <SbstitnLft>	[0..1]	Quantity		102
	<b>WholePoolIndicator</b> <WhlPoolInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		103
	<b>PriceSource</b> <PricSrc>	[0..1]	Text		103
	<b>ExpirationDate</b> <XprtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		103
	<b>OverAllotmentAmount</b> <OverAlltmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	103
	<b>OverAllotmentRate</b> <OverAlltmtRate>	[0..1]	Rate		103
	<b>PriceRange</b> <PricRg>	[0..1]	±		104
	<b>CallableIndicator</b> <CllblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		104
	<b>ConvertibleIndicator</b> <ConvtblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		104
	<b>PutableIndicator</b> <PutblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		104
	<b>PreFundedIndicator</b> <PreFnddInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		105
	<b>EscrowedIndicator</b> <EscrwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		105
	<b>PerpetualIndicator</b> <PerptlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		105
	<b>ConfirmationParties</b> <ConfPties>	[1..*]			105
	<b>Buyer</b> <Buyr>	[0..1]	±		106
	<b>Borrower</b> <Brrwr>	[0..1]	±		106
	<b>Seller</b> <Sellr>	[0..1]	±		107
	<b>Lender</b> <Lndr>	[0..1]	±		107
	<b>BrokerOfCredit</b> <BrkrOfCdt>	[0..1]	±		108
	<b>IntroducingFirm</b> <IntrdcgFirm>	[0..1]	±		108
	<b>StepInFirm</b> <StepInFirm>	[0..1]	±		108
	<b>StepOutFirm</b> <StepOutFirm>	[0..1]	±		109
	<b>ClearingFirm</b> <ClrFirm>	[0..1]	±		109

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ExecutingBroker</b> <ExctgBrkr>	[0..1]	±		109
	<b>CMUParty</b> <CMUPty>	[0..1]	±		110
	<b>CMUCounterparty</b> <CMUCtrPty>	[0..1]	±		110
	<b>AffirmingParty</b> <AffrmgPty>	[0..1]	±		111
	<b>TradeBeneficiaryParty</b> <TradBnfcryPty>	[0..1]	±		111
	<b>SettlementParameters</b> <SttlmParams>	[0..1]	±	C11, C21, C45, C46	111
	<b>StandingSettlementInstruction</b> <StgSttlmInstr>	[0..1]	±	C51	114
	<b>DeliveringSettlementParties</b> <DlvrngSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C36, C37, C38, C39, C18	114
	<b>ReceivingSettlementParties</b> <RcvngSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C36, C37, C38, C39, C18	116
	<b>CashParties</b> <CshPties>	[0..1]	±		118
	<b>ClearingDetails</b> <ClrDtls>	[0..1]			120
	<b>ClearingMember</b> <ClrMmb>	[1..*]	±		120
	<b>ClearingSegment</b> <ClrSgmt>	[0..1]	±		121
	<b>SettlementAmount</b> <SttlmAmt>	[0..1]			121
	<b>AccruedInterestIndicator</b> <AcrdIntrstInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		121
	<b>StampDutyIndicator</b> <StmpDtyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		121
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C13	122
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		122
	<b>OriginalCurrencyAndOrderedAmount</b> <OrgnlCcyAndOrdrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C14	122
	<b>ForeignExchangeDetails</b> <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		123
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		123
	<b>OtherAmounts</b> <OthrAmts>	[0..*]	±		123
	<b>OtherPrices</b> <OthrPrics>	[0..*]	±		125
	<b>OtherBusinessParties</b> <OthrBizPties>	[0..1]		C26, C44	126
	<b>Investor</b> <Invstr>	[0..*]	±	C25	126

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>StockExchange</b> <StockXchg>	[0..1]	±		127
	<b>TradeRegulator</b> <TradRgltr>	[0..1]	±		127
	<b>TripartyAgent</b> <TrptyAgt>	[0..1]	±		127
	<b>QualifiedForeignIntermediary</b> <QlfdFrgnIntrmy>	[0..1]	±		128
	<b>TwoLegTransactionDetails</b> <TwoLegTxDtls>	[0..1]			128
	<b>TradeDate</b> <TradDt>	[0..1]	±		129
	<b>OpeningLegIdentification</b> <OpngLegId>	[0..1]	Text		129
	<b>ClosingLegIdentification</b> <ClsgLegId>	[0..1]	Text		129
	<b>GrossTradeAmount</b> <GrssTradAmt>	[0..1]	±		130
	<b>OtherAmounts</b> <OthrAmts>	[0..*]	±		130
	<b>SecondLegNarrative</b> <ScndLegNrrtv>	[0..1]	Text		132
	<b>EndPrice</b> <EndPric>	[0..1]	±		132
	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	±		132
	<b>ClosingSettlementAmount</b> <ClsgSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		133
	<b>ProcessingDate</b> <PrccgDt>	[0..1]	±		133
	<b>TwoLegTransactionType</b> <TwoLegTxTp>	[0..1]			133
{Or	<b>FutureOrOptionDetails</b> <FutrOrOptnDtls>	[1..1]	±		134
Or}	<b>SecuritiesFinancingDetails</b> <SctiesFincgDtls>	[1..1]	±		135
	<b>RegulatoryStipulations</b> <RgltryStiptns>	[0..1]			137
	<b>Country</b> <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	137
	<b>Stipulations</b> <Stiptns>	[1..*]	Text		137
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C49	138

### 3.3 Constraints

#### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**C3 AdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, if FinancialInstrumentAttributeAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

**C4 AdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, if DeclarationIDetails and/or PartyContactDetails are present, then they must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

**C5 AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

**C6 AdditonalDetailsGuideline**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, DeclarationIDetails and PartyContactDetails must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

**C7 AdditonalDetailsGuideline**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, DeclarationIDetails, RegistrationDetails and PartyContactDetails must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

**C8 AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C9 BICNonFI**

Valid BICs for non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C10 BlockTradeGuideline**

In a block trade instruction, the total number of children must be provided using TotalOfLinkedInstructions.

The CurrentInstructionNumber of the parent must be 000. The children must have an incremental CurrentInstructionNumber from 001 to 999.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C11 CashClearingSystemRule**

The CashClearingSystem codes are to be used only by agents directly involved in the settlement process, such as local settlement agents, CSD's and central banks.

**C12 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C13 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **C14 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **C15 CurrencyToBuyOrSellRule**

CurrencyToBuyOrSell in the TradeDetails message component, provides an instruction to the account servicer to execute a foreign exchange deal on behalf of the account owner. The purpose of the forex deal is to fund the purchase of securities. This field is not to be used when standing instructions have been established.

If CurrencyToSell is used, then it implies the following:

- the instruction is to receive.
- the currency required for funding a purchase of securities, eg, the currency to be purchased, is the currency of the settlement amount. The currency to be sold to obtain settlement currency is provided by the currency to sell message element. Normally, this is the base currency of the portfolio.
- the amount of currency to be bought is equal to the settlement amount of the transaction. This implies the forex will not be used for other transactions and that a bulk forex deal must be instructed by other means.
- a forex deal to fund the purchase of securities should be executed in time for the currency to be available on the settlement date of the securities transaction.
- a bilateral agreement regarding the use of this field has been established.

If CurrencyToBuy is used, then it implies the following:

- the instruction is to delivery
- the currency received as proceeds from the sale of securities, eg, the currency to be sold, is the currency of the settlement amount. The currency to be bought is provided by the currency to buy message element. If proceeds are repatriated, this is in the base currency of the portfolio.
- the amount of currency to be sold is equal to the settlement amount of the transaction. This implies a bulk forex deal must be instructed by other means.
- a forex deal to repatriate proceeds after the sale of securities should be executed for the soonest possible value date after settlement of the securities, as permitted by market convention.
- a bilateral agreement regarding the use of this field has been established.

#### **C16 CurrentInstructionNumberRule**

If the Sender wants to indicate that this instruction is linked to one or more settlement instruction, then the CurrentInstructionNumber must be specified.



**C17 CurrentInstructionNumberRule**

If the Sender wants to indicate that this instruction is linked to one or more settlement instruction, then the CurrentInstructionNumber must be specified.

**C18 DepositoryGuideline**

In a delivery, the receiving depository is to be understood as the requested depository of the receiving counterparty.

In a receive, the delivering depository is to be understood as the requested depository of the delivering counterparty.

The field must be populated with the BIC of a national or international CSD. When no CSD exists in a particular market, the stock exchange BIC will be used.

Country code should be used for settlement taking place outside of an institution published in the PSET's BIC list. This includes physical deliveries and investment funds not settling at a CSD.

The format and content of the settlement party sequences will comply with the market practices published for the counterparty depository included in the message.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C19 DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C20 DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

**C21 FXStandingInstructionPresenceRule**

If HoldIndicator is present and is value TRUE (Yes), then FXStandingInstruction must not be present. In ISO 15022, and therefore in ISO 20022, the FXStandingInstruction indicator can only be used when the transaction is instructed in a released mode.

**C22 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C23 IdentificationPresenceRule**

If Type/Code is not Various (VARI) OR Over The Counter (OTCO) then Identification must be present.

**C24 IdentificationPresenceRule**

If Type/Code is not Various (VARI) OR Over The Counter (OTCO) then Identification must be present.

**C25 IdentificationUsageRule**

The presence of Identification and/or CountryOfResidence is mandatory.

**C26 InvestorUsageRule**

When investor is used with a country code, the country code specifies the nationality of the investor, for the settlement of certain securities (i.e. airlines, defence manufacturers) under the EU legislation.

**C27 ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

**C28 ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C29 ISO8532AndIssuerSchemeNameRule**

If Number is ISO 8532 (Format for transmission of certificate numbers), then Issuer and SchemeName must not be used.

**C30 LinkedIdentificationGuideline**

InstructingPartyTransactionIdentification, ExecutingPartyTransactionIdentification, MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification, ClientOrderLinkIdentification, PoolIdentification, BlockIdentification, AllocationIdentification, IndexIdentification, CommonIdentification and ComplianceIdentification must not appear more than once in the message.

**C31 MarketTypeAndIdentificationRule**

If Type/Code is OverTheCounter (OTCO) and if Identification is present, then Identification/Description must specify a system.

If Type/Code is Exchange (EXCH) and if Identification is present, then Identification/MarketIdentifierCode must be present.

**C32 MarketTypeAndIdentificationRule**

If Type/Code is OverTheCounter (OTCO) and if Identification is present, then Identification/Description must specify a system.

If Type/Code is Exchange (EXCH) and if Identification is present, then Identification/MarketIdentifierCode must be present.

**C33 NumberRule**

If Number is negative, then Sign must be present.

**C34 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

**C35 PartialFillsRule**

A SecuritiesTradeConfirmation should not be used as a TradeExecution report. PartialFills aims at providing a for information summary of the different executions that the confirmation consisted of.

**C36 Party2PresenceRule**

If Party2 is present, then Party1 must be present.

**C37 Party3PresenceRule**

If Party3 is present, then Party2 must be present.

**C38 Party4PresenceRule**

If Party4 is present, then Party3 must be present.

**C39 Party5PresenceRule**

If Party5 is present, then Party4 must be present.

**C40 PlaceOfListingRule**

If PlaceOfListing is used and a ISO 10383 MIC exists for the market to be identified, the ISO 10383 Market Identifier Code (MIC) must be used.

**C41 PlaceOfTradeRule**

If PlaceOfTrade is used and a ISO 10383 MIC exists for the market to be identified, then the ISO 10383 Market Identifier Code (MIC) must be used.

**C42 PlaceOfTradeRule**

If the trade was executed on multiple places of trade and the place of trade field is used, code VARI must be used.

**C43 PlaceOfTradeRule**

If the trade was executed on multiple places of trade and the place of trade field is used, code VARI must be used.

**C44 QualifiedForeignIntermediaryRule**

If Qualified Foreign Intermediary is used, then the instruction must be a delivery.

**C45 SettlementDetailsRule**

If SettlementDetails elements are used, then their conditions of use must be pre-agreed between account owner and account servicer.

**C46 SettlementParametersGuideline**

- Physical settlement:

In case of physical receipt at local agent level, the receiving agent must receive a receipt free instruction

for reconciliation purposes. If the final beneficiary of the securities uses a global custodian, the receipt free

instruction will be sent to the global custodian that will forward it to his receiving agent on the market.

For physical settlement, SettlementTransactionCondition/Physical must be used.

- Partial settlement:

This market practice only applies in markets where partial settlement is allowed.

If an account owner wants to specify in its original instruction that partial settlement is allowed or not, they

must use the PartialSettlementIndicator.

- Book Transfer:

The use of SecuritiesTransactionTypes OWNI, OWNE, INSP and PORT and other booktransfer related fields is governed by a market practice document.

- Block Trades:

The parent transaction must be identified using the BlocITrade field with code BLPA. The children

transactions must be identified using the code BLCH.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

#### **C47 ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

#### **C48 SignRule**

When Sign is present, rate must not be zero.

#### **C49 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

#### **C50 TradeDateTimeUTCRule**

If Trade Date/Time is used with a time or a time + UTC indicator, then it must be the local time of the place of trade, eg, of the stock exchange, or of the selling broker for OTC.

#### **C51 VendorPresenceRule**

If the settlement standing instruction database is a vendor database, then the vendor must be identified.

## **3.4 Message Building Blocks**

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### **3.4.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Information that unambiguously identifies an SecuritiesTradeConfirmation message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

**Identification <Id>** contains the following **TransactionIdentification4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		44

#### **3.4.1.1 TransactionIdentification <TxId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the instructing party.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

### 3.4.2 NumberCount <NbCnt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Count of the number of transactions linked.

*Impacted by:* C16 "CurrentInstructionNumberRule"

**NumberCount <NbCnt>** contains one of the following elements (see "NumberCount1Choice" on page 378 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	CurrentInstructionNumber <CurInstrNb>	[1..1]	Text		378
Or}	TotalNumber <TtlNb>	[1..1]		C17, C10	379
	CurrentInstructionNumber <CurInstrNb>	[1..1]	Text		379
	TotalOfLinkedInstructions <TtlOfLkdInstrs>	[1..1]	Text		379

#### Constraints

- **CurrentInstructionNumberRule**

If the Sender wants to indicate that this instruction is linked to one or more settlement instruction, then the CurrentInstructionNumber must be specified.

### 3.4.3 References <Refs>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Reference to the transaction identifier issued by a business party and/or market infrastructure. It may also be used to reference a previous transaction, for example, a block/allocation instruction, or tie a set of messages together.

**References <Refs>** contains the following elements (see "Linkages52" on page 366 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C47	366
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	±	C30	367

### 3.4.4 TradeDetails <TradDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Details of the trade.

*Impacted by:* C15 "CurrencyToBuyOrSellRule", C41 "PlaceOfTradeRule", C50 "TradeDateTimeUTCRule"

**TradeDetails <TradDtls>** contains the following **Order24** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>BusinessProcessType</b> <BizPrcTp>	[0..1]	±		48
	<b>OrderIdentification</b> <OrdrlId>	[0..*]	Text		48
	<b>ClientOrderIdentification</b> <ClntOrdrlId>	[0..*]	Text		48
	<b>SecondaryClientOrderIdentification</b> <ScndryClntOrdrlId>	[0..*]	Text		49
	<b>ListIdIdentification</b> <ListId>	[0..*]	Text		49
	<b>Side</b> <Sd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		49
	<b>Payment</b> <Pmt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		50
	<b>TradeTransactionType</b> <TradTxTp>	[0..1]	±		51
	<b>TradeTransactionCondition</b> <TradTxCond>	[0..*]	±		51
	<b>PreAdvice</b> <PreAdv<	[0..1]	Indicator		51
	<b>PlaceOfTrade</b> <PlcOfTrad>	[0..1]	±	C23, C31, C42	51
	<b>OrderBookingDate</b> <OrdrBookgDt>	[0..1]	Date		52
	<b>TradeOriginationDate</b> <TradOrgtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		52
	<b>TradeDate</b> <TradDt>	[1..1]	±		52
	<b>ProcessingDate</b> <PrcgDt>	[0..1]	±		53
	<b>SettlementDate</b> <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		53
	<b>NAVDate</b> <NAVDt>	[0..1]	±		53
	<b>PartialFillDetails</b> <PrtlFillDtls>	[0..*]	±	C35	54
	<b>ConfirmationQuantity</b> <ConfQty>	[1..1]	±		54
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]	±		55
	<b>GrossTradeAmount</b> <GrssTradAmt>	[0..1]	±		55
	<b>DealPrice</b> <DealPric>	[1..1]	±		55
	<b>TypeOfPrice</b> <TpOfPric>	[0..1]	±		56
	<b>CashMargin</b> <CshMrgn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		56
	<b>Commission</b> <Comssn>	[0..1]	±		56
	<b>NumberOfDaysAccrued</b> <NbOfDaysAcrd>	[0..1]	Quantity	C33	57
	<b>GiveUpNumberOfDays</b> <GvUpNbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity	C33	57
	<b>InterestType</b> <IntrstTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		57
	<b>AccruedInterestAmount</b> <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	±		58

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AccruedInterestPercentage</b> <AcrdIntrstPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		58
	<b>TradeRegulatoryConditionsType</b> <TradRgltryCondsTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		58
	<b>CurrencyToBuyOrSell</b> <CcyToBuyOrSell>	[0..1]	±		58
	<b>OrderOriginatorEligibility</b> <OrdrgtrElgblty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		59
	<b>PositionEffect</b> <PosFct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		59
	<b>DerivativeCovered</b> <DerivCvrd>	[0..1]	Indicator		59
	<b>ChargeTaxBasisType</b> <ChrgTaxBsisTp>	[0..1]	±		60
	<b>CapitalGainType</b> <CptlGnTp>	[0..1]	±		60
	<b>MatchStatus</b> <MchSts>	[0..1]	±		60
	<b>CallInType</b> <CallInTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		60
	<b>YieldType</b> <YldTp>	[0..1]	±		61
	<b>Reporting</b> <Rptg>	[0..*]	±		61
	<b>AdditionalPhysicalOrRegistrationDetails</b> <AddtlPhysOrRegnDtls>	[0..1]	±		61
	<b>AdditionalTradeInstructionProcessingInformation</b> <AddtlTradInstrPrcgInf>	[0..1]	Text		62

### Constraints

#### • CurrencyToBuyOrSellRule

CurrencyToBuyOrSell in the TradeDetails message component, provides an instruction to the account servicer to execute a foreign exchange deal on behalf of the account owner. The purpose of the forex deal is to fund the purchase of securities. This field is not to be used when standing instructions have been established.

If CurrencyToSell is used, then it implies the following:

- the instruction is to receive.
- the currency required for funding a purchase of securities, eg, the currency to be purchased, is the currency of the settlement amount. The currency to be sold to obtain settlement currency is provided by the currency to sell message element. Normally, this is the base currency of the portfolio.
- the amount of currency to be bought is equal to the settlement amount of the transaction. This implies the forex will not be used for other transactions and that a bulk forex deal must be instructed by other means.
- a forex deal to fund the purchase of securities should be executed in time for the currency to be available on the settlement date of the securities transaction.
- a bilateral agreement regarding the use of this field has been established.

If CurrencyToBuy is used, then it implies the following:

- the instruction is to delivery
- the currency received as proceeds from the sale of securities, eg, the currency to be sold, is the currency of the settlement amount. The currency to be bought is provided by the currency to buy message element. If proceeds are repatriated, this is in the base currency of the portfolio.
- the amount of currency to be sold is equal to the settlement amount of the transaction. This implies a bulk forex deal must be instructed by other means.
- a forex deal to repatriate proceeds after the sale of securities should be executed for the soonest possible value date after settlement of the securities, as permitted by market convention.
- a bilateral agreement regarding the use of this field has been established.

- **PlaceOfTradeRule**

If PlaceOfTrade is used and a ISO 10383 MIC exists for the market to be identified, then the ISO 10383 Market Identifier Code (MIC) must be used.

- **TradeDateTimeUTCRule**

If Trade Date/Time is used with a time or a time + UTC indicator, then it must be the local time of the place of trade, eg, of the stock exchange, or of the selling broker for OTC.

#### 3.4.4.1 BusinessProcessType <BizPrcTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of business process.

**BusinessProcessType <BizPrcTp>** contains one of the following elements (see ["BusinessProcessType2Choice"](#) on page 344 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		345
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		345

#### 3.4.4.2 OrderIdentification <OrdrlId>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Unique identifier for Order as assigned by sell-side.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 665

#### 3.4.4.3 ClientOrderIdentification <CIntOrdrlId>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Unique identifier for the order as assigned by the buy-side. Uniqueness must be guaranteed within a single trading day. Firms, particularly those that electronically submit multi-day orders, trade globally or throughout market close periods, should ensure uniqueness across days, for example by embedding a date within the ClientOrderIdentification element.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 665



#### 3.4.4.4 SecondaryClientOrderIdentification <ScndryClntOrdId>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Assigned by the party that originates the order. Can be used to provide the ClientOrderIdentification used by an exchange or executing system.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

#### 3.4.4.5 ListIdentification <ListId>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Unique identifier for a list, as assigned by the trading party. The identifier must be unique within a single trading day.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

#### 3.4.4.6 Side <Sd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Coded list to specify the side of the order.

*Datatype:* "Side3Code" on page 647

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYI	Buy	Order is buy driven.
SELL	Sell	Order is sell driven.
CROS	Cross	Identifies an order for which a broker wishes to take the other side and cross with the client.
CRSH	CrossShort	Identifies a type of order for which a broker wants to cross with the client in the case a client wants to establish a short position, and sends a Sell Short order to the broker. Many exchanges have tick rules needing to be enforced, and the order getting converted from Sell Short to Cross (instead of Cross Short) could result in an illegal short sell.
CSHE	CrossShortExempt	Identifies a type of order for which a broker wants to cross with the client in the case a client wants to establish a short position and is exempt from the uptick restriction. Used as audit trail on exchanges.
DEFI	AsDefined	Indicates, in the case of a multileg instrument, that the sides of the legs are the same as defined at the creation of the multileg instrument.
OPPO	Opposite	Indicates, in the case of a multileg instrument, that the sides of the legs are the opposite of their definition at the creation of the multileg instrument.
UNDI	Undisclosed	The side of the indication of interest is not disclosed.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TWOS	TwoSided	Indicates that the side refers to both buys and sells.
BUMI	BuyMinus	<p>A round-lot market order to buy minus is an order to buy a stated amount of a stock provided that its price is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- not higher than the last sale if the last sale was a minus or zero minus tick and</li> <li>- not higher than the last sale minus the minimum fractional change in the stock if the last sale was a plus or zero plus tick.</li> </ul> <p>A limit price order to buy minus also states the highest price at which it can be executed.</p>
SEPL	SellPlus	<p>A round-lot market order to sell plus is an order to sell a stated amount of a stock provided that its price is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- not lower than the last sale if the last sale was a plus or zero plus tick and</li> <li>- not lower than the last sale minus the minimum fractional change in the stock if the last sale was a minus or zero minus tick.</li> </ul> <p>A limit-price order to sell plus also states the lowest price at which it can be executed.</p>
SESH	SellShort	An order to sell a security that the seller does not own; a sale effected by delivering a security borrowed by, or for the account of, the seller. Can only be executed on a plus or zero plus tick.
SSEX	SellShortExempt	Short sale exempt from short-sale rules.
LEND	Lend	Order is to lend securities.
BORW	Borrow	Order is to borrow securities.
OPEX	OptionExercise	Exercise of an option contract.

### 3.4.4.7 Payment <Pmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies how the transaction is to be settled, for example, against payment.

*Datatype:* "DeliveryReceiptType2Code" on page 620

CodeName	Name	Definition
FREE	SeparateSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash is separate.

CodeName	Name	Definition
APMT	AgainstPaymentSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash takes place in a delivery versus payment (DVP) environment, that is, through an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) or Central Securities Depository (CSD).

#### 3.4.4.8 TradeTransactionType <TradTxTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of transaction of which the order is a component.

**TradeTransactionType <TradTxTp>** contains one of the following elements (see ["TradeType4Choice"](#) on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		343
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		344

#### 3.4.4.9 TradeTransactionCondition <TradTxCond>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Indicates the conditions under which the order/trade is to be/was executed.

**TradeTransactionCondition <TradTxCond>** contains one of the following elements (see ["TradeTransactionCondition9Choice"](#) on page 603 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		603
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		603

#### 3.4.4.10 PreAdvice <PreAdvvc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Transaction is a pre-advice, that is, for matching purposes only.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 662):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 3.4.4.11 PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Market in which a trade transaction is to be or has been executed.

*Impacted by:* [C23 "IdentificationPresenceRule"](#), [C31 "MarketTypeAndIdentificationRule"](#), [C42 "PlaceOfTradeRule"](#)

**PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad>** contains the following elements (see "MarketIdentification93" on page 280 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification </d>	[0..1]	±		281
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		281

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationPresenceRule**

If Type/Code is not Various (VARI) OR Over The Counter (OTCO) then Identification must be present.

- **MarketTypeAndIdentificationRule**

If Type/Code is OverTheCounter (OTCO) and if Identification is present, then Identification/Description must specify a system.

If Type/Code is Exchange (EXCH) and if Identification is present, then Identification/MarketIdentifierCode must be present.

- **PlaceOfTradeRule**

If the trade was executed on multiple places of trade and the place of trade field is used, code VARI must be used.

#### 3.4.4.12 OrderBookingDate <OrdrBookgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time when an entry is posted to an account on the account servicer's books.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 659

#### 3.4.4.13 TradeOriginationDate <TradOrgtnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the date and time of the agreement in principal between counter-parties prior to actual trade date.

Used with fixed income for municipal new issue markets.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 659

#### 3.4.4.14 TradeDate <TradDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date/time on which the trade was executed.

**TradeDate <TradDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[TradeDate7Choice](#)" on page 264 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		264
Or}	Value <Val>	[1..1]			264
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		265
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		265

#### 3.4.4.15 ProcessingDate <PrcgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Processing date of the trading session.

**ProcessingDate <PrcgDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[TradeDate7Choice](#)" on page 264 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		264
Or}	Value <Val>	[1..1]			264
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		265
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		265

#### 3.4.4.16 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the securities are to be delivered or received.

**SettlementDate <SttlmDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[SettlementDate16Choice](#)" on page 266 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		267
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		267

#### 3.4.4.17 NAVDate <NAVDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Valuation point, or valuation date of the portfolio (underlying assets). This is also known as price date.

**NAVDt** <NAVDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime1Choice" on page 261 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		261
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		261

#### 3.4.4.18 PartialFillDetails <PrtlFillDtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Quantity of financial instrument bought or sold which is less than the quantity of financial instrument ordered.

*Impacted by:* C35 "PartialFillsRule"

**PartialFillDetails** <PrtlFillDtls> contains the following elements (see "PartialFill4" on page 322 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ConfirmationQuantity <ConfQty>	[1..1]	±		323
	DealPrice <DealPric>	[1..1]	±		323
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	±		323
	PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad>	[0..1]	±	C24, C32, C43	324
	OriginalOrderedQuantity <OrgnlOrdrdQty>	[1..1]	±		324
	PreviouslyExecutedQuantity <PrevsllyExctdQty>	[1..1]	±		325
	RemainingQuantity <RmngQty>	[1..1]	±		325
	MatchIncrementQuantity <MtchIncrmtQty>	[0..1]	±		325

#### Constraints

- **PartialFillsRule**

A SecuritiesTradeConfirmation should not be used as a TradeExecution report. PartialFills aims at providing a for information summary of the different executions that the confirmation consisted of.

#### 3.4.4.19 ConfirmationQuantity <ConfQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of financial instrument that is being confirmed for the account. The quantity of the security to be settled.

**ConfirmationQuantity <ConfQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity6Choice](#)" on page 272 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		272
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		273

#### 3.4.4.20 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series, etc.

**QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>** contains the following elements (see "[QuantityBreakdown76](#)" on page 515 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		516
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		516
	LotDateTime <LotDtTm>	[0..1]	±		516
	LotPrice <LotPric>	[0..1]	±		517

#### 3.4.4.21 GrossTradeAmount <GrssTradAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Principal amount of a trade (price multiplied by quantity).

**GrossTradeAmount <GrssTradAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection29](#)" on page 227 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		227
	OriginalCurrencyAndOrderedAmount <OrgnlCcyAndOrdrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		228

#### 3.4.4.22 DealPrice <DealPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money for which goods or services are offered, sold, or bought.

**DealPrice** <DealPric> contains the following elements (see "Price14" on page 510 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		511
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		511

### 3.4.4.23 TypeOfPrice <TpOfPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of transaction price.

**TypeOfPrice** <TpOfPric> contains one of the following elements (see "TypeOfPrice47Choice" on page 503 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		503
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		503

### 3.4.4.24 CashMargin <CshMrgn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies whether an order is a margin order or a non-margin order. This is primarily used when sending orders to Japanese exchanges to indicate sell margin or buy to cover. The same tag could be assigned also by buy-side to indicate the intent to sell or buy margin and the sell-side to accept or reject (base on some validation criteria) the margin request.

*Datatype:* "CashMarginOrder1Code" on page 616

CodeName	Name	Definition
CASH	Cash	The principal owns the cash in case of a purchase, or the securities in case of a sale so the execution, if it occurs, will not generate any margin account opening or margin call.
MRGO	MarginOpen	The principal order, if executed, will generate a margin account opening or margin call because the principal does not have the cash in case of a purchase or the securities in case of a sale.
MRGC	MarginClose	The principal order, if executed, will enable the margin position to be closed and the positions to be covered (for example: purchase of securities that have previously been short-sold, or sale of securities that have been bought on margin).

### 3.4.4.25 Commission <Comssn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money due to a party as compensation for a service.



**Commission <Comssn>** contains the following elements (see "[Commission24](#)" on page 254 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		255
	Commission <Comssn>	[1..1]	±		255
	RecipientIdentification <RcptId>	[0..1]	±		255
	CalculationDate <ClctnDt>	[0..1]	Date		256
	TotalCommission <TtlComssn>	[0..1]	±		256
	TotalVATAmount <TtlVATAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	256
	VATRate <VATRate>	[0..1]	Rate		257

#### 3.4.4.26 NumberOfDaysAccrued <NbOfDaysAcrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number of days on which the interest rate accrues (daily accrual note).

*Impacted by:* [C33 "NumberRule"](#)

*Datatype:* ["Max3Number"](#) on page 662

##### Constraints

- **NumberRule**

If Number is negative, then Sign must be present.

#### 3.4.4.27 GiveUpNumberOfDays <GvUpNbOfDays>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the number of days from trade date that the counterparty on the other side of the trade should be "given up" or divulged.

*Impacted by:* [C33 "NumberRule"](#)

*Datatype:* ["Max3Number"](#) on page 662

##### Constraints

- **NumberRule**

If Number is negative, then Sign must be present.

#### 3.4.4.28 InterestType <IntrstTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the trade is cum interest or ex interest.

*Datatype:* ["InterestType2Code"](#) on page 631

CodeName	Name	Definition
CINT	CumInterest	Indicates deal price including accrued interest.
XINT	ExInterest	Indicates deal price excluding accrued interest.

#### 3.4.4.29 AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Interest amount that has accrued in between two periods, for example, in between interest payment periods.

**AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>** contains the following elements (see "AmountAndDirection29" on page 227 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		227
	OriginalCurrencyAndOrderedAmount <OrgnlCcyAndOrdrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		228

#### 3.4.4.30 AccruedInterestPercentage <AcrdIntrstPctg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Interest rate that has been accrued in between coupon payment periods.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 663

#### 3.4.4.31 TradeRegulatoryConditionsType <TradRgltryCondsTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the regulatory conditions type of the trade.

*Datatype:* "TradeRegulatoryConditions1Code" on page 649

CodeName	Name	Definition
SOLI	Solicited	Trade was solicited by the executing broker. The broker has suggested to his client to buy/sell financial instruments.
USOL	Unsolicited	Trade was unsolicited. The client acts on its own without advice from the executing broker.

#### 3.4.4.32 CurrencyToBuyOrSell <CcyToBuyOrSell>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account servicer is instructed to buy the indicated currency after the receipt of cash proceeds or to sell the indicated currency in order to obtain the necessary currency to fund the transaction.

**CurrencyToBuyOrSell <CcyToBuyOrSell>** contains one of the following elements (see "CurrencyToBuyOrSell1Choice" on page 284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	CurrencyToBuy <CcyToBuy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	284
Or}	CurrencyToSell <CcyToSell>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	285

### 3.4.4.33 OrderOriginatorEligibility <OrdOrgtrElgblty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Counterparties eligibility as defined by article 24 of the EU MiFID Directive applicable to transactions executed by investment firms for eligible counterparties.

*Datatype:* "Eligibility1Code" on page 621

CodeName	Name	Definition
ELIG	EligibleCounterparty	Eligible customers are the most sophisticated level of investor, able to opt out of some the protections afforded by conduct of business rules.
RETL	RetailClient	Retail customers are the least sophisticated level of investor.
PROF	ProfessionalClient	Professional customers are, for example, investment firms, credit institutions, insurance companies.

### 3.4.4.34 PositionEffect <PosFct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the resulting position after a trade should be an opening position or closing position. Used for omnibus accounting - where accounts are held on a gross basis instead of being netted together.

*Datatype:* "PositionEffect2Code" on page 634

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPEN	OpenPosition	Position after the trade the position should be open.
CLOS	ClosePosition	Position after the trade the position should be closed.
ROLL	Rolled	Results in a position obtained in a security previously held, sold and repurchased.
FIFO	Fifo	First in, first out. Results in a position obtained after having sold in priority the securities bought chronologically.
CLOA	CloseAccount	Trade relates to a closure of an account.

### 3.4.4.35 DerivativeCovered <DerivCvrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

**Definition:** Indicates whether the derivative product is covered or not by an underlying financial instrument position.

**Datatype:** One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 662):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 3.4.4.36 ChargeTaxBasisType <ChrgTaxBsisTp>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Type of charge/tax basis.

**ChargeTaxBasisType <ChrgTaxBsisTp>** contains one of the following elements (see ["ChargeTaxBasisType2Choice"](#) on page 247 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		247
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		247

### 3.4.4.37 CapitalGainType <CptlGnTp>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Specifies the type of capital gain.

**CapitalGainType <CptlGnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see ["EUCapitalGainType3Choice"](#) on page 341 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	EUCapitalGain <EUCptlGn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		341
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		342

### 3.4.4.38 MatchStatus <MtchSts>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Provides the matching status of the trade confirmation.

**MatchStatus <MtchSts>** contains one of the following elements (see ["MatchingStatus27Choice"](#) on page 601 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		601
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		601

### 3.4.4.39 CallInType <CallInTp>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Specifies the type of pay-in call report.

Datatype: "CallIn1Code" on page 616

CodeName	Name	Definition
CFAV	CallForAccountValue	Pay-in call is for account value.
CFST	CallForSettlement	Pay-in call is for settlement.
CFCC	CallForCurrencyClose	Pay-in call is for currency close.

#### 3.4.4.40 YieldType <YldTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of yield at which the transaction was effected.

**YieldType <YldTp>** contains the following elements (see "YieldCalculation7" on page 604 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Rate		604
	CalculationType <ClctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		604
	RedemptionPrice <RedPric>	[0..1]	±		607
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	Date		607
	ValuePeriod <ValPrd>	[0..1]			607
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		607
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		607
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		607
	CalculationDate <ClctnDt>	[0..1]	Date		608

#### 3.4.4.41 Reporting <Rptg>

Presence: [0..\*]

Definition: Specifies that a trade is to be reported to a third party.

**Reporting <Rptg>** contains one of the following elements (see "Reporting6Choice" on page 368 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		369
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		369

#### 3.4.4.42 AdditionalPhysicalOrRegistrationDetails <AddtlPhysOrRegnDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information required for the registration or physical settlement.

**AdditionalPhysicalOrRegistrationDetails <AddtlPhysOrRegnDtls>** contains the following elements (see "RegistrationParameters3" on page 245 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CertificationIdentification <CertfctnId>	[0..1]	Text		245
	CertificationDateTime <CertfctnDtTm>	[0..1]	±		245
	RegistrarAccount <RegarAcct>	[0..1]	Text		245
	CertificateNumber <CertNb>	[0..*]	±	C29	245

#### 3.4.4.43 AdditionalTradeInstructionProcessingInformation <AddtlTradInstrPrcgInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional details of the trade process not included within structured fields of this message.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 665

### 3.4.5 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier of a financial instrument, assigned under a formal or proprietary identification scheme.

*Impacted by:* C19 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C20 "DescriptionUsageRule", C27 "ISINGuideline", C28 "ISINPresenceRule", C34 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 269 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		270
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			271
	Identification </Id>	[1..1]	Text		271
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		271
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		271
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		271

#### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition

/Description is absent

Following Must be True

/ISIN Must be present

Or /OtherIdentification[\*] Must be present

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or
    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
    /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or
    /Description Must be present
```

### 3.4.6 FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Elements characterising a financial instrument.

*Impacted by:* C3 "AdditionalDetailsRule", C40 "PlaceOfListingRule"

**FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts>** contains the following  
**FinancialInstrumentAttributes124** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PlaceOfListing</b> <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		66
	<b>Rating</b> <Ratg>	[0..1]	±		66
	<b>CertificateNumber</b> <CertNb>	[0..1]	Text		66
	<b>DayCountBasis</b> <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		66
	<b>RegistrationForm</b> <RegnForm>	[0..1]	±		66
	<b>PaymentFrequency</b> <PmtFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		67
	<b>VariableRateChangeFrequency</b> <VarblRateChngFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		67
	<b>ClassificationType</b> <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		67
	<b>OptionStyle</b> <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		67
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[0..1]	±		68
	<b>DenominationCurrency</b> <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	68
	<b>CouponDate</b> <CpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		68
	<b>ExpiryDate</b> <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		68
	<b>FloatingRateFixingDate</b> <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		69
	<b>MaturityDate</b> <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		69
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		69
	<b>NextCallableDate</b> <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		69
	<b>ConversionDate</b> <ConvDt>	[0..1]	Date		69
	<b>PuttableDate</b> <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		69
	<b>DatedDate</b> <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		69
	<b>FirstPaymentDate</b> <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		69
	<b>NextFactorDate</b> <NxtFctrDt>	[0..1]	Date		70
	<b>PreviousFactor</b> <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		70
	<b>CurrentFactor</b> <CurFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		70
	<b>NextFactor</b> <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		70
	<b>EndFactor</b> <EndFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		70
	<b>InterestRate</b> <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		70
	<b>NextInterestRate</b> <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		70
	<b>IndexRateBasis</b> <IndxRateBsis>	[0..1]	Rate		71
	<b>PercentageOfDebtClaims</b> <PctgOfDebtClms>	[0..1]	Rate		71



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CouponAttachedNumber</b> <CpnAttchdNb>	[0..1]	±		71
	<b>PoolNumber</b> <PoolNb>	[0..1]	±		71
	<b>VersionNumber</b> <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	±		71
	<b>ConvertibleIndicator</b> <ConvtblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		72
	<b>VariableRateIndicator</b> <VarblRateInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		72
	<b>CoveredIndicator</b> <CvrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		72
	<b>CallableIndicator</b> <ClblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		72
	<b>PutableIndicator</b> <PutblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		72
	<b>WarrantAttachedOnDelivery</b> <WarrtAttchdOnDlvry>	[0..1]	Indicator		73
	<b>OddCouponIndicator</b> <OddCpnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		73
	<b>RedemptionYieldImpact</b> <RedYldImpct>	[0..1]	Indicator		73
	<b>YieldVariance</b> <YldVar>	[0..1]	Indicator		73
	<b>ExercisePrice</b> <ExrcPric>	[0..1]	±		74
	<b>SubscriptionPrice</b> <SbcptPric>	[0..1]	±		74
	<b>ConversionPrice</b> <ConvsPric>	[0..1]	±		74
	<b>TaxableIncomePerShare</b> <TaxblIncmPerShr>	[0..1]	±		74
	<b>MinimumNominalQuantity</b> <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		75
	<b>MinimumExercisableQuantity</b> <MinExrcblQty>	[0..1]	±		75
	<b>MinimumExercisableMultipleQuantity</b> <MinExrcblMltplQty>	[0..1]	±		75
	<b>FaceAmount</b> <FaceAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		76
	<b>ContractSize</b> <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		76
	<b>FinancialInstrumentAttributeAdditionalDetails</b> <FinInstrmAttrAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		76

### Constraints

- **AdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, if FinancialInstrumentAttributeAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

- **PlaceOfListingRule**

If PlaceOfListing is used and a ISO 10383 MIC exists for the market to be identified, the ISO 10383 Market Identifier Code (MIC) must be used.

### 3.4.6.1 PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Market(s) on which the security is listed.

**PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>** contains one of the following elements (see "[MarketIdentification3Choice](#)" on page 280 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		280
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		280

### 3.4.6.2 Rating <Ratg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Assessment of securities credit and investment risk.

**Rating <Ratg>** contains the following elements (see "[Rating1](#)" on page 514 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RatingScheme <RatgSchme>	[1..1]	Text		515
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		515
	ValueIdentification <Valld>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		515

### 3.4.6.3 CertificateNumber <CertNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier of a certificate assigned by the issuer.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 665

### 3.4.6.4 DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the security.

**DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>** contains one of the following elements (see "[InterestComputationMethodFormat4Choice](#)" on page 372 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		372
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		375

### 3.4.6.5 RegistrationForm <RegnForm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the form, ie, ownership, of the security.

**RegistrationForm <RegnForm>** contains one of the following elements (see ["FormOfSecurity6Choice"](#) on page 349 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		349
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		350

### 3.4.6.6 PaymentFrequency <PmtFrqcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the frequency of an interest payment.

**PaymentFrequency <PmtFrqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see ["Frequency23Choice"](#) on page 274 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		274
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		274

### 3.4.6.7 VariableRateChangeFrequency <VarblRateChngFrqcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the frequency of change to the variable rate of an interest bearing instrument.

**VariableRateChangeFrequency <VarblRateChngFrqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see ["Frequency23Choice"](#) on page 274 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		274
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		274

### 3.4.6.8 ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI) codification, for example, common share with voting rights, fully paid, or registered.

**ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see ["ClassificationType32Choice"](#) on page 371 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		372
Or}	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[1..1]	±		372

### 3.4.6.9 OptionStyle <OptnStyle>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies how an option can be exercised (American, European, Bermudan).

**OptionStyle <OptnStyle>** contains one of the following elements (see "OptionStyle10Choice" on page 340 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		341
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		341

#### 3.4.6.10 OptionType <OptnTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether it is a Call option (right to purchase a specific underlying asset) or a Put option (right to sell a specific underlying asset).

**OptionType <OptnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "OptionType6Choice" on page 348 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		348
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		348

#### 3.4.6.11 DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which a security is issued or redenominated.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 610

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 3.4.6.12 CouponDate <CpnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Next payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 659

#### 3.4.6.13 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which a privilege expires.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 659

#### 3.4.6.14 FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFgxDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the interest rate of an interest bearing security will be calculated and reset, according to the terms of the issue.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 659

#### 3.4.6.15 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Planned final repayment date at the time of issuance.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 659

#### 3.4.6.16 IssueDate <IsseDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the security was made available.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 659

#### 3.4.6.17 NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Next date at which the issuer has the right to pay the security prior to maturity.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 659

#### 3.4.6.18 ConversionDate <ConvsDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deadline by which a convertible security must be converted according to the terms of the issue.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 659

#### 3.4.6.19 PutableDate <PutblDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the holder has the right to ask for redemption of the security prior to final maturity.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 659

#### 3.4.6.20 DatedDate <DtdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* First date at which a security begins to accrue interest.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 659

#### 3.4.6.21 FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the first interest payment is due to holders of the security.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 659

#### **3.4.6.22 NextFactorDate <NxtFctrDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the current factor will be changed to the next factor.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 659

#### **3.4.6.23 PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 that was applicable before the current factor and defines the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities).

*Datatype:* "BaseOneRate" on page 663

#### **3.4.6.24 CurrentFactor <CurFctr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 defining the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities).

*Datatype:* "BaseOneRate" on page 663

#### **3.4.6.25 NextFactor <NxtFctr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 that will be applicable as of the next factor date and defines the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities).

*Datatype:* "BaseOneRate" on page 663

#### **3.4.6.26 EndFactor <EndFctr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* End ratio of principal outstanding to the original balance.

*Datatype:* "BaseOneRate" on page 663

#### **3.4.6.27 InterestRate <IntrstRate>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Per annum ratio of interest paid to the principal amount of the financial instrument for a specific period of time.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 663

#### **3.4.6.28 NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period in relation to variable rate instruments.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 663

**3.4.6.29 IndexRateBasis <IndxRateBsis>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the reference rate for fixed income instruments where the price of the instrument is indexed to the price of an underlying benchmark.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 663**3.4.6.30 PercentageOfDebtClaims <PctgOfDebtClms>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Percentage of the underlying assets of a fund that represents a debt, for example, in the context of the EU Savings directive.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 663**3.4.6.31 CouponAttachedNumber <CpnAttchdNb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Number of the coupon attached to the physical security.**CouponAttachedNumber <CpnAttchdNb>** contains one of the following elements (see "Number1Choice" on page 379 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NumberIdentification <Nbld>	[1..1]	Text		380
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		380

**3.4.6.32 PoolNumber <PoolNb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Number identifying a group of underlying assets assigned by the issuer of a factored security.**PoolNumber <PoolNb>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 279 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		280
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		280

**3.4.6.33 VersionNumber <VrsnNb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Number allocated by options exchanges to record that an option has undergone a change in its contract specifications (particularly adjustment of the strike price).

**VersionNumber <VrsnNb>** contains one of the following elements (see "Number1Choice" on page 379 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NumberIdentification <Nbld>	[1..1]	Text		380
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		380

#### 3.4.6.34 ConvertibleIndicator <ConvblInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the interest bearing security is convertible into another type of security.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 662):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 3.4.6.35 VariableRateIndicator <VarblRateInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the interest rate of an interest bearing instrument is reset periodically.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 662):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 3.4.6.36 CoveredIndicator <CvrdInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the underlying security is owned by the writer of the entitlement.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 662):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 3.4.6.37 CallableIndicator <ClblInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the issuer has the right to pay the security prior to maturity. Also called RetractableIndicator.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 662):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 3.4.6.38 PutableIndicator <PutblInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]



*Definition:* Indicates whether the holder has the right to ask for redemption of the security prior to final maturity. Also called RedeemableIndicator.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 662](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### **3.4.6.39 WarrantAttachedOnDelivery <WarrtAttchdOnDlvry>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the warrants on a financial instrument (which has been traded cum warrants) will be attached on delivery.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 662](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### **3.4.6.40 OddCouponIndicator <OddCpnInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the payment of the coupon (interest) on an interest bearing instrument is off the normal schedule.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 662](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### **3.4.6.41 RedemptionYieldImpact <RedYldImpct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether, in the case of a debt security subject to redemption before maturity, such redemption could have an impact on the yield.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 662](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### **3.4.6.42 YieldVariance <YldVar>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the actual yield of an asset-backed security may vary according to the rate at which the underlying receivables or other financial assets are prepaid.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 662](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

**3.4.6.43 ExercisePrice <ExrcPric>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Predetermined price at which the holder of a derivative will buy or sell the underlying instrument.**ExercisePrice <ExrcPric>** contains the following elements (see "Price14" on page 510 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		511
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		511

**3.4.6.44 SubscriptionPrice <SbcptPric>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Fixed price at which a new securities issue is being offered to the public.**SubscriptionPrice <SbcptPric>** contains the following elements (see "Price14" on page 510 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		511
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		511

**3.4.6.45 ConversionPrice <ConvsPric>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Price at which a given convertible security can be converted to common stock.**ConversionPrice <ConvsPric>** contains the following elements (see "Price14" on page 510 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		511
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		511

**3.4.6.46 TaxableIncomePerShare <TaxblIncMPerShr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount included in the Net Asset Value (NAV) that corresponds to gains directly or indirectly derived from interest payment, for example in the scope of the European Directive on taxation of savings income in the form of interest payments.

**TaxableIncomePerShare <TaxblIncmPerShr>** contains the following elements (see "Price14" on page 510 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		511
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		511

### 3.4.6.47 MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the minimum tradable quantity of a security.

**MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 271 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		272
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		272
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		272

### 3.4.6.48 MinimumExercisableQuantity <MinExrcblQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Minimum quantity of financial instrument or lot of rights/warrants that must be exercised.

**MinimumExercisableQuantity <MinExrcblQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 271 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		272
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		272
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		272

### 3.4.6.49 MinimumExercisableMultipleQuantity <MinExrcblMltplQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Minimum multiple quantity of financial instrument or lot of rights/warrants that must be exercised.

**MinimumExercisableMultipleQuantity <MinExrcblMltplQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 271 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		272
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		272
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		272

### 3.4.6.50 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Signed face amount and amortised value of security.

*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 610

### 3.4.6.51 ContractSize <CtrctSz>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a quantity.

**ContractSize <CtrctSz>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity18Choice" on page 515 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		515
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		515

### 3.4.6.52 FinancialInstrumentAttributeAdditionalDetails <FinInstrmAttrAddtlDtl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the financial instrument in narrative form.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 665

## 3.4.7 UnderlyingFinancialInstrument <UndrlygFinInstrm>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Underlying financial instrument to which a trade confirmation is related.

**UnderlyingFinancialInstrument <UndrlygFinInstrm>** contains the following  
**UnderlyingFinancialInstrument7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	±	C19, C20, C27, C28, C34	78
	<b>Attributes</b> <Attrbts>	[0..1]		C3, C40	79
	<b>PlaceOfListing</b> <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		82
	<b>Rating</b> <Ratg>	[0..1]	±		83
	<b>CertificateNumber</b> <CertNb>	[0..1]	Text		83
	<b>DayCountBasis</b> <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		83
	<b>RegistrationForm</b> <RegnForm>	[0..1]	±		83
	<b>PaymentFrequency</b> <PmtFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		84
	<b>VariableRateChangeFrequency</b> <VarblRateChngFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		84
	<b>ClassificationType</b> <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		84
	<b>OptionStyle</b> <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		84
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[0..1]	±		85
	<b>DenominationCurrency</b> <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	85
	<b>CouponDate</b> <CpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		85
	<b>ExpiryDate</b> <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		85
	<b>FloatingRateFixingDate</b> <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		86
	<b>MaturityDate</b> <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		86
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IssDt>	[0..1]	Date		86
	<b>NextCallableDate</b> <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		86
	<b>ConversionDate</b> <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		86
	<b>PuttableDate</b> <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		86
	<b>DatedDate</b> <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		86
	<b>FirstPaymentDate</b> <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		86
	<b>NextFactorDate</b> <NxtFctrDt>	[0..1]	Date		87
	<b>PreviousFactor</b> <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		87
	<b>CurrentFactor</b> <CurFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		87
	<b>NextFactor</b> <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		87
	<b>EndFactor</b> <EndFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		87

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InterestRate</b> <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		87
	<b>NextInterestRate</b> <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		87
	<b>IndexRateBasis</b> <IndxRateBsis>	[0..1]	Rate		87
	<b>PercentageOfDebtClaims</b> <PctgOfDebtClms>	[0..1]	Rate		88
	<b>CouponAttachedNumber</b> <CpnAttchdNb>	[0..1]	±		88
	<b>PoolNumber</b> <PoolNb>	[0..1]	±		88
	<b>VersionNumber</b> <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	±		88
	<b>ConvertibleIndicator</b> <ConvtblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		89
	<b>VariableRateIndicator</b> <VarblRateInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		89
	<b>CoveredIndicator</b> <CvrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		89
	<b>CallableIndicator</b> <ClblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		89
	<b>PuttableIndicator</b> <PutblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		89
	<b>WarrantAttachedOnDelivery</b> <WarrtAttchdOnDlvry>	[0..1]	Indicator		89
	<b>OddCouponIndicator</b> <OddCpnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		90
	<b>RedemptionYieldImpact</b> <RedYldImpct>	[0..1]	Indicator		90
	<b>YieldVariance</b> <YldVar>	[0..1]	Indicator		90
	<b>ExercisePrice</b> <ExrcPric>	[0..1]	±		90
	<b>SubscriptionPrice</b> <SbcptPric>	[0..1]	±		91
	<b>ConversionPrice</b> <ConvsPric>	[0..1]	±		91
	<b>TaxableIncomePerShare</b> <TaxblIncmPerShr>	[0..1]	±		91
	<b>MinimumNominalQuantity</b> <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		91
	<b>MinimumExercisableQuantity</b> <MinExrcblQty>	[0..1]	±		92
	<b>MinimumExercisableMultipleQuantity</b> <MinExrcblMltplQty>	[0..1]	±		92
	<b>FaceAmount</b> <FaceAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		92
	<b>ContractSize</b> <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		92
	<b>FinancialInstrumentAttributeAdditionalDetails</b> <FinInstrmAttrAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		93

### 3.4.7.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the underlying security by an ISIN.

*Impacted by:* C19 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C20 "DescriptionUsageRule", C27 "ISINGuideline", C28 "ISINPresenceRule", C34 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**Identification <Id>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 269 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		270
	OtherIdentification <Othrid>	[0..*]			271
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		271
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		271
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		271
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		271

#### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

### 3.4.7.2 Attributes <Attrbts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Underlying financial instrument attributes to which an trade confirmation is related.

*Impacted by:* C3 "AdditionalDetailsRule", C40 "PlaceOfListingRule"



**Attributes <Attrbts>** contains the following **FinancialInstrumentAttributes124** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PlaceOfListing</b> <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		82
	<b>Rating</b> <Ratg>	[0..1]	±		83
	<b>CertificateNumber</b> <CertNb>	[0..1]	Text		83
	<b>DayCountBasis</b> <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		83
	<b>RegistrationForm</b> <RegnForm>	[0..1]	±		83
	<b>PaymentFrequency</b> <PmtFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		84
	<b>VariableRateChangeFrequency</b> <VarblRateChngFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		84
	<b>ClassificationType</b> <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		84
	<b>OptionStyle</b> <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		84
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[0..1]	±		85
	<b>DenominationCurrency</b> <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	85
	<b>CouponDate</b> <CpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		85
	<b>ExpiryDate</b> <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		85
	<b>FloatingRateFixingDate</b> <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		86
	<b>MaturityDate</b> <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		86
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		86
	<b>NextCallableDate</b> <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		86
	<b>ConversionDate</b> <ConvDt>	[0..1]	Date		86
	<b>PuttableDate</b> <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		86
	<b>DatedDate</b> <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		86
	<b>FirstPaymentDate</b> <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		86
	<b>NextFactorDate</b> <NxtFctrDt>	[0..1]	Date		87
	<b>PreviousFactor</b> <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		87
	<b>CurrentFactor</b> <CurFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		87
	<b>NextFactor</b> <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		87
	<b>EndFactor</b> <EndFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		87
	<b>InterestRate</b> <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		87
	<b>NextInterestRate</b> <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		87
	<b>IndexRateBasis</b> <IndxRateBsis>	[0..1]	Rate		87
	<b>PercentageOfDebtClaims</b> <PctgOfDebtClms>	[0..1]	Rate		88

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CouponAttachedNumber</b> <CpnAttchdNb>	[0..1]	±		88
	<b>PoolNumber</b> <PoolNb>	[0..1]	±		88
	<b>VersionNumber</b> <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	±		88
	<b>ConvertibleIndicator</b> <ConvtblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		89
	<b>VariableRateIndicator</b> <VarblRateInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		89
	<b>CoveredIndicator</b> <CvrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		89
	<b>CallableIndicator</b> <ClblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		89
	<b>PutableIndicator</b> <PutblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		89
	<b>WarrantAttachedOnDelivery</b> <WarrtAttchdOnDlrvy>	[0..1]	Indicator		89
	<b>OddCouponIndicator</b> <OddCpnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		90
	<b>RedemptionYieldImpact</b> <RedYldImpct>	[0..1]	Indicator		90
	<b>YieldVariance</b> <YldVar>	[0..1]	Indicator		90
	<b>ExercisePrice</b> <ExrcPric>	[0..1]	±		90
	<b>SubscriptionPrice</b> <SbcptPric>	[0..1]	±		91
	<b>ConversionPrice</b> <ConvsPric>	[0..1]	±		91
	<b>TaxableIncomePerShare</b> <TaxblIncmPerShr>	[0..1]	±		91
	<b>MinimumNominalQuantity</b> <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		91
	<b>MinimumExercisableQuantity</b> <MinExrcblQty>	[0..1]	±		92
	<b>MinimumExercisableMultipleQuantity</b> <MinExrcblMltpQty>	[0..1]	±		92
	<b>FaceAmount</b> <FaceAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		92
	<b>ContractSize</b> <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		92
	<b>FinancialInstrumentAttributeAdditionalDetails</b> <FinInstrmAttrAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		93

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, if FinancialInstrumentAttributeAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

- **PlaceOfListingRule**

If PlaceOfListing is used and a ISO 10383 MIC exists for the market to be identified, the ISO 10383 Market Identifier Code (MIC) must be used.

#### 3.4.7.2.1 PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>

Presence: [0..1]

*Definition:* Market(s) on which the security is listed.

**PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>** contains one of the following elements (see "MarketIdentification3Choice" on page 280 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		280
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		280

#### 3.4.7.2.2 Rating <Ratg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Assessment of securities credit and investment risk.

**Rating <Ratg>** contains the following elements (see "Rating1" on page 514 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RatingScheme <RatgSchme>	[1..1]	Text		515
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		515
	ValueIdentification <Valld>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		515

#### 3.4.7.2.3 CertificateNumber <CertNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier of a certificate assigned by the issuer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

#### 3.4.7.2.4 DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the security.

**DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>** contains one of the following elements (see "InterestComputationMethodFormat4Choice" on page 372 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		372
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		375

#### 3.4.7.2.5 RegistrationForm <RegnForm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the form, ie, ownership, of the security.

**RegistrationForm <RegnForm>** contains one of the following elements (see "FormOfSecurity6Choice" on page 349 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		349
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		350

#### 3.4.7.2.6 PaymentFrequency <PmtFrqcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the frequency of an interest payment.

**PaymentFrequency <PmtFrqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency23Choice" on page 274 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		274
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		274

#### 3.4.7.2.7 VariableRateChangeFrequency <VarblRateChngFrqcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the frequency of change to the variable rate of an interest bearing instrument.

**VariableRateChangeFrequency <VarblRateChngFrqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency23Choice" on page 274 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		274
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		274

#### 3.4.7.2.8 ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI) codification, for example, common share with voting rights, fully paid, or registered.

**ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "ClassificationType32Choice" on page 371 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		372
Or}	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[1..1]	±		372

#### 3.4.7.2.9 OptionStyle <OptnStyle>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies how an option can be exercised (American, European, Bermudan).

**OptionStyle** <OptnStyle> contains one of the following elements (see "OptionStyle10Choice" on page 340 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		341
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		341

#### 3.4.7.2.10 OptionType <OptnTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether it is a Call option (right to purchase a specific underlying asset) or a Put option (right to sell a specific underlying asset).

**OptionType** <OptnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "OptionType6Choice" on page 348 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		348
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		348

#### 3.4.7.2.11 DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which a security is issued or redenominated.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 610

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 3.4.7.2.12 CouponDate <CpnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Next payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 659

#### 3.4.7.2.13 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which a privilege expires.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 659

**3.4.7.2.14 FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the interest rate of an interest bearing security will be calculated and reset, according to the terms of the issue.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 659

**3.4.7.2.15 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Planned final repayment date at the time of issuance.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 659

**3.4.7.2.16 IssueDate <IsseDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the security was made available.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 659

**3.4.7.2.17 NextCallableDate <NxtClldDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Next date at which the issuer has the right to pay the security prior to maturity.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 659

**3.4.7.2.18 ConversionDate <ConvDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deadline by which a convertible security must be converted according to the terms of the issue.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 659

**3.4.7.2.19 PuttableDate <PutbldDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the holder has the right to ask for redemption of the security prior to final maturity.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 659

**3.4.7.2.20 DatedDate <DtdDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* First date at which a security begins to accrue interest.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 659

**3.4.7.2.21 FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the first interest payment is due to holders of the security.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 659

**3.4.7.2.22 NextFactorDate <NxtFctrDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the current factor will be changed to the next factor.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 659

**3.4.7.2.23 PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 that was applicable before the current factor and defines the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities).

*Datatype:* "BaseOneRate" on page 663

**3.4.7.2.24 CurrentFactor <CurFctr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 defining the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities).

*Datatype:* "BaseOneRate" on page 663

**3.4.7.2.25 NextFactor <NxtFctr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 that will be applicable as of the next factor date and defines the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities).

*Datatype:* "BaseOneRate" on page 663

**3.4.7.2.26 EndFactor <EndFctr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* End ratio of principal outstanding to the original balance.

*Datatype:* "BaseOneRate" on page 663

**3.4.7.2.27 InterestRate <IntrstRate>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Per annum ratio of interest paid to the principal amount of the financial instrument for a specific period of time.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 663

**3.4.7.2.28 NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period in relation to variable rate instruments.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 663

**3.4.7.2.29 IndexRateBasis <IndxRateBsis>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reference rate for fixed income instruments where the

price of the instrument is indexed to the price of an underlying benchmark.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 663

### 3.4.7.2.30 PercentageOfDebtClaims <PctgOfDebtClms>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Percentage of the underlying assets of a fund that represents a debt, for example, in the context of the EU Savings directive.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 663

### 3.4.7.2.31 CouponAttachedNumber <CpnAttchdNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number of the coupon attached to the physical security.

**CouponAttachedNumber <CpnAttchdNb>** contains one of the following elements (see "Number1Choice" on page 379 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NumberIdentification <Nbld>	[1..1]	Text		380
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		380

### 3.4.7.2.32 PoolNumber <PoolNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number identifying a group of underlying assets assigned by the issuer of a factored security.

**PoolNumber <PoolNb>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 279 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		280
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		280

### 3.4.7.2.33 VersionNumber <VrsnNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number allocated by options exchanges to record that an option has undergone a change in its contract specifications (particularly adjustment of the strike price).

**VersionNumber <VrsnNb>** contains one of the following elements (see "Number1Choice" on page 379 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NumberIdentification <Nbld>	[1..1]	Text		380
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		380



**3.4.7.2.34 ConvertibleIndicator <ConvblInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the interest bearing security is convertible into another type of security.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 662](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

**3.4.7.2.35 VariableRateIndicator <VarblRateInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the interest rate of an interest bearing instrument is reset periodically.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 662](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

**3.4.7.2.36 CoveredIndicator <CvrdInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the underlying security is owned by the writer of the entitlement.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 662](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

**3.4.7.2.37 CallableIndicator <ClblInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the issuer has the right to pay the security prior to maturity. Also called RetractableIndicator.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 662](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

**3.4.7.2.38 PutableIndicator <PutblInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the holder has the right to ask for redemption of the security prior to final maturity. Also called RedeemableIndicator.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 662](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

**3.4.7.2.39 WarrantAttachedOnDelivery <WarrtAttchdOnDlvry>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the warrants on a financial instrument (which has been traded cum warrants) will be attached on delivery.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 662):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 3.4.7.2.40 OddCouponIndicator <OddCpnInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the payment of the coupon (interest) on an interest bearing instrument is off the normal schedule.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 662):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 3.4.7.2.41 RedemptionYieldImpact <RedYldImpct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether, in the case of a debt security subject to redemption before maturity, such redemption could have an impact on the yield.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 662):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 3.4.7.2.42 YieldVariance <YldVar>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the actual yield of an asset-backed security may vary according to the rate at which the underlying receivables or other financial assets are prepaid.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 662):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 3.4.7.2.43 ExercisePrice <ExrcPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Predetermined price at which the holder of a derivative will buy or sell the underlying instrument.

**ExercisePrice <ExrcPric>** contains the following elements (see ["Price14"](#) on page 510 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		511
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		511

**3.4.7.2.44 SubscriptionPrice <SbcptPric>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Fixed price at which a new securities issue is being offered to the public.**SubscriptionPrice <SbcptPric>** contains the following elements (see "Price14" on page 510 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		511
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		511

**3.4.7.2.45 ConversionPrice <ConvsPric>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Price at which a given convertible security can be converted to common stock.**ConversionPrice <ConvsPric>** contains the following elements (see "Price14" on page 510 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		511
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		511

**3.4.7.2.46 TaxableIncomePerShare <TaxblIncmPerShr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount included in the Net Asset Value (NAV) that corresponds to gains directly or indirectly derived from interest payment, for example in the scope of the European Directive on taxation of savings income in the form of interest payments.**TaxableIncomePerShare <TaxblIncmPerShr>** contains the following elements (see "Price14" on page 510 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		511
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		511

**3.4.7.2.47 MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates the minimum tradable quantity of a security.

**MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 271 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		272
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		272
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		272

#### 3.4.7.2.48 MinimumExercisableQuantity <MinExrcblQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Minimum quantity of financial instrument or lot of rights/warrants that must be exercised.

**MinimumExercisableQuantity <MinExrcblQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 271 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		272
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		272
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		272

#### 3.4.7.2.49 MinimumExercisableMultipleQuantity <MinExrcblMltplQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Minimum multiple quantity of financial instrument or lot of rights/warrants that must be exercised.

**MinimumExercisableMultipleQuantity <MinExrcblMltplQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 271 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		272
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		272
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		272

#### 3.4.7.2.50 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Signed face amount and amortised value of security.

*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 610

#### 3.4.7.2.51 ContractSize <CtrctSz>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a quantity.

**ContractSize <CtrctSz>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity18Choice" on page 515 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		515
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		515

#### 3.4.7.2.52 FinancialInstrumentAttributeAdditionalDetails <FinInstrmAttrAddtlDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the financial instrument in narrative form.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 665

### 3.4.8 Stipulations <Stiptns>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Additional restrictions on the financial instrument, related to the stipulation.

**Stipulations <Stiptns>** contains the following **FinancialInstrumentStipulations4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Geographics</b> <Geogcs>	[0..1]	Text		95
	<b>YieldRange</b> <YldRg>	[0..1]	±		95
	<b>Rating</b> <Ratg>	[0..1]	±		95
	<b>CouponRange</b> <CpnRg>	[0..1]	±		96
	<b>AmortisableIndicator</b> <AmtsblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		96
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		96
	<b>AlternativeMinimumTaxIndicator</b> <AltrntvMinTaxInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		96
	<b>AutoReinvestment</b> <AutoRinvstmt>	[0..1]	Rate		97
	<b>TransactionConditions</b> <TxConds>	[0..1]	CodeSet		97
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	98
	<b>CustomDate</b> <CstmDt>	[0..1]	±		98
	<b>Haircut</b> <Hrcut>	[0..1]	Rate		98
	<b>InsuredIndicator</b> <InsrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		98
	<b>LookBack</b> <LookBck>	[0..1]	Quantity		99
	<b>MaturityDate</b> <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		99
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		99
	<b>IssuerIdentification</b> <IssrId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C9	99
	<b>IssueSize</b> <IsseSz>	[0..1]	Quantity		99
	<b>MinimumDenomination</b> <MinDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		99
	<b>MaximumSubstitution</b> <MaxSbstitn>	[0..1]	Quantity		100
	<b>MinimumIncrement</b> <MinIncrmt>	[0..1]	±		100
	<b>PaymentFrequency</b> <PmtFrqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		100
	<b>MinimumQuantity</b> <MinQty>	[0..1]	±		101
	<b>Production</b> <Pdctn>	[0..1]	Text		101
	<b>RestrictedIndicator</b> <RstrctdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		101
	<b>PriceFrequency</b> <PricFrqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		101
	<b>Sector</b> <Sctr>	[0..1]	Text		102
	<b>SubstitutionFrequency</b> <SbstitnFrqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		102
	<b>SubstitutionLeft</b> <SbstitnLft>	[0..1]	Quantity		102
	<b>WholePoolIndicator</b> <WhlPoolInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		103
	<b>PriceSource</b> <PricSrc>	[0..1]	Text		103

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ExpirationDate</b> <XprtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		103
	<b>OverAllotmentAmount</b> <OverAlltmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	103
	<b>OverAllotmentRate</b> <OverAlltmtRate>	[0..1]	Rate		103
	<b>PriceRange</b> <PricRg>	[0..1]	±		104
	<b>CallableIndicator</b> <CllblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		104
	<b>ConvertibleIndicator</b> <ConvtblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		104
	<b>PuttableIndicator</b> <PutblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		104
	<b>PreFundedIndicator</b> <PreFnddInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		105
	<b>EscrowedIndicator</b> <EscrwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		105
	<b>PerpetualIndicator</b> <PerptlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		105

### 3.4.8.1 Geographics <Geogcs>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of stipulation expressing geographical constraints on a fixed income instrument. It is expressed with a state or country abbreviation and a minimum or maximum percentage. Example: CA 0-80 (minimum of 80 percent in Californian assets).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

### 3.4.8.2 YieldRange <YldRg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Range of allowed yield.

**YieldRange <YldRg>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountOrPercentageRange1](#)" on page 350 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Operation <Opr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		350
	Term <Term>	[0..10]			350
	Operator <Oprtr>	[1..1]	CodeSet		351
	Value <Val>	[1..1]			351
{Or	RateValue <RateVal>	[1..1]	Rate		351
Or}	AbsoluteValue <AbsVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		351

### 3.4.8.3 Rating <Ratg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Range of assessment of securities credit and investment risk.

**Rating <Ratg>** contains the following elements (see "Rating1" on page 514 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RatingScheme <RatgSchme>	[1..1]	Text		515
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		515
	ValueIdentification <ValId>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		515

#### 3.4.8.4 CouponRange <CpnRg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a range of coupon numbers attached to its related financial instrument.

**CouponRange <CpnRg>** contains the following elements (see "AmountOrPercentageRange1" on page 350 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Operation <Opr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		350
	Term <Term>	[0..10]			350
	Operator <Oprtr>	[1..1]	CodeSet		351
	Value <Val>	[1..1]			351
{Or	RateValue <RateVal>	[1..1]	Rate		351
Or}	AbsoluteValue <AbsVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		351

#### 3.4.8.5 AmortisableIndicator <AmtsblInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the financial instrument repays the principal amount in parts during the life cycle of the security.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 662):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 3.4.8.6 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reason for which money is raised through the issuance of a security.

*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 665

#### 3.4.8.7 AlternativeMinimumTaxIndicator <AltrntvMinTaxInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies whether the issue is subject to alternative minimum taxation (used for municipal bonds).

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 662):



- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 3.4.8.8 AutoReinvestment <AutoRinvstmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates an instruction to reinvest dividends in the underlying security (or proceeds at maturity in a similar instrument) if the current rate is <rate> or better.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 663

### 3.4.8.9 TransactionConditions <TxConds>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the conditions under which the order/trade is to be/was executed.

*Datatype:* "TradeTransactionCondition2Code" on page 649

CodeName	Name	Definition
SPCC	SpecialCumCoupon	Indicates whether the trade is executed with a special cum coupon.
SECN	SpecialExCoupon	Indicates whether the trade is executed with a special ex coupon.
SEBN	SpecialExBonus	Indicates whether the trade is executed special ex bonus.
SCBN	SpecialCumBonus	Indicates whether the trade is executed special cum bonus.
SCRT	SpecialCumRights	Indicates whether the trade is executed special cum rights.
SERT	SpecialExRights	Indicates whether the trade is executed special ex rights.
SCCR	SpecialCumCapitalRepayments	Indicates whether the trade is executed special cum capital repayments.
SECR	SpecialExCapitalRepayments	Indicates whether the trade is executed special ex capital repayments.
CAST	CashSettlement	Indicates whether the trade is executed with a cash settlement.
SPPR	SpecialPrice	Indicates whether the trade is executed with a special price.
SPCU	SpecialCumDividend	Indicates whether the trade is executed with a special cum dividend, that is, buying after the ex date and getting the dividend.
SPEX	SpecialExDividend	Indicates whether the trade is executed with a special ex dividend, that is, selling before the ex date without the coupon.

CodeName	Name	Definition
GTDL	GuaranteedDelivery	Indicates whether the delivery of the financial instrument on settlement date is guaranteed.

### 3.4.8.10 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which a security is issued or redenominated.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 610

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### 3.4.8.11 CustomDate <CstmDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates an instruction to override an investment's default start and/or end date with a custom date.

**CustomDate <CstmDt>** contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod2" on page 260 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		260
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		260

### 3.4.8.12 Haircut <Hrcut>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Haircut or valuation factor on the security expressed as a percentage.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 663

### 3.4.8.13 InsuredIndicator <InsrdInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies whether the lender is assured partial or full payment by a third party if the borrower defaults.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 662):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 3.4.8.14 LookBack <LookBck>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates an instruction or attribute giving the number of days to be included in the look-back period for the investment. E.g. some options allow exercise based on the underlying asset's optimal value over the look-back period.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 663

### 3.4.8.15 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the maturity date.

*Datatype:* "ISOYearMonth" on page 667

### 3.4.8.16 IssueDate <IsseDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the issue date.

*Datatype:* "ISOYearMonth" on page 667

### 3.4.8.17 IssuerIdentification <IssrId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the issuer.

*Impacted by:* C9 "BICNonFI"

*Datatype:* "BICNonFIDec2014Identifier" on page 660

#### Constraints

- **BICNonFI**

Valid BICs for non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### 3.4.8.18 IssueSize <IsseSz>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the issue size range.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 663

### 3.4.8.19 MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the minimum denomination of a security.

**MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 271 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		272
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		272
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		272

### 3.4.8.20 MaximumSubstitution <MaxSbstitn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Maximum number of time the collateral can be substitute.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 663

### 3.4.8.21 MinimumIncrement <MinIncrmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the minimum tradable increments of a security.

**MinimumIncrement <MinIncrmt>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 271 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		272
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		272
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		272

### 3.4.8.22 PaymentFrequency <PmtFrqcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the periodic or regular cycle of interest payments.

*Datatype:* "Frequency1Code" on page 624

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place on request or as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.

### 3.4.8.23 MinimumQuantity <MinQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the minimum tradable quantity of a security.

**MinimumQuantity <MinQty>** contains one of the following elements (see ["FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice"](#) on page 271 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		272
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		272
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		272

### 3.4.8.24 Production <Pdctn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates a search criterion used when looking to buy a bond, particularly an MBS, issued in a particular year.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 665

### 3.4.8.25 RestrictedIndicator <RstrctdInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies if the securities is restricted or not (as per Rule 144).

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 662):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 3.4.8.26 PriceFrequency <PricFrqcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the frequency at which the bond is re-rated and therefore re-priced (bond attribute, particularly of floating rate and index linked instruments).

*Datatype:* ["Frequency1Code"](#) on page 624

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.

CodeName	Name	Definition
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place on request or as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.

### 3.4.8.27 Sector <Sctr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the market sector the security is classified as. E.g. pharmaceuticals, automobile, housing, etc.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

### 3.4.8.28 SubstitutionFrequency <SbstitnFrqcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the maximum number of times collateral can be substituted.

*Datatype:* "Frequency1Code" on page 624

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place on request or as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.

### 3.4.8.29 SubstitutionLeft <SbstitnLft>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number of remaining times the collateral can be substitute.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 663

### 3.4.8.30 WholePoolIndicator <WhlPoolInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates a search criterion when looking to buy an MBS that either is [yes] or is not [no] an entire pool.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 662):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 3.4.8.31 PriceSource <PricSrc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the Benchmark source price (eg. BB Generic, BB Fairvalue, Brokertec.).

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 665

### 3.4.8.32 ExpirationDate <XprtnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which an interest bearing security becomes due and assets are to be repaid.

*Datatype:* "[ISODateTime](#)" on page 659

### 3.4.8.33 OverAllotmentAmount <OverAlltmtAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount for which a security can be overallotted (as in greenshoe option).

*Impacted by:* [C1](#) "ActiveCurrency", [C13](#) "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "[ActiveCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 608

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### 3.4.8.34 OverAllotmentRate <OverAlltmtRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Percentage for which a security can be overallotted (as in greenshoe option).

*Datatype:* "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 663

### 3.4.8.35 PriceRange <PricRg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates a search criterion used when looking to buy a bond within a particular price range.

**PriceRange <PricRg>** contains the following elements (see ["AmountOrPercentageRange1"](#) on page 350 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Operation <Opr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		350
	Term <Term>	[0..10]			350
	Operator <Oprtr>	[1..1]	CodeSet		351
	Value <Val>	[1..1]			351
{Or	RateValue <RateVal>	[1..1]	Rate		351
Or}	AbsoluteValue <AbsVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		351

### 3.4.8.36 CallableIndicator <ClblInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the issuer has the right to pay the security prior to maturity. Also called RetractableIndicator.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 662):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 3.4.8.37 ConvertibleIndicator <ConvTblnd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the interest bearing security is convertible into another type of security.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 662):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 3.4.8.38 PutableIndicator <PutblInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the holder has the right to ask for redemption of the security prior to final maturity. Also called RedeemableIndicator.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 662):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No



### 3.4.8.39 PreFundedIndicator <PreFnddInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether an interest bearing instrument is deposited in a fund that will be used to pay debt service on refunded securities.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 662):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 3.4.8.40 EscrowedIndicator <EscrwdInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether an interest bearing instrument is being escrowed or collateralized either by direct obligations guaranteed by the US government, or by other types of securities. The maturity schedules of the securities in the escrow fund are determined in such a way to pay the maturity value, coupon, and premium payments (if any) of the refunded bonds.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 662):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 3.4.8.41 PerpetualIndicator <PerptlInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the security has no maturity date.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 662):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

## 3.4.9 ConfirmationParties <ConfPties>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Parties involved in the confirmation of the details of a trade.

**ConfirmationParties <ConfPties>** contains the following **ConfirmationParties6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Buyer</b> <Buyr>	[0..1]	±		106
	<b>Borrower</b> <Brrwr>	[0..1]	±		106
	<b>Seller</b> <Sellr>	[0..1]	±		107
	<b>Lender</b> <Lndr>	[0..1]	±		107
	<b>BrokerOfCredit</b> <BrkrOfCdt>	[0..1]	±		108
	<b>IntroducingFirm</b> <IntrdcgFirm>	[0..1]	±		108
	<b>StepInFirm</b> <StepInFirm>	[0..1]	±		108
	<b>StepOutFirm</b> <StepOutFirm>	[0..1]	±		109
	<b>ClearingFirm</b> <ClrFirm>	[0..1]	±		109
	<b>ExecutingBroker</b> <ExctgBrkr>	[0..1]	±		109
	<b>CMUParty</b> <CMUPty>	[0..1]	±		110
	<b>CMUCounterparty</b> <CMUCtrPty>	[0..1]	±		110
	<b>AffirmingParty</b> <AffrmgPty>	[0..1]	±		111
	<b>TradeBeneficiaryParty</b> <TradBnfcryPty>	[0..1]	±		111

### 3.4.9.1 Buyer <Buyr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that buys goods or services, or a financial instrument.

**Buyer <Buyr>** contains the following elements (see "[ConfirmationPartyDetails7](#)" on page 404 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		405
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		405
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		405
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C6	406
	InvestorCapacity <InvstrCpcty>	[0..1]	±		406
	TradingPartyCapacity <TradgPtyCpcty>	[0..1]	±		406

### 3.4.9.2 Borrower <Brrwr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that has applied, met specific requirements, and received a monetary or securities loan from a lender. The party initiating the request signs a promissory note agreeing to pay the lien holder back during a specified timeframe for the entire loan amount plus any additional fees. The borrower is

legally responsible for repayment of the loan and is subject to any penalties for not repaying the loan back based on the lending terms agreed upon.

**Borrower <Brrwr>** contains the following elements (see "ConfirmationPartyDetails7" on page 404 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		405
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		405
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		405
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C6	406
	InvestorCapacity <InvstrCpcty>	[0..1]	±		406
	TradingPartyCapacity <TradgPtyCpcty>	[0..1]	±		406

### 3.4.9.3 Seller <Sellr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that sells goods or services, or a financial instrument.

**Seller <Sellr>** contains the following elements (see "ConfirmationPartyDetails7" on page 404 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		405
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		405
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		405
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C6	406
	InvestorCapacity <InvstrCpcty>	[0..1]	±		406
	TradingPartyCapacity <TradgPtyCpcty>	[0..1]	±		406

### 3.4.9.4 Lender <Lndr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* A private, public or institutional entity which makes funds available to others to borrow.

**Lender <Lndr>** contains the following elements (see "[ConfirmationPartyDetails7](#)" on page 404 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		405
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		405
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		405
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C6	406
	InvestorCapacity <InvstrCpcty>	[0..1]	±		406
	TradingPartyCapacity <TradgPtyCpcty>	[0..1]	±		406

### 3.4.9.5 BrokerOfCredit <BrkrOfCdt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Brokerage firm which is the commissioned broker in a multi-broker trade.

**BrokerOfCredit <BrkrOfCdt>** contains the following elements (see "[ConfirmationPartyDetails8](#)" on page 402 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		403
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		403
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		404
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C6	404

### 3.4.9.6 IntroducingFirm <IntrdcgFirm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Broker or other intermediary with the closest association with the investor.

**IntroducingFirm <IntrdcgFirm>** contains the following elements (see "[ConfirmationPartyDetails8](#)" on page 402 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		403
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		403
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		404
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C6	404

### 3.4.9.7 StepInFirm <StepInFirm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Brokerage firm assigned to take credit on the trade from the step-out brokerage firm.

**StepInFirm <StepInFirm>** contains the following elements (see "ConfirmationPartyDetails8" on page 402 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		403
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		403
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		404
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C6	404

### 3.4.9.8 StepOutFirm <StepOutFirm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Brokerage firm that executes an order, but gives other firms credit and some of the commission for the trade.

**StepOutFirm <StepOutFirm>** contains the following elements (see "ConfirmationPartyDetails8" on page 402 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		403
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		403
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		404
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C6	404

### 3.4.9.9 ClearingFirm <ClrFirm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party, also know as take up broker, that settles security transactions from another broker for a fee.

**ClearingFirm <ClrFirm>** contains the following elements (see "ConfirmationPartyDetails9" on page 400 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		401
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		401
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		402
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C6	402
	InvestorProtectionAssociationMembership <InvstrPrctnAssocnMmbsh>	[0..1]	Indicator		402

### 3.4.9.10 ExecutingBroker <ExctgBrkr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party responsible for executing an order (for example, an executing or give-up broker). Usually a commission is charged to the client for executing an order.

**ExecutingBroker <ExctgBrkr>** contains the following elements (see "[ConfirmationPartyDetails9](#)" on page 400 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		401
	AlternateIdentification <AltrId>	[0..1]	±		401
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		402
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C6	402
	InvestorProtectionAssociationMembership <InvstrPrctnAssoctnMmbsh>	[0..1]	Indicator		402

### 3.4.9.11 CMUParty <CMUPty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party sending the message to the CMU (Central Matching Utility) to identify the actual business unit as known to the CMU (Central Matching Utility).

**CMUParty <CMUPty>** contains the following elements (see "[ConfirmationPartyDetails8](#)" on page 402 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		403
	AlternateIdentification <AltrId>	[0..1]	±		403
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		404
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C6	404

### 3.4.9.12 CMUCounterparty <CMUCtrPty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Actual business unit of the counterparty to the sender of the message to the CMU (Central Matching Utility) as known to the CMU (Central Matching Utility).

**CMUCounterparty <CMUCtrPty>** contains the following elements (see "[ConfirmationPartyDetails8](#)" on page 402 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		403
	AlternateIdentification <AltrId>	[0..1]	±		403
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		404
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C6	404

### 3.4.9.13 AffirmingParty <AffrmgPty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party (buyer or seller) that positively affirms the details of a previously agreed security trade confirmation.

**AffirmingParty <AffrmgPty>** contains the following elements (see "[ConfirmationPartyDetails8](#)" on page 402 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		403
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		403
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		404
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C6	404

### 3.4.9.14 TradeBeneficiaryParty <TradBnfcryPty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party involved in a legal proceeding, agreement or other transaction.

**TradeBeneficiaryParty <TradBnfcryPty>** contains the following elements (see "[ConfirmationPartyDetails10](#)" on page 388 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		388
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		389
	CashDetails <CshDtls>	[0..1]	±		389
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		390
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		390
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C6	390
	PartyCapacity <PtyCpcty>	[0..1]	±		391

## 3.4.10 SettlementParameters <SttlmParams>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Parameters which explicitly state the conditions that must be fulfilled before a particular transaction of a financial instrument can be settled. These parameters are defined by the instructing party in compliance with settlement rules in the market the transaction will settle in.

*Impacted by:* C11 "[CashClearingSystemRule](#)", C21 "[FXStandingInstructionPresenceRule](#)", C45 "[SettlementDetailsRule](#)", C46 "[SettlementParametersGuideline](#)"

**SettlementParameters <SttlmParams>** contains the following elements (see "SettlementDetails213" on page 566 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementTransactionType <SttlmTxTp>	[1..1]			569
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		569
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		571
	HoldIndicator <HldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		571
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		571
	SettlementInstructionGeneration <SttlmInstrGnrtn>	[0..1]			572
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		572
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		572
	SettlementTransactionCondition <SttlmTxCond>	[0..*]	±		573
	PartialSettlementIndicator <PrtlSttlmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		573
	BeneficialOwnership <BnfcOwnrsh>	[0..1]	±		573
	BlockTrade <BlckTrad>	[0..1]	±		573
	CCPEligibility <CCPElgbly>	[0..1]	±		573
	CashClearingSystem <CshClrSys>	[0..1]	±		574
	ExposureType <XpsrTp>	[0..1]	±		574
	FXStandingInstruction <FxStgInstr>	[0..1]	±		574
	CurrencyToBuyOrSell <CcyToBuyOrSell>	[0..1]	±		574
	MarketClientSide <MktClntSd>	[0..1]	±		575
	NettingEligibility <NetgElgbly>	[0..1]	±		575
	Registration <Regn>	[0..1]	±		575
	RepurchaseType <RpTp>	[0..1]	±		576
	LegalRestrictions <LglRstrctns>	[0..1]	±		576
	SecuritiesRTGS <SctiesRTGS>	[0..1]	±		576
	SettlingCapacity <SttlgCpcty>	[0..1]	±		576
	SettlementSystemMethod <SttlmSysMtd>	[0..1]	±		577
	TaxCapacity <TaxCpcty>	[0..1]	±		577
	StampDutyIndicator <StmpDtyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		577
	StampDutyTaxBasis <StmpDtyTaxBsis>	[0..1]	±		577
	Tracking <Trckg>	[0..1]	±		578
	AutomaticBorrowing <AutomtcBrrwg>	[0..1]	±		578



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LetterOfGuarantee <LtrOfGrnt>	[0..1]	±		578
	ReturnLeg <RtrLeg>	[0..1]	Indicator		578
	ModificationCancellationAllowed <ModCxlAllwd>	[0..1]	±		579
	EligibleForCollateral <ElgblForColl>	[0..1]	Indicator		579

### Constraints

- **CashClearingSystemRule**

The CashClearingSystem codes are to be used only by agents directly involved in the settlement process, such as local settlement agents, CSD's and central banks.

- **FXStandingInstructionPresenceRule**

If HoldIndicator is present and is value TRUE (Yes), then FXStandingInstruction must not be present. In ISO 15022, and therefore in ISO 20022, the FXStandingInstruction indicator can only be used when the transaction is instructed in a released mode.

```
On Condition
  /HoldIndicator is present
  And      /HoldIndicator is equal to value 'true'
Following Must be True
  /FXStandingInstruction Must be absent
```

- **SettlementDetailsRule**

If SettlementDetails elements are used, then their conditions of use must be pre-agreed between account owner and account servicer.

- **SettlementParametersGuideline**

- Physical settlement:

In case of physical receipt at local agent level, the receiving agent must receive a receipt free instruction

for reconciliation purposes. If the final beneficiary of the securities uses a global custodian, the receipt free

instruction will be sent to the global custodian that will forward it to his receiving agent on the market.

For physical settlement, SettlementTransactionCondition/Physical must be used.

- Partial settlement:

This market practice only applies in markets where partial settlement is allowed.

If an account owner wants to specify in its original instruction that partial settlement is allowed or not, they

must use the PartialSettlementIndicator.

- Book Transfer:

The use of SecuritiesTransactionTypes OWNI, OWNE, INSP and PORT and other booktransfer

related fields is governed by a market practice document.

- **Block Trades:**

The parent transaction must be identified using the BlocTrade field with code BLPA. The children transactions must be identified using the code BLCH.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

### 3.4.11 StandingSettlementInstruction <StgSttlmInstr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies what settlement standing instruction database is to be used to derive the settlement parties involved in the transaction.

*Impacted by:* C51 "VendorPresenceRule"

**StandingSettlementInstruction <StgSttlmInstr>** contains the following elements (see "[StandingSettlementInstruction13](#)" on page 325 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementStandingInstructionDatabase <SttlmStgInstrDB>	[1..1]	±		326
	Vendor <Vndr>	[0..1]	±		326
	OtherDeliveringSettlementParties <OthrDlvrSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C36, C37, C38, C39, C18	327
	OtherReceivingSettlementParties <OthrRcvgSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C36, C37, C38, C39, C18	329

#### Constraints

- **VendorPresenceRule**

If the settlement standing instruction database is a vendor database, then the vendor must be identified.

On Condition

/SettlementStandingInstructionDatabase/Code is equal to value 'VendorDatabase'

Following Must be True

/Vendor Must be present

### 3.4.12 DeliveringSettlementParties <DlvrSttlmPties>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the chain of delivering settlement parties.

Impacted by: C36 "Party2PresenceRule", C37 "Party3PresenceRule", C38 "Party4PresenceRule", C39 "Party5PresenceRule", C18 "DepositoryGuideline"

**DeliveringSettlementParties <DlvrgSttlmPties>** contains the following elements (see "SettlementParties59" on page 517 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]	±		519
	Party1 <Pty1>	[0..1]		C5	520
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		520
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		521
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		521
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		521
	Party2 <Pty2>	[0..1]		C5	522
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		522
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		523
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		523
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		523
	Party3 <Pty3>	[0..1]		C5	524
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		524
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		525
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		525
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		525
	Party4 <Pty4>	[0..1]		C5	526
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		526
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		527
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		527
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		527
	Party5 <Pty5>	[0..1]		C5	528
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		528
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		529
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		529
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		529

**Constraints**

- **DepositoryGuideline**

In a delivery, the receiving depository is to be understood as the requested depository of the receiving counterparty.

In a receive, the delivering depository is to be understood as the requested depository of the delivering counterparty.

The field must be populated with the BIC of a national or international CSD. When no CSD exists in a particular market, the stock exchange BIC will be used.

Country code should be used for settlement taking place outside of an institution published in the PSET's BIC list. This includes physical deliveries and investment funds not settling at a CSD.

The format and content of the settlement party sequences will comply with the market practices published for the counterparty depository included in the message.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

- **Party2PresenceRule**

If Party2 is present, then Party1 must be present.

```
On Condition
    /Party2 is present
Following Must be True
    /Party1 Must be present
```

- **Party3PresenceRule**

If Party3 is present, then Party2 must be present.

```
On Condition
    /Party3 is present
Following Must be True
    /Party2 Must be present
```

- **Party4PresenceRule**

If Party4 is present, then Party3 must be present.

```
On Condition
    /Party4 is present
Following Must be True
    /Party3 Must be present
```

- **Party5PresenceRule**

If Party5 is present, then Party4 must be present.

```
On Condition
    /Party5 is present
Following Must be True
    /Party4 Must be present
```

### 3.4.13 ReceivingSettlementParties <RcvgSttlmPties>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the chain of receiving settlement parties.

*Impacted by:* C36 "Party2PresenceRule", C37 "Party3PresenceRule", C38 "Party4PresenceRule", C39 "Party5PresenceRule", C18 "DepositoryGuideline"

**ReceivingSettlementParties <RcvgSttlmPties>** contains the following elements (see "SettlementParties59" on page 517 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]	±		519
	Party1 <Pty1>	[0..1]		C5	520
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		520
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		521
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		521
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		521
	Party2 <Pty2>	[0..1]		C5	522
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		522
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		523
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		523
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		523
	Party3 <Pty3>	[0..1]		C5	524
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		524
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		525
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		525
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		525
	Party4 <Pty4>	[0..1]		C5	526
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		526
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		527
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		527
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		527
	Party5 <Pty5>	[0..1]		C5	528
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		528
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		529
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		529
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		529

#### Constraints

- **DepositoryGuideline**

In a delivery, the receiving depository is to be understood as the requested depository of the receiving counterparty.

In a receive, the delivering depository is to be understood as the requested depository of the delivering counterparty.

The field must be populated with the BIC of a national or international CSD. When no CSD exists in a particular market, the stock exchange BIC will be used.

Country code should be used for settlement taking place outside of an institution published in the PSET's BIC list. This includes physical deliveries and investment funds not settling at a CSD.

The format and content of the settlement party sequences will comply with the market practices published for the counterparty depository included in the message.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

- **Party2PresenceRule**

If Party2 is present, then Party1 must be present.

```
On Condition
    /Party2 is present
Following Must be True
    /Party1 Must be present
```

- **Party3PresenceRule**

If Party3 is present, then Party2 must be present.

```
On Condition
    /Party3 is present
Following Must be True
    /Party2 Must be present
```

- **Party4PresenceRule**

If Party4 is present, then Party3 must be present.

```
On Condition
    /Party4 is present
Following Must be True
    /Party3 Must be present
```

- **Party5PresenceRule**

If Party5 is present, then Party4 must be present.

```
On Condition
    /Party5 is present
Following Must be True
    /Party4 Must be present
```

### 3.4.14 **CashParties <CshPties>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash parties involved in the specific transaction.

**CashParties <CshPties>** contains the following elements (see "CashParties33" on page 483 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			485
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		485
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		486
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		486
	ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>	[0..1]	±		487
	CommissionAccount <ComssnAcct>	[0..1]	±		487
	TaxAccount <TaxAcct>	[0..1]	±		487
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C4	487
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]			488
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		488
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		489
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		489
	ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>	[0..1]	±		490
	CommissionAccount <ComssnAcct>	[0..1]	±		490
	TaxAccount <TaxAcct>	[0..1]	±		490
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C4	490
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			491
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		491
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		492
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		492
	ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>	[0..1]	±		493
	CommissionAccount <ComssnAcct>	[0..1]	±		493
	TaxAccount <TaxAcct>	[0..1]	±		493
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C4	493
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]			494
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		494
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		495
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		495
	ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>	[0..1]	±		496
	CommissionAccount <ComssnAcct>	[0..1]	±		496

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxAccount <TaxAcct>	[0..1]	±		496
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C4	496
	Intermediary <Intrmy>	[0..1]			497
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		497
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		498
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		498
	ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>	[0..1]	±		499
	CommissionAccount <ComssnAcct>	[0..1]	±		499
	TaxAccount <TaxAcct>	[0..1]	±		499
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C4	499

### 3.4.15 ClearingDetails <ClrDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides clearing member information.

**ClearingDetails <ClrDtls>** contains the following **Clearing5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ClearingMember</b> <ClrMmb>	[1..*]	±		120
	<b>ClearingSegment</b> <ClrSgmt>	[0..1]	±		121

#### 3.4.15.1 ClearingMember <ClrMmb>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides details about the clearing member identification and account.

**ClearingMember <ClrMmb>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentificationAndAccount149](#)" on page 397 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		397
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		398
	Side <Sd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		398
	ClearingAccount <ClrAcct>	[0..1]	±		399
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		399
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C7	399



### 3.4.15.2 ClearingSegment <ClrSgmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Clearing organisation that will clear the trade.

Note: This field allows Clearing Member Firm to segregate flows coming from clearing counterparty's clearing system. Indeed, Clearing Member Firms receive messages from the same system (same sender) and this field allows them to know if the message is related to equities or derivatives.

**ClearingSegment <ClrSgmt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 468 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	468
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		468

### 3.4.16 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money to be paid or received in exchange for the securities. The amount includes the principal with any commissions and fees or accrued interest.

**SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>** contains the following **AmountAndDirection28** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AccruedInterestIndicator</b> <AcrdIntrstInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		121
	<b>StampDutyIndicator</b> <StmpDtyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		121
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C13	122
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		122
	<b>OriginalCurrencyAndOrderedAmount</b> <OrgnlCcyAndOrdrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C14	122
	<b>ForeignExchangeDetails</b> <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		123
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		123

#### 3.4.16.1 AccruedInterestIndicator <AcrdIntrstInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the net proceeds include interest accrued on the financial instrument.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 662):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 3.4.16.2 StampDutyIndicator <StmpDtyInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the settlement amount includes the stamp duty amount.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 662):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 3.4.16.3 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money in the cash entry.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#), [C13 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 608

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### 3.4.16.4 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether an entry is a credit or a debit.

*Datatype:* ["CreditDebitCode"](#) on page 620

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

### 3.4.16.5 OriginalCurrencyAndOrderedAmount <OrgnlCcyAndOrdrdAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Posting/settlement amount in its original currency when conversion from/into another currency has occurred.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C14 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 609

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### 3.4.16.6 ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtIs>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information needed to process a currency exchange or conversion.

**ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtIs>** contains the following elements (see "[ForeignExchangeTerms18](#)" on page 259 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	259
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	259
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		259
	ConvertedAmount <ConvtdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C13	260

### 3.4.16.7 ValueDate <ValDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the cash is at the disposal of the credit account owner, or ceases to be at the disposal of the debit account owner.

**ValueDate <ValDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime1Choice](#)" on page 261 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		261
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		261

## 3.4.17 OtherAmounts <OthrAmts>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Other amounts than the settlement amount.

**OtherAmounts <OthrAmts>** contains the following elements (see "OtherAmounts16" on page 228 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		230
	CountryNationalFederalTax <CtryNtlFdrTax>	[0..1]	±		230
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	±		231
	IssueDiscountAllowance <IssdDscntAllwnc>	[0..1]	±		231
	PaymentLevyTax <PmtLevyTax>	[0..1]	±		231
	LocalTax <LclTax>	[0..1]	±		232
	LocalBrokerCommission <LclBrkrComssn>	[0..1]	±		232
	Margin <Mrgn>	[0..1]	±		232
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		232
	RegulatoryAmount <RgltryAmt>	[0..1]	±		233
	SpecialConcession <SpclCncssn>	[0..1]	±		233
	StampDuty <StmpDty>	[0..1]	±		233
	StockExchangeTax <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	±		234
	TransferTax <TrfTax>	[0..1]	±		234
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	±		234
	ValueAddedTax <ValAddedTax>	[0..1]	±		235
	WithholdingTax <WhldgTax>	[0..1]	±		235
	NetGainLoss <NetGnLoss>	[0..1]	±		235
	ConsumptionTax <CsmptnTax>	[0..1]	±		236
	MatchingConfirmationFee <MtchgConfFee>	[0..1]	±		236
	ConvertedAmount <ConvtdAmt>	[0..1]	±		236
	OriginalCurrencyAmount <OrgnlCcyAmt>	[0..1]	±		237
	BookValue <BookVal>	[0..1]	±		237
	AccruedCapitalisationAmount <AcrdCptlstnAmt>	[0..1]	±		237
	LocalTaxCountrySpecific1 <LclTaxCtrySpcfc1>	[0..1]	±		238
	LocalTaxCountrySpecific2 <LclTaxCtrySpcfc2>	[0..1]	±		238
	LocalTaxCountrySpecific3 <LclTaxCtrySpcfc3>	[0..1]	±		238
	LocalTaxCountrySpecific4 <LclTaxCtrySpcfc4>	[0..1]	±		239
	SharedBrokerageAmount <ShrdBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	±		239
	MarketMemberFeeAmount <MktMmbFeeAmt>	[0..1]	±		239

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemunerationAmountRequest <RmnrtAmtReq>	[0..1]	Indicator		240
	RemunerationAmount <RmnrtAmt>	[0..1]	±		240
	BorrowingInterestAmount <BrrwgIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	±		240
	BorrowingFee <BrrwgFee>	[0..1]	±		241
	NetMarketValue <NetMktVal>	[0..1]	±		241
	RemainingFaceValue <RmngFaceVal>	[0..1]	±		241
	RemainingBookValue <RmngBookVal>	[0..1]	±		242
	ClearingBrokerCommission <ClrBrkrComssn>	[0..1]	±		242
	DifferenceInPrice <DiffInPric>	[0..1]	±		242
	OddLotFee <OddLotFee>	[0..1]	Indicator		243

### 3.4.18 OtherPrices <OthrPrics>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Other prices than the deal price.

**OtherPrices <OthrPrics>** contains the following elements (see "OtherPrices5" on page 504 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Maximum <Max>	[0..1]	±		504
	Transaction <Tx>	[0..1]	±		505
	MarketBrokerCommission <MktBrkrComssn>	[0..1]	±		505
	MarkedUp <MrkdUp>	[0..1]	±		505
	MarkedDown <MrkdDwn>	[0..1]	±		505
	NetDisclosed <NetDsclcd>	[0..1]	±		506
	NetUndisclosed <NetUdscld>	[0..1]	±		506
	NotionalGross <NtnlGrss>	[0..1]	±		506
	BenchmarkWeightedAverage <BchmkWghtdAvrg>	[0..1]	±		506
	AllMarketsWeightedAverage <AllMktsWghtdAvrg>	[0..1]	±		507
	Benchmark <Bchmk>	[0..1]	±		507
	OtherPrice <OthrPric>	[0..1]	±		507
	IndexPrice <IndxPric>	[0..1]	±		507
	ReportedPrice <RptdPric>	[0..1]	±		507
	ReferencePrice <RefPric>	[0..1]	±		508

### 3.4.19 OtherBusinessParties <OthrBizPties>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Other business parties relevant to the transaction.

*Impacted by:* [C26 "InvestorUsageRule"](#), [C44 "QualifiedForeignIntermediaryRule"](#)

**OtherBusinessParties <OthrBizPties>** contains the following **OtherParties32** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Investor</b> <Invstr>	[0..*]	±	C25	126
	<b>StockExchange</b> <StockXchg>	[0..1]	±		127
	<b>TradeRegulator</b> <TradRgltr>	[0..1]	±		127
	<b>TripartyAgent</b> <TrptyAgt>	[0..1]	±		127
	<b>QualifiedForeignIntermediary</b> <QlfdFrgnIntrmy>	[0..1]	±		128

#### Constraints

- **InvestorUsageRule**

When investor is used with a country code, the country code specifies the nationality of the investor, for the settlement of certain securities (i.e. airlines, defence manufacturers) under the EU legislation.

- **QualifiedForeignIntermediaryRule**

If Qualified Foreign Intermediary is used, then the instruction must be a delivery.

#### 3.4.19.1 Investor <Invstr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Party that identifies the underlying investor.

*Impacted by:* [C25 "IdentificationUsageRule"](#)

**Investor <Invstr>** contains the following elements (see ["PartyIdentificationAndAccount150"](#) on page 394 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		395
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		395
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		395
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		396
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C12	396
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C7	396
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		396

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationUsageRule**

The presence of Identification and/or CountryOfResidence is mandatory.

Following Must be True

/Identification Must be present

Or /CountryOfResidence Must be present

**3.4.19.2 StockExchange <StockXchg>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that identifies the stock exchange.

**StockExchange <StockXchg>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentificationAndAccount152" on page 393 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		393
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		393
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C7	393
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		394

**3.4.19.3 TradeRegulator <TradRgltr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that identifies the trade regulator.

**TradeRegulator <TradRgltr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentificationAndAccount152" on page 393 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		393
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		393
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C7	393
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		394

**3.4.19.4 TripartyAgent <TrptyAgt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that handles tri-party transactions.

**TripartyAgent <TrptyAgt>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentificationAndAccount154" on page 391 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		391
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		392
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		392
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		392
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C7	392
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		392

### 3.4.19.5 QualifiedForeignIntermediary <QlfdFrngIntrmy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Foreign Financial Institution which has been authorised by local authorities to act as account management institution in the country.

**QualifiedForeignIntermediary <QlfdFrngIntrmy>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentificationAndAccount151" on page 386 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		386
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		387
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		387
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		387
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C7	388

### 3.4.20 TwoLegTransactionDetails <TwoLegTxDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a transaction that the trading parties are agreeing to repurchase, sell back or return the same or similar securities at a later time.

The two leg transaction details defines the closing leg conditions of a two leg transaction. It is also used to define the anticipated closing leg conditions at the time of opening the closed-end transaction.



**TwoLegTransactionDetails <TwoLegTxDtIs>** contains the following **TwoLegTransactionDetails5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TradeDate</b> <TradDt>	[0..1]	±		129
	<b>OpeningLegIdentification</b> <OpngLegId>	[0..1]	Text		129
	<b>ClosingLegIdentification</b> <ClsgLegId>	[0..1]	Text		129
	<b>GrossTradeAmount</b> <GrssTradAmt>	[0..1]	±		130
	<b>OtherAmounts</b> <OthrAmts>	[0..*]	±		130
	<b>SecondLegNarrative</b> <ScndLegNrrtv>	[0..1]	Text		132
	<b>EndPrice</b> <EndPric>	[0..1]	±		132
	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	±		132
	<b>ClosingSettlementAmount</b> <ClsgSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		133
	<b>ProcessingDate</b> <PrccDt>	[0..1]	±		133
	<b>TwoLegTransactionType</b> <TwoLegTxTp>	[0..1]			133
{Or	<b>FutureOrOptionDetails</b> <FutrOrOptnDtIs>	[1..1]	±		134
Or}	<b>SecuritiesFinancingDetails</b> <SctiesFincgDtIs>	[1..1]	±		135

### 3.4.20.1 TradeDate <TradDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date/time on which the trade was executed.

**TradeDate <TradDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "TradeDate8Choice" on page 263 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		263
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			263
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		263
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		264

### 3.4.20.2 OpeningLegIdentification <OpngLegId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the reference assigned in the first leg of the transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

### 3.4.20.3 ClosingLegIdentification <ClsgLegId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the second leg of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

#### 3.4.20.4 GrossTradeAmount <GrssTradAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Principal amount of a trade (price multiplied by quantity).

**GrossTradeAmount <GrssTradAmt>** contains the following elements (see "AmountAndDirection29" on page 227 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		227
	OriginalCurrencyAndOrderedAmount <OrgnlCcyAndOrdrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		228

#### 3.4.20.5 OtherAmounts <OthrAmts>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identifies other amounts pertaining to the transaction.

**OtherAmounts <OthrAmts>** contains the following elements (see "OtherAmounts16" on page 228 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		230
	CountryNationalFederalTax <CtryNtlFdrTax>	[0..1]	±		230
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	±		231
	IssueDiscountAllowance <IssdDscntAllwnc>	[0..1]	±		231
	PaymentLevyTax <PmtLevyTax>	[0..1]	±		231
	LocalTax <LclTax>	[0..1]	±		232
	LocalBrokerCommission <LclBrkrComssn>	[0..1]	±		232
	Margin <Mrgn>	[0..1]	±		232
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		232
	RegulatoryAmount <RgltryAmt>	[0..1]	±		233
	SpecialConcession <SpclCncssn>	[0..1]	±		233
	StampDuty <StmpDty>	[0..1]	±		233
	StockExchangeTax <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	±		234
	TransferTax <TrfTax>	[0..1]	±		234
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	±		234
	ValueAddedTax <ValAddedTax>	[0..1]	±		235
	WithholdingTax <WhldgTax>	[0..1]	±		235
	NetGainLoss <NetGnLoss>	[0..1]	±		235
	ConsumptionTax <CsmptnTax>	[0..1]	±		236
	MatchingConfirmationFee <MtchgConfFee>	[0..1]	±		236
	ConvertedAmount <ConvtdAmt>	[0..1]	±		236
	OriginalCurrencyAmount <OrgnlCcyAmt>	[0..1]	±		237
	BookValue <BookVal>	[0..1]	±		237
	AccruedCapitalisationAmount <AcrdCptlstnAmt>	[0..1]	±		237
	LocalTaxCountrySpecific1 <LclTaxCtrySpcfc1>	[0..1]	±		238
	LocalTaxCountrySpecific2 <LclTaxCtrySpcfc2>	[0..1]	±		238
	LocalTaxCountrySpecific3 <LclTaxCtrySpcfc3>	[0..1]	±		238
	LocalTaxCountrySpecific4 <LclTaxCtrySpcfc4>	[0..1]	±		239
	SharedBrokerageAmount <ShrdBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	±		239
	MarketMemberFeeAmount <MktMmbFeeAmt>	[0..1]	±		239

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemunerationAmountRequest <RmnrtAmtReq>	[0..1]	Indicator		240
	RemunerationAmount <RmnrtAmt>	[0..1]	±		240
	BorrowingInterestAmount <BrrwgIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	±		240
	BorrowingFee <BrrwgFee>	[0..1]	±		241
	NetMarketValue <NetMktVal>	[0..1]	±		241
	RemainingFaceValue <RmngFaceVal>	[0..1]	±		241
	RemainingBookValue <RmngBookVal>	[0..1]	±		242
	ClearingBrokerCommission <ClrBrkrComssn>	[0..1]	±		242
	DifferenceInPrice <DiffInPric>	[0..1]	±		242
	OddLotFee <OddLotFee>	[0..1]	Indicator		243

### 3.4.20.6 SecondLegNarrative <ScndLegNrrtv>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the second leg in narrative form.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 664

### 3.4.20.7 EndPrice <EndPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Negotiated fixed price of the security to buy it back.

**EndPrice <EndPric>** contains the following elements (see "Price14" on page 510 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		511
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		511

### 3.4.20.8 ClosingDate <ClsgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Closing date/time or maturity date/time of the transaction.

**ClosingDate <ClsgDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[ClosingDate4Choice](#)" on page 261 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		261
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			262
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		262
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		262

### 3.4.20.9 ClosingSettlementAmount <ClsgSttlmAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money to be paid or received in exchange for the securities. The amount includes the principal with any commissions and fees or accrued interest.

**ClosingSettlementAmount <ClsgSttlmAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 244 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C13	244
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		244

### 3.4.20.10 ProcessingDate <PrcgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Processing date of the trading session.

**ProcessingDate <PrcgDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[TradeDate7Choice](#)" on page 264 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		264
Or}	Value <Val>	[1..1]			264
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		265
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		265

### 3.4.20.11 TwoLegTransactionType <TwoLegTxTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of the second leg transaction.

**TwoLegTransactionType <TwoLegTxTp>** contains one of the following **TwoLegTransactionType4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FutureOrOptionDetails</b> <FutrOrOptnDtls>	[1..1]	±		134
Or}	<b>SecuritiesFinancingDetails</b> <SctiesFincgDtls>	[1..1]	±		135

#### 3.4.20.11.1 FutureOrOptionDetails <FutrOrOptnDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Parameters for contracts which obligate the buyer to receive and the seller to deliver in the future the assets specified at an agreed price or contracts which grant to the holder either the privilege to purchase or the privilege to sell the assets specified at a predetermined price or formula at or within a time in the future.

**FutureOptionDetails <FutrOrOptnDtls>** contains the following elements (see "FutureOptionDetails3" on page 285 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FutureAndOptionContractType <FutrAndOptnCtrctTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		286
	LastDeliveryDate <LastDlvryDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		286
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		287
	FutureDate <FutrDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		288
	MinimumSize <MinSz>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	288
	AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		289
	Appearance <Apprnc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		289
	StrippableIndicator <Strpbllnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		289
	PositionLimit <PosLmt>	[0..1]	Quantity		289
	NearTermPositionLimit <NearTermPosLmt>	[0..1]	Quantity		290
	MinimumTradingPricingIncrement <MinTradgPricgIncrmt>	[0..1]	Quantity		290
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		290
	ContractSettlementMonth <CtrctSttlmMnth>	[0..1]	YearMonth		290
	FirstDealingDate <FrstDealgDt>	[0..1]	±		290
	Ratio <Ratio>	[0..*]	±		290
	Rating <Ratg>	[0..*]	±		291
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		291
	OptionRights <OptnRghts>	[0..1]	±		291
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Indicator		292
	SpreadTransaction <SprdTx>	[0..1]	Indicator		292

### 3.4.20.11.2 SecuritiesFinancingDetails <SctiesFincgDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides details about the two leg transaction.

**SecuritiesFinancingDetails <SctiesFincgDtls>** contains the following elements (see "SecuritiesFinancing12" on page 292 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateChangeDate <RateChngDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		294
	RateType <RateTp>	[0..1]	±		294
	Revaluation <Rvaltn>	[0..1]	±		294
	LegalFramework <LglFrmwk>	[0..1]	CodeSet		295
	InterestComputationMethod <IntrstCmptnMtd>	[0..1]	±		295
	VariableRateSupport <VarblRateSpprt>	[0..1]	±		295
	RepurchaseRate <RpRate>	[0..1]	±	C48	295
	StockLoanMargin <StockLnMrgn>	[0..1]	±	C48	296
	SecuritiesHaircut <SctiesHrcut>	[0..1]	±	C48	296
	PricingRate <PricgRate>	[0..1]	±		296
	SpreadRate <SprdRate>	[0..1]	±		297
	CallableTradeIndicator <ClblTradInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		297
	TransactionCallDelay <TxCallDely>	[0..1]	Text		297
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	±		297
	AccruedInterestPercentage <AcrdIntrstPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		298
	ForfeitAmount <FrftAmt>	[0..1]	±		298
	PremiumAmount <PrmAmt>	[0..1]	±		298
	ClosingAmountPerPiecesOfCollateral <ClsgAmtPerPcsOfColl>	[0..1]	±		298
	TotalNumberOfCollateralInstructions <TtlNbOfCollInstrs>	[0..1]	Text		299
	FinancingAgreement <FincgAgrmt>	[0..1]	±		299
	LendingTransactionMethod <LndgTxMtd>	[0..1]	±		299
	LendingWithCollateral <LndgWthColl>	[0..1]	Indicator		299
	BorrowingReason <BrrwgRsn>	[0..1]	±		300
	CollateralType <CollTp>	[0..1]	±		300
	ContractTermsModificationChanged <CtrctTermsModChngd>	[0..1]	Indicator		300
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±	C48	300
	BorrowingRate <BrrwgRate>	[0..1]	±	C48	301
	StandardCollateralRatio <StdCollRatio>	[0..1]	±	C48	301
	DividendRatio <DvddRatio>	[0..1]	±	C48	302



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NumberOfDaysLendingBorrowing <NbOfDaysLndgBrrwg>	[0..1]	±		302
	StandardCollateralAmount <StdCollAmt>	[0..1]	±		302
	AccruedInterestTax <AcrdIntrstTax>	[0..1]	Indicator		303
	EndNumberOfDaysAccrued <EndNbOfDaysAcrd>	[0..1]	Quantity	C33	303
	EndFactor <EndFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		303
	SecuritiesLendingType <SctiesLndgTp>	[0..1]	±		303
	Reversible <Rvsbl>	[0..1]	±		303
	MinimumDateForCallBack <MinDtForCallBck>	[0..1]	Date		304
	RollOver <RollOver>	[0..1]	Indicator		304
	PeriodicPayment <PrdcPmt>	[0..1]	Indicator		304
	ExCoupon <ExCpn>	[0..1]	Indicator		304

### 3.4.21 RegulatoryStipulations <RgltryStiptns>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies regulatory stipulations that financial institutions must be compliant with in the country, region, and/or area they conduct business.

**RegulatoryStipulations <RgltryStiptns>** contains the following **RegulatoryStipulations1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Country</b> <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	137
	<b>Stipulations</b> <Stiptns>	[1..*]	Text		137

#### 3.4.21.1 Country <Ctry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Nation with its own government, occupying a particular territory.

*Impacted by:* C12 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 619

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 3.4.21.2 Stipulations <Stiptns>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies regulatory stipulations that financial institutions must be compliant with in the country, region, and/or where they conduct business.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 665

### 3.4.22 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C49 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 376 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		376
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		376

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 4 **setr.029.001.02**

# **SecuritiesTradeConfirmationCancellationV02**

### 4.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

Sent by an executing party to an instructing party directly or through Central Matching Utility (CMU) to cancel the referenced SecuritiesTradeConfirmation message that was previously sent.

The instructing party is typically the investment manager or an intermediary system/vendor communicating on behalf of the investment manager or of other categories of investors.

The executing party is typically the broker/dealer or an intermediary system/vendor communicating on behalf of the broker/dealer.

It may also be used to cancel the trade confirmation previously sent from an executing party or an instructing party to a custodian or an affirming party directly or through CMU.

The ISO 20022 Business Application Header must be used

#### Usage

Initiator: Both in local and central matching, the Initiator may be either the Executing Party or Instructing Party.

Respondent: Instructing party, a custodian or an affirming party optionally responds with SecuritiesTradeConfirmationResponse (accept or reject) message.

#### Outline

The SecuritiesTradeConfirmationCancellationV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

##### A. Identification

Information that unambiguously identifies an SecuritiesTradeConfirmationCancellation message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

##### B. References

Link to another transaction that must be processed after, before or at the same time.

##### C. OtherBusinessParties

Chain of parties involved in the settlement of a transaction, including receipts and deliveries, book transfers, treasury deals, or other activities, resulting in the movement of a security or amount of money from one account to another.

##### D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 4.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SctiesTradConfCxl>	[1..1]			
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			141
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		141
	References <Refs>	[0..*]	±		141
	OtherBusinessParties <OthrBizPties>	[0..1]		C6, C8	142
	Investor <Invstr>	[0..*]	±	C5	142
	StockExchange <StockXchg>	[0..1]	±		143
	TradeRegulator <TradRgltr>	[0..1]	±		144
	TripartyAgent <TrptyAgt>	[0..1]	±		144
	QualifiedForeignIntermediary <QlfdFrnglIntrmy>	[0..1]	±		144
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C10	145

## 4.3 Constraints

### C1 AdditionalDetailsGuideline

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, DeclarationIDetails, RegistrationDetails and PartyContactDetails must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

### C2 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C4 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

### C5 IdentificationUsageRule

The presence of Identification and/or CountryOfResidence is mandatory.

### C6 InvestorUsageRule

When investor is used with a country code, the country code specifies the nationality of the investor, for the settlement of certain securities (i.e. airlines, defence manufacturers) under the EU legislation.

**C7 LinkedIdentificationGuideline**

InstructingPartyTransactionIdentification, ExecutingPartyTransactionIdentification, MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification, ClientOrderLinkIdentification, PoolIdentification, BlockIdentification, AllocationIdentification, IndexIdentification, CommonIdentification and ComplianceIdentification must not appear more than once in the message.

**C8 QualifiedForeignIntermediaryRule**

If Qualified Foreign Intermediary is used, then the instruction must be a delivery.

**C9 ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

**C10 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 4.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 4.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Information that unambiguously identifies an SecuritiesTradeConfirmationCancellation message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

**Identification <Id>** contains the following **TransactionIdentification4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		141

#### 4.4.1.1 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the instructing party.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

### 4.4.2 References <Refs>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Link to another transaction that must be processed after, before or at the same time.

**References <Refs>** contains the following elements (see "Linkages52" on page 366 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C47	366
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	±	C30	367

### 4.4.3 OtherBusinessParties <OthrBizPties>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Chain of parties involved in the settlement of a transaction, including receipts and deliveries, book transfers, treasury deals, or other activities, resulting in the movement of a security or amount of money from one account to another.

*Impacted by:* C6 "InvestorUsageRule", C8 "QualifiedForeignIntermediaryRule"

**OtherBusinessParties <OthrBizPties>** contains the following **OtherParties45** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Investor</b> <Invstr>	[0..*]	±	C5	142
	<b>StockExchange</b> <StockXchg>	[0..1]	±		143
	<b>TradeRegulator</b> <TradRgltr>	[0..1]	±		144
	<b>TripartyAgent</b> <TrptyAgt>	[0..1]	±		144
	<b>QualifiedForeignIntermediary</b> <QlfdFrqnIntrmy>	[0..1]	±		144

#### Constraints

- **InvestorUsageRule**

When investor is used with a country code, the country code specifies the nationality of the investor, for the settlement of certain securities (i.e. airlines, defence manufacturers) under the EU legislation.

- **QualifiedForeignIntermediaryRule**

If Qualified Foreign Intermediary is used, then the instruction must be a delivery.

#### 4.4.3.1 Investor <Invstr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Party that identifies the underlying investor.

*Impacted by:* C5 "IdentificationUsageRule"

**Investor <Invstr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentificationAndAccount220" on page 461 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			462
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	463
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		463
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			464
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		464
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			464
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		465
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		465
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		465
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		465
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		466
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		466
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		466
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	466
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		466
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		466
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		467
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C12	467
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C7	467
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		468

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationUsageRule**

The presence of Identification and/or CountryOfResidence is mandatory.

#### 4.4.3.2 StockExchange <StockXchg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that identifies the stock exchange.

**StockExchange <StockXchg>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentificationAndAccount152" on page 393 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		393
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		393
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C7	393
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		394

#### 4.4.3.3 TradeRegulator <TradRgltr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that identifies the trade regulator.

**TradeRegulator <TradRgltr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentificationAndAccount152" on page 393 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		393
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		393
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C7	393
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		394

#### 4.4.3.4 TripartyAgent <TrptyAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that handles tri-party transactions.

**TripartyAgent <TrptyAgt>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentificationAndAccount154" on page 391 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		391
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		392
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		392
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		392
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C7	392
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		392

#### 4.4.3.5 QualifiedForeignIntermediary <QlfdFrnglntmry>

*Presence:* [0..1]



**Definition:** Foreign Financial Institution which has been authorised by local authorities to act as account management institution in the country.

**QualifiedForeignIntermediary <QlfdFrgrnIntrmy>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentificationAndAccount221" on page 456 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			456
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	457
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		457
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			458
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		458
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			458
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		459
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		459
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		459
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		459
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		460
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		460
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		460
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	460
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		460
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		460
	ProcessingIdentification <PrclId>	[0..1]	Text		461
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C7	461

#### 4.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

**Impacted by:** C10 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 376 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		376
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		376

**Constraints**

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 5      **setr.030.001.02**

## **SecuritiesTradeConfirmationResponseV02**

### 5.1      **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

Sent by an instructing party, a custodian or an affirming party to an executing party (local matching) or to Central Matching Utility (CMU) to affirm (accept) or disaffirm (reject) (central matching) the SecuritiesTradeConfirmation message. If accepting the SecuritiesTradeConfirmation message, then the trade is ready for settlement processing. If rejecting the SecuritiesTradeConfirmation message, then the trade is not ready for settlement.

The executing party is typically the broker/dealer or an intermediary system/vendor communicating on behalf of the broker/dealer.

The instructing party is typically the investment manager or an intermediary system/vendor communicating on behalf of the investment manager or of other categories of investors.

The custodian or an affirming party is typically the custodian, trustee, financial institution, intermediary system/vendor communicating on behalf of them, or their agent.

The ISO 20022 Business Application Header must be used

#### Usage

Initiator: Both in local and central matching, the Initiator may be the Instructing Party, Custodian or Affirming party.

Respondent: Executing party does not need to respond if an affirmation. Executing party may respond with modification or cancellation of the rejected SecuritiesTradeConfirmation message.

#### Outline

The SecuritiesTradeConfirmationResponseV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 6 MessageBuildingBlocks:

##### A. Identification

Information that unambiguously identifies an SecuritiesTradeConfirmationResponse message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

##### B. References

Link to another transaction that must be processed after, before or at the same time.

##### C. Status

Provides details on the processing status of the trade.

##### D. ClearingDetails

Provides clearing member information.

##### E. ConfirmationParties

Parties involved in the confirmation of the details of a trade.

## F. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 5.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <ScitiesTradConfRspn>	[1..1]			
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			149
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		150
	References <Refs>	[1..*]	±		150
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]		C1, C10	150
	AffirmationStatus <AffirmSts>	[1..1]	±		150
	UnaffirmedReason <UaffrmdRsn>	[0..1]	±		151
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		151
	ClearingDetails <ClrDtls>	[0..1]			151
	ClearingMember <ClrMmb>	[1..*]	±		151
	ClearingSegment <ClrSgmt>	[0..1]	±		152
	ConfirmationParties <ConfPties>	[0..*]			153
	AffirmingParty <AffrmgPty>	[1..1]	±		153
	Buyer <Buyr>	[0..1]	±		154
	Borrower <Brwr>	[0..1]	±		155
	Seller <Sellr>	[0..1]	±		156
	Lender <Lndr>	[0..1]	±		157
	TradeBeneficiaryParty <TradBnfcryPty>	[0..1]	±		158
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C9	159

## 5.3 Constraints

### C1 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

### C2 AdditonalDetailsGuideline

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, DeclarationIDetails, RegistrationDetails and PartyContactDetails must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

**C3 AdditonalDetailsGuideline**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, DeclarationIDetails and PartyContactDetails must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

**C4 AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C5 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C6 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C7 LinkedIdentificationGuideline**

InstructingPartyTransactionIdentification, ExecutingPartyTransactionIdentification, MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification, ClientOrderLinkIdentification, PoolIdentification, BlockIdentification, AllocationIdentification, IndexIdentification, CommonIdentification and ComplianceIdentification must not appear more than once in the message.

**C8 ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

**C9 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**C10 UnaffirmedReasonRule**

If AffirmationStatus is Unaffirmed then UnaffirmedReason must be present.

## 5.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 5.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Information that unambiguously identifies an SecuritiesTradeConfirmationResponse message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

**Identification <Id>** contains the following **TransactionIdentification4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		150

### 5.4.1.1 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the instructing party.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

## 5.4.2 References <Refs>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Link to another transaction that must be processed after, before or at the same time.

**References <Refs>** contains the following elements (see "Linkages52" on page 366 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C47	366
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	±	C30	367

## 5.4.3 Status <Sts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the processing status of the trade.

*Impacted by:* C1 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule", C10 "UnaffirmedReasonRule"

**Status <Sts>** contains the following **StatusAndReason46** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AffirmationStatus</b> <AffirmSts>	[1..1]	±		150
	<b>UnaffirmedReason</b> <UnaffrmdRsn>	[0..1]	±		151
	<b>AdditionalReasonInformation</b> <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		151

### Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

- **UnaffirmedReasonRule**

If AffirmationStatus is Unaffirmed then UnaffirmedReason must be present.

On Condition

/AffirmationStatus/Code is equal to value 'Unaffirmed'

Following Must be True

/UnaffirmedReason Must be present

### 5.4.3.1 AffirmationStatus <AffirmSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Status of affirmation of a trade.

**AffirmationStatus <AffirmSts>** contains one of the following elements (see "AffirmationStatus10Choice" on page 595 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		595
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		596

#### 5.4.3.2 UnaffirmedReason <UaffrmdRsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction has an unaffirmed status.

**UnaffirmedReason <UaffrmdRsn>** contains one of the following elements (see "UnaffirmedReason3Choice" on page 595 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		595
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		595

#### 5.4.3.3 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the reason in narrative form.

*Datatype:* "Max210Text" on page 665

### 5.4.4 ClearingDetails <ClrDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides clearing member information.

**ClearingDetails <ClrDtls>** contains the following **Clearing6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ClearingMember</b> <ClrMmb>	[1..*]	±		151
	<b>ClearingSegment</b> <ClrSgmt>	[0..1]	±		152

#### 5.4.4.1 ClearingMember <ClrMmb>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides details about the clearing member identification and account.

**ClearingMember <ClrMmb>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentificationAndAccount219" on page 449 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			450
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	451
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		451
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			452
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		452
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			452
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		453
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		453
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		453
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		453
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		454
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		454
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		454
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	454
	AlternateIdentification <AltrId>	[0..1]	±		454
	Side <Sd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		454
	ClearingAccount <ClrAcct>	[0..1]	±		455
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		455
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C7	455

#### 5.4.4.2 ClearingSegment <ClrSgmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Clearing organisation that will clear the trade.

Note: This field allows Clearing Member Firm to segregate flows coming from clearing counterparty's clearing system. Indeed, Clearing Member Firms receive messages from the same system (same sender) and this field allows them to know if the message is related to equities or derivatives.

**ClearingSegment <ClrSgmt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification243Choice" on page 410 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	410
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		410



## 5.4.5 ConfirmationParties <ConfPties>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Parties involved in the confirmation of the details of a trade.

**ConfirmationParties <ConfPties>** contains the following **ConfirmationParties8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AffirmingParty</b> <AffrmgPty>	[1..1]	±		153
	<b>Buyer</b> <Buyr>	[0..1]	±		154
	<b>Borrower</b> <Brrwr>	[0..1]	±		155
	<b>Seller</b> <Sellr>	[0..1]	±		156
	<b>Lender</b> <Lndr>	[0..1]	±		157
	<b>TradeBeneficiaryParty</b> <TradBnfcryPty>	[0..1]	±		158

### 5.4.5.1 AffirmingParty <AffrmgPty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party (buyer or seller) that positively affirms the details of a previously agreed security trade confirmation.

**AffirmingParty <AffrmgPty>** contains the following elements (see "ConfirmationPartyDetails15" on page 418 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			419
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	420
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		420
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			421
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		421
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			421
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		422
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		422
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		422
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		422
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		423
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		423
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		423
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	423
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		423
	CashDetails <CshDtls>	[0..1]	±		423
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		424
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		424
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C6	424

#### 5.4.5.2 Buyer <Buyr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that buys goods or services, or a financial instrument.

**Buyer <Buyr>** contains the following elements (see "ConfirmationPartyDetails12" on page 430 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			431
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	432
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		432
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			433
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		433
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			433
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		434
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		434
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		434
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		434
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		435
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		435
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		435
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	435
	AlternateIdentification <AltrId>	[0..1]	±		435
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		435
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C6	436
	InvestorCapacity <InvstrCpcty>	[0..1]	±		436
	TradingPartyCapacity <TradgPtyCpcty>	[0..1]	±		436

### 5.4.5.3 Borrower <Brrwr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that has applied, met specific requirements, and received a monetary or securities loan from a lender. The party initiating the request signs a promissory note agreeing to pay the lien holder back during a specified timeframe for the entire loan amount plus any additional fees. The borrower is legally responsible for repayment of the loan and is subject to any penalties for not repaying the loan back based on the lending terms agreed upon.

**Borrower <Brrwr>** contains the following elements (see "ConfirmationPartyDetails12" on page 430 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			431
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	432
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		432
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			433
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		433
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			433
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		434
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		434
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		434
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		434
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		435
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		435
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		435
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	435
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		435
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		435
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C6	436
	InvestorCapacity <InvstrCpcty>	[0..1]	±		436
	TradingPartyCapacity <TradgPtyCpcty>	[0..1]	±		436

#### 5.4.5.4 Seller <Sellr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that sells goods or services, or a financial instrument.

**Seller <Sellr>** contains the following elements (see "ConfirmationPartyDetails12" on page 430 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			431
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	432
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		432
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			433
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		433
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			433
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		434
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		434
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		434
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		434
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		435
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		435
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		435
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	435
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		435
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		435
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C6	436
	InvestorCapacity <InvstrCpcty>	[0..1]	±		436
	TradingPartyCapacity <TradgPtyCpcty>	[0..1]	±		436

#### 5.4.5.5 Lender <Lndr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* A private, public or institutional entity which makes funds available to others to borrow.

**Lender <Lndr>** contains the following elements (see "ConfirmationPartyDetails12" on page 430 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			431
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	432
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		432
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			433
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		433
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			433
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		434
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		434
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		434
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		434
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		435
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		435
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		435
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	435
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		435
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		435
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C6	436
	InvestorCapacity <InvstrCpcty>	[0..1]	±		436
	TradingPartyCapacity <TradgPtyCpcty>	[0..1]	±		436

#### 5.4.5.6 TradeBeneficiaryParty <TradBnfcryPty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party involved in a legal proceeding, agreement, or other transaction.

**TradeBeneficiaryParty <TradBnfcryPty>** contains the following elements (see "ConfirmationPartyDetails14" on page 437 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			437
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	438
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		438
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			439
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		439
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			439
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		440
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		440
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		440
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		440
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		441
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		441
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		441
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	441
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		441
	CashDetails <CshDtls>	[0..1]	±		441
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		442
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		442
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C6	442
	PartyCapacity <PtyCpcty>	[0..1]	±		443

## 5.4.6 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C9 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 376 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		376
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		376

**Constraints**

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.



# 6      **setr.044.001.03**

## **SecuritiesTradeConfirmationStatusAdviceV03**

### 6.1      **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

This message is sent from Central Matching Utility (CMU) to an executing party or an instructing party to advise the status of the SecuritiesTradeConfirmation message previously sent by the party. The status may be a processing, pending processing, affirmed or disaffirmed, cancel or replacement by an instructing party, a custodian or an affirming party, internal matching, and/or matching status.

The instructing party is typically the investment manager or an intermediary system/vendor communicating on behalf of the investment manager or of other categories of investors. The executing party is typically the broker/dealer or an intermediary system/vendor communicating on behalf of the broker/dealer.

The ISO 20022 Business Application Header must be used

#### Usage

Initiator: In central matching the Initiator is the Central Matching Utility.

Respondent: no response is needed by the recipient of the message.

#### Outline

The SecuritiesTradeConfirmationStatusAdviceV03 MessageDefinition is composed of 13 MessageBuildingBlocks:

##### A. Identification

Information that unambiguously identifies an SecuritiesTradeConfirmationStatusAdvice message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

##### B. References

Link to another transaction that must be processed after, before or at the same time.

##### C. AffirmationStatus

Provides details on the affirmation status of a trade.

##### D. ProcessingStatus

Provides the processing status of a trade.

##### E. MatchingStatus

Provides details on the matching status of a trade.

##### F. ReplacementProcessingStatus

Provides the replacement processing status of a trade.

##### G. CancellationProcessingStatus

Provides details on the cancellation status of a trade.

H. PartyTradingDetails

Details of the trading party.

I. CounterpartyTradingDetails

Details of the trading counterparty.

J. ConfirmationParties

Parties used for acting parties that applies either to the whole message or to individual sides.

K. DeliveringSettlementParties

Identifies the chain of delivering settlement parties.

L. ReceivingSettlementParties

Identifies the chain of receiving settlement parties.

M. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 6.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <ScitiesTradConfStsAdvc>	[1..1]		C36	
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			169
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		170
	References <Refs>	[1..*]			170
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C35	170
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	±	C22	171
	AffirmationStatus <AffirmSts>	[0..1]			171
{Or	Affirmed <Affrmd>	[1..1]	±	C4	172
Or	Unaffirmed <Uaffrmd>	[1..1]	±		172
Or}	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[0..1]	±		172
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..1]			173
{Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±	C4	173
Or	AlreadyMatchedAndAffirmed <AlrdyMtchdAndAffrmd>	[1..1]	±	C4	174
Or	DefaultAction <DfltActn>	[1..1]	±	C4	174
Or	Done <Done>	[1..1]	±	C4	175
Or	ForcedRejection <ForcdRjctn>	[1..1]	±	C4	175
Or	FullyExecutedConfirmationSent <FullyExctdConfSnt>	[1..1]	±	C4	175
Or	Future <Futr>	[1..1]	±	C4	176
Or	Generated <Gnrtd>	[1..1]	±	C4	176
Or	InRepair <InRpr>	[1..1]	±		177
Or	NoInstruction <NoInstr>	[1..1]	±	C4	177
Or	OpenOrder <OpnOrdr>	[1..1]	±	C4	177
Or	PendingProcessing <PdgPrcg>	[1..1]	±		178
Or	ReceivedAtIntermediary <RcvdAtIntrmy>	[1..1]	±	C4	178
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		179
Or	SettlementInstructionSent <SttlmInstrSnt>	[1..1]	±	C4	179
Or	StandingInstruction <StglInstr>	[1..1]	±	C4	179
Or	TradingSuspendedByStockExchange <TradgSspdByStockXchg>	[1..1]	±	C4	180
Or	Treated <Trtd>	[1..1]	±	C4	180

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>ProprietaryStatus</b> <PrtrySts>	[0..1]	±		181
	<b>MatchingStatus</b> <MtchgSts>	[0..1]			181
{Or	<b>Matched</b> <Mtchd>	[1..1]	±	C4	181
Or	<b>MatchedWithTolerance</b> <MtchdWthTlrnce>	[1..1]	±	C4	182
Or	<b>MatchingAlleged</b> <MtchgAllgd>	[1..1]	±		182
Or	<b>Unmatched</b> <Umtchd>	[1..1]	±		182
Or}	<b>ProprietaryStatus</b> <PrtrySts>	[0..1]	±		183
	<b>ReplacementProcessingStatus</b> <RplcmntPrcgSts>	[0..1]			183
{Or	<b>Accepted</b> <Accptd>	[1..1]	±	C4	184
Or	<b>Completed</b> <Cmpltd>	[1..1]	±	C4	184
Or	<b>Denied</b> <Dnd>	[1..1]	±	C4	184
Or	<b>InRepair</b> <InRpr>	[1..1]	±	C4	185
Or	<b>PartialReplacementAccepted</b> <PrtlRplcmntAccptd>	[1..1]	±	C4	185
Or	<b>Pending</b> <Pdg>	[1..1]	±	C4	186
Or	<b>ReceivedAtIntermediary</b> <RcvdAtIntrmy>	[1..1]	±	C4	186
Or	<b>ReceivedAtStockExchange</b> <RcvdAtStockXchg>	[1..1]	±	C4	186
Or	<b>Rejected</b> <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±	C4	187
Or	<b>ModificationRequested</b> <ModReqd>	[1..1]	±	C4	187
Or}	<b>ProprietaryStatus</b> <PrtrySts>	[0..1]	±		188
	<b>CancellationProcessingStatus</b> <CxlPrcgSts>	[0..1]			188
{Or	<b>CancellationPending</b> <CxlPdg>	[1..1]	±		188
Or	<b>CancellationRequested</b> <CxlReqd>	[1..1]	±	C4	189
Or	<b>CancellationCompleted</b> <CxlCmpltd>	[1..1]	±	C4	189
Or}	<b>ProprietaryStatus</b> <PrtrySts>	[0..1]	±		190
	<b>PartyTradingDetails</b> <PtyTradgDtls>	[0..1]	±	C11, C32, C38	190
	<b>CounterpartyTradingDetails</b> <CtrPtyTradgDtls>	[0..1]	±	C11, C32, C38	193
	<b>ConfirmationParties</b> <ConfPties>	[0..*]			196
	<b>Investor</b> <Invstr>	[0..*]	±	C18	197
	<b>Buyer</b> <Buyr>	[0..1]	±		198
	<b>Borrower</b> <Brrwr>	[0..1]	±		199

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Seller</b> <Sellr>	[0..1]	±		200
	<b>Lender</b> <Lndr>	[0..1]	±		201
	<b>BrokerOfCredit</b> <BrkrOfCdt>	[0..1]	±		202
	<b>IntroducingFirm</b> <IntrdcgFirm>	[0..1]	±		203
	<b>StepInFirm</b> <StepInFirm>	[0..1]	±		204
	<b>StepOutFirm</b> <StepOutFirm>	[0..1]	±		205
	<b>ClearingFirm</b> <ClrFirm>	[0..1]	±		206
	<b>ExecutingBroker</b> <ExctgBrkr>	[0..1]	±		207
	<b>AffirmingParty</b> <AffrmgPty>	[0..1]	±		208
	<b>TradeBeneficiaryParty</b> <TradBnfcryPty>	[0..1]	±		209
	<b>DeliveringSettlementParties</b> <DlvrngSttImPties>	[0..1]	±	C28, C29, C30, C31, C12	210
	<b>ReceivingSettlementParties</b> <RcvngSttImPties>	[0..1]	±	C28, C29, C30, C31, C12	215
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C37	220

## 6.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C3 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

### C4 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**C5 AdditonalDetailsGuideline**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, DeclarationIDetails, RegistrationDetails and PartyContactDetails must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

**C6 AdditonalDetailsGuideline**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, DeclarationIDetails and PartyContactDetails must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

**C7 AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C8 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C9 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C10 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C11 CurrencyToBuyOrSellRule**

CurrencyToBuyOrSell in the TradeDetails message component, provides an instruction to the account servicer to execute a foreign exchange deal on behalf of the account owner. The purpose of the forex deal is to fund the purchase of securities. This field is not to be used when standing instructions have been established.

If CurrencyToSell is used, then it implies the following:

- the instruction is to receive.
- the currency required for funding a purchase of securities, eg, the currency to be purchased, is the currency of the settlement amount. The currency to be sold to obtain settlement currency is provided by the currency to sell message element. Normally, this is the base currency of the portfolio.
- the amount of currency to be bought is equal to the settlement amount of the transaction. This implies the forex will not be used for other transactions and that a bulk forex deal must be instructed by other means.
- a forex deal to fund the purchase of securities should be executed in time for the currency to be available on the settlement date of the securities transaction.
- a bilateral agreement regarding the use of this field has been established.

If CurrencyToBuy is used, then it implies the following:

- the instruction is to delivery
- the currency received as proceeds from the sale of securities, eg, the currency to be sold, is the currency of the settlement amount. The currency to be bought is provided by the currency to buy message element. If proceeds are repatriated, this is in the base currency of the portfolio.
- the amount of currency to be sold is equal to the settlement amount of the transaction. This implies a bulk forex deal must be instructed by other means.
- a forex deal to repatriate proceeds after the sale of securities should be executed for the soonest possible value date after settlement of the securities, as permitted by market convention.
- a bilateral agreement regarding the use of this field has been established.

#### **C12 DepositoryGuideline**

In a delivery, the receiving depository is to be understood as the requested depository of the receiving counterparty.

In a receive, the delivering depository is to be understood as the requested depository of the delivering counterparty.

The field must be populated with the BIC of a national or international CSD. When no CSD exists in a particular market, the stock exchange BIC will be used.

Country code should be used for settlement taking place outside of an institution published in the PSET's BIC list. This includes physical deliveries and investment funds not settling at a CSD.

The format and content of the settlement party sequences will comply with the market practices published for the counterparty depository included in the message.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

#### **C13 DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

#### **C14 DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

#### **C15 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

#### **C16 IdentificationPresenceRule**

If Type/Code is not Various (VARI) OR Over The Counter (OTCO) then Identification must be present.

**C17 IdentificationPresenceRule**

If Type/Code is not Various (VARI) OR Over The Counter (OTCO) then Identification must be present.

**C18 IdentificationUsageRule**

The presence of Identification and/or CountryOfResidence is mandatory.

**C19 ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

**C20 ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C21 ISO8532AndIssuerSchemeNameRule**

If Number is ISO 8532 (Format for transmission of certificate numbers), then Issuer and SchemeName must not be used.

**C22 LinkedIdentificationGuideline**

InstructingPartyTransactionIdentification, ExecutingPartyTransactionIdentification, MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification, ClientOrderLinkIdentification, PoolIdentification, BlockIdentification, AllocationIdentification, IndexIdentification, CommonIdentification, ComplianceIdentification and CancellationRequestIdentification must not appear more than once in the message.

**C23 MarketTypeAndIdentificationRule**

If Type/Code is OverTheCounter (OTCO) and if Identification is present, then Identification/Description must specify a system.

If Type/Code is Exchange (EXCH) and if Identification is present, then Identification/MarketIdentifierCode must be present.

**C24 MarketTypeAndIdentificationRule**

If Type/Code is OverTheCounter (OTCO) and if Identification is present, then Identification/Description must specify a system.

If Type/Code is Exchange (EXCH) and if Identification is present, then Identification/MarketIdentifierCode must be present.

**C25 NumberRule**

If Number is negative, then Sign must be present.

**C26 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

**C27 PartialFillsRule**

A SecuritiesTradeConfirmation should not be used as a TradeExecution report. PartialFills aims at providing a for information summary of the different executions that the confirmation consisted of.

**C28 Party2PresenceRule**

If Party2 is present, then Party1 must be present.



**C29 Party3PresenceRule**

If Party3 is present, then Party2 must be present.

**C30 Party4PresenceRule**

If Party4 is present, then Party3 must be present.

**C31 Party5PresenceRule**

If Party5 is present, then Party4 must be present.

**C32 PlaceOfTradeRule**

If PlaceOfTrade is used and a ISO 10383 MIC exists for the market to be identified, then the ISO 10383 Market Identifier Code (MIC) must be used.

**C33 PlaceOfTradeRule**

If the trade was executed on multiple places of trade and the place of trade field is used, code VARI must be used.

**C34 PlaceOfTradeRule**

If the trade was executed on multiple places of trade and the place of trade field is used, code VARI must be used.

**C35 ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

**C36 StatusPresenceRule**

AffirmationStatus or ProcessingStatus or MatchingStatus or ReplacementProcessingStatus or CancellationProcessingStatus must be present.

Following Must be True

```

/AffirmationStatus Must be present
Or    /ProcessingStatus Must be present
Or    /MatchingStatus Must be present
Or    /ReplacementProcessingStatus Must be present
Or    /CancellationProcessingStatus Must be present

```

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C37 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**C38 TradeDateTimeUTCRule**

If Trade Date/Time is used with a time or a time + UTC indicator, then it must be the local time of the place of trade, eg, of the stock exchange, or of the selling broker for OTC.

## 6.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 6.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

**Definition:** Information that unambiguously identifies an SecuritiesTradeConfirmationStatusAdvice message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

**Identification <Id>** contains the following **TransactionIdentification4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		170

#### 6.4.1.1 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the instructing party.

**Datatype:** "Max35Text" on page 665

### 6.4.2 References <Refs>

**Presence:** [1..\*]

**Definition:** Link to another transaction that must be processed after, before or at the same time.

**References <Refs>** contains the following **Linkages72** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageNumber</b> <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C35	170
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]	±	C22	171

#### 6.4.2.1 MessageNumber <MsgNb>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.

**Impacted by:** C35 "ShortLongNumberRule"

**MessageNumber <MsgNb>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DocumentNumber17Choice](#)" on page 268 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		268
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		268
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		268

**Constraints**

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

**6.4.2.2 Reference <Ref>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference to the linked transaction.

*Impacted by:* C22 "LinkedIdentificationGuideline"

**Reference <Ref>** contains one of the following elements (see "IdentificationReference11Choice" on page 382 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructingPartyTransactionIdentification <InstgPtyTxId>	[1..1]	Text		383
Or	ExecutingPartyTransactionIdentification <ExctgPtyTxId>	[1..1]	Text		383
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		383
Or	ClientOrderLinkIdentification <ClntOrdLkId>	[1..1]	Text		384
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		384
Or	BlockIdentification <BlckId>	[1..1]	Text		384
Or	AllocationIdentification <AllcnId>	[1..1]	Text		384
Or	IndividualAllocationIdentification <IndvAllcnId>	[1..1]	Text		384
Or	SecondaryAllocationIdentification <ScndryAllcnId>	[1..1]	Text		384
Or	IndexIdentification <IdxId>	[1..1]	Text		384
Or	CommonIdentification <CmonId>	[1..1]	Text		385
Or	ComplianceIdentification <CmplcId>	[1..1]	Text		385
Or	CancellationRequestIdentification <CxlReqId>	[1..1]	Text		385
Or}	CollateralTransactionIdentification <CollTxId>	[1..1]	Text		385

**Constraints**

- **LinkedIdentificationGuideline**

InstructingPartyTransactionIdentification, ExecutingPartyTransactionIdentification, MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification, ClientOrderLinkIdentification, PoolIdentification, BlockIdentification, AllocationIdentification, IndexIdentification, CommonIdentification, ComplianceIdentification and CancellationRequestIdentification must not appear more than once in the message.

**6.4.3 AffirmationStatus <AffirmSts>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the affirmation status of a trade.

**AffirmationStatus <AffirmSts>** contains one of the following **AffirmationStatus11Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Affirmed</b> <Affrmd>	[1..1]	±	C4	172
Or	<b>Unaffirmed</b> <Uaffrmd>	[1..1]	±		172
Or}	<b>ProprietaryStatus</b> <PrtrySts>	[0..1]	±		172

#### 6.4.3.1 Affirmed <Affrmd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Status of affirmation of a trade.

*Impacted by:* C4 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

**Affirmed <Affrmd>** contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryReason4" on page 600 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		601
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		601

#### Constraints

- AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

#### 6.4.3.2 Unaffirmed <Uaffrmd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Trade has been unaffirmed.

**Unaffirmed <Uaffrmd>** contains one of the following elements (see "AffirmationReason2Choice" on page 593 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			594
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		594
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		594
Or}	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		594

#### 6.4.3.3 ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides a proprietary status and a proprietary reason of the affirmation of the trade.

**ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>** contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryStatusAndReason6" on page 579 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		579
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C4	580

## 6.4.4 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides the processing status of a trade.

**ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>** contains one of the following **ProcessingStatus98Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>AcknowledgedAccepted</b> <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±	C4	173
Or	<b>AlreadyMatchedAndAffirmed</b> <AlrdyMtchdAndAffrmd>	[1..1]	±	C4	174
Or	<b>DefaultAction</b> <DfltActn>	[1..1]	±	C4	174
Or	<b>Done</b> <Done>	[1..1]	±	C4	175
Or	<b>ForcedRejection</b> <ForcdRjctn>	[1..1]	±	C4	175
Or	<b>FullyExecutedConfirmationSent</b> <FullyExctdConfSnt>	[1..1]	±	C4	175
Or	<b>Future</b> <Futr>	[1..1]	±	C4	176
Or	<b>Generated</b> <Gnrtd>	[1..1]	±	C4	176
Or	<b>InRepair</b> <InRpr>	[1..1]	±		177
Or	<b>NoInstruction</b> <NoInstr>	[1..1]	±	C4	177
Or	<b>OpenOrder</b> <OpnOrd>	[1..1]	±	C4	177
Or	<b>PendingProcessing</b> <PdgPrcg>	[1..1]	±		178
Or	<b>ReceivedAtIntermediary</b> <RcvdAtIntrmy>	[1..1]	±	C4	178
Or	<b>Rejected</b> <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		179
Or	<b>SettlementInstructionSent</b> <SttlmInstrSnt>	[1..1]	±	C4	179
Or	<b>StandingInstruction</b> <StgInstr>	[1..1]	±	C4	179
Or	<b>TradingSuspendedByStockExchange</b> <TradgSspdByStockXchg>	[1..1]	±	C4	180
Or	<b>Treated</b> <Trtd>	[1..1]	±	C4	180
Or}	<b>ProprietaryStatus</b> <PrtrySts>	[0..1]	±		181

### 6.4.4.1 AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Trade is AcknowledgedAccepted.

*Impacted by:* C4 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

**AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>** contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryReason4" on page 600 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		601
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		601

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

#### 6.4.4.2 AlreadyMatchedAndAffirmed <AlrdyMtchdAndAffrmd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Trade is AlreadyMatchedAndAffirmed.

*Impacted by:* C4 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

**AlreadyMatchedAndAffirmed <AlrdyMtchdAndAffrmd>** contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryReason4" on page 600 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		601
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		601

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

#### 6.4.4.3 DefaultAction <DfltActn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Trade is DefaultAction.

*Impacted by:* C4 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

**DefaultAction <DfltActn>** contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryReason4" on page 600 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		601
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		601

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**6.4.4.4 Done <Done>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Trade is Done.

*Impacted by:* C4 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

**Done <Done>** contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryReason4" on page 600 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		601
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		601

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**6.4.4.5 ForcedRejection <ForcdRjctn>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Trade is in forced rejection.

*Impacted by:* C4 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

**ForcedRejection <ForcdRjctn>** contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryReason4" on page 600 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		601
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		601

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**6.4.4.6 FullyExecutedConfirmationSent <FullyExctdConfSnt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* The trade is fully executed and the confirmation is sent.

*Impacted by:* C4 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

**FullyExecutedConfirmationSent** <FullyExctdConfSnt> contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryReason4" on page 600 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		601
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		601

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

#### 6.4.4.7 Future <Futr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Trade is future.

*Impacted by:* C4 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

**Future** <Futr> contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryReason4" on page 600 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		601
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		601

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

#### 6.4.4.8 Generated <Gnrtd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Trade is generated.

*Impacted by:* C4 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

**Generated** <Gnrtd> contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryReason4" on page 600 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		601
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		601



**Constraints**

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**6.4.4.9 InRepair <InRpr>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Trade is InRepair.

**InRepair <InRpr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[InstructionProcessingReason4Choice](#)" on page 590 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			590
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			591
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		591
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		593
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		593
Or}	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		593

**6.4.4.10 NoInstruction <NoInstr>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Trade is in no instruction.

*Impacted by:* [C4 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"](#)

**NoInstruction <NoInstr>** contains the following elements (see "[ProprietaryReason4](#)" on page 600 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		601
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		601

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**6.4.4.11 OpenOrder <OpnOrdr>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Trade is in OpenOrder.

*Impacted by:* [C4 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"](#)

**OpenOrder <OpnOrd>** contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryReason4" on page 600 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		601
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		601

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

#### 6.4.4.12 PendingProcessing <PdgPrcg>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Processing of the trade is pending.

**PendingProcessing <PdgPrcg>** contains one of the following elements (see "PendingProcessing2Choice" on page 588 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		589
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			589
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			589
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		589
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		590
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		590

#### 6.4.4.13 ReceivedAtIntermediary <RcvdAtIntrmy>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Trade is ReceivedAtIntermediary.

*Impacted by:* C4 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

**ReceivedAtIntermediary <RcvdAtIntrmy>** contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryReason4" on page 600 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		601
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		601

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**6.4.4.14 Rejected <Rjctd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Trade has been rejected.

**Rejected <Rjctd>** contains one of the following elements (see "InstructionProcessingReason3Choice" on page 596 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			596
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		596
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		597
Or}	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		597

**6.4.4.15 SettlementInstructionSent <SttlInstrSnt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Settlement Instruction for the trade is sent.

*Impacted by:* C4 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

**SettlementInstructionSent <SttlInstrSnt>** contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryReason4" on page 600 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		601
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		601

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**6.4.4.16 StandingInstruction <StgInstr>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Trade is standing instruction.

*Impacted by:* C4 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

**StandingInstruction <StgInstr>** contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryReason4" on page 600 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		601
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		601

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

#### 6.4.4.17 TradingSuspendedByStockExchange <TradgSspdByStockXchg>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Trading is suspended by the stock exchange.

*Impacted by:* C4 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

**TradingSuspendedByStockExchange <TradgSspdByStockXchg>** contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryReason4" on page 600 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		601
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		601

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

#### 6.4.4.18 Treated <Trtd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Trade is treated.

*Impacted by:* C4 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

**Treated <Trtd>** contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryReason4" on page 600 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		601
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		601

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**6.4.4.19 ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides a proprietary status and a proprietary reason of the processing status of the trade.

**ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>** contains the following elements (see "[ProprietaryStatusAndReason6](#)" on page 579 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		579
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C4	580

**6.4.5 MatchingStatus <MtchgSts>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the matching status of a trade.

**MatchingStatus <MtchgSts>** contains one of the following **MatchingStatus35Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Matched</b> <Mtchd>	[1..1]	±	C4	181
Or	<b>MatchedWithTolerance</b> <MtchdWthTlrnce>	[1..1]	±	C4	182
Or	<b>MatchingAlleged</b> <MtchgAllgd>	[1..1]	±		182
Or	<b>Unmatched</b> <Umtchd>	[1..1]	±		182
Or}	<b>ProprietaryStatus</b> <PrtrySts>	[0..1]	±		183

**6.4.5.1 Matched <Mtchd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Trade is matched.

*Impacted by:* C4 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

**Matched <Mtchd>** contains the following elements (see "[ProprietaryReason4](#)" on page 600 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		601
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		601

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**6.4.5.2 MatchedWithTolerance <MtchdWthTlrnce>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Trade is matched with tolerance.

*Impacted by:* C4 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

**MatchedWithTolerance <MtchdWthTlrnce>** contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryReason4" on page 600 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		601
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		601

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**6.4.5.3 MatchingAlleged <MtchgAllgd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Trade is matched alleged.

**MatchingAlleged <MtchgAllgd>** contains one of the following elements (see "MatchingReason5Choice" on page 581 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			581
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			581
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		582
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		582
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		582
Or}	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		582

**6.4.5.4 Unmatched <Umtchd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Trade is unmatched or mismatched.

**Unmatched <Umtchd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[MatchingReason6Choice](#)" on page 587 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			588
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		588
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		588
Or}	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		588

#### 6.4.5.5 ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides a proprietary status and a proprietary reason of the processing status of the trade.

**ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>** contains the following elements (see "[ProprietaryStatusAndReason6](#)" on page 579 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		579
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C4	580

#### 6.4.6 ReplacementProcessingStatus <RplcmntPrcgSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides the replacement processing status of a trade.

**ReplacementProcessingStatus <RplcmntPrcgSts>** contains one of the following **ReplacementProcessingStatus10Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Accepted</b> <Accptd>	[1..1]	±	C4	184
Or	<b>Completed</b> <Cmpltd>	[1..1]	±	C4	184
Or	<b>Denied</b> <Dnd>	[1..1]	±	C4	184
Or	<b>InRepair</b> <InRpr>	[1..1]	±	C4	185
Or	<b>PartialReplacementAccepted</b> <PrtlRplcmntAccptd>	[1..1]	±	C4	185
Or	<b>Pending</b> <Pdg>	[1..1]	±	C4	186
Or	<b>ReceivedAtIntermediary</b> <RcvdAtIntrmy>	[1..1]	±	C4	186
Or	<b>ReceivedAtStockExchange</b> <RcvdAtStockXchg>	[1..1]	±	C4	186
Or	<b>Rejected</b> <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±	C4	187
Or	<b>ModificationRequested</b> <ModReqd>	[1..1]	±	C4	187
Or}	<b>ProprietaryStatus</b> <PrtrySts>	[0..1]	±		188

**6.4.6.1 Accepted <Accptd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Replacement of the trade is accepted.*Impacted by:* C4 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"**Accepted <Accptd>** contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryReason4" on page 600 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		601
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		601

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**6.4.6.2 Completed <Cmpltd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Replacement of the trade is completed.*Impacted by:* C4 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"**Completed <Cmpltd>** contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryReason4" on page 600 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		601
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		601

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**6.4.6.3 Denied <Dnd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Replacement of the trade is denied.*Impacted by:* C4 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"



**Denied <Dnd>** contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryReason4" on page 600 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		601
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		601

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

#### 6.4.6.4 InRepair <InRpr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Replacement of the trade is In repair.

*Impacted by:* C4 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

**InRepair <InRpr>** contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryReason4" on page 600 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		601
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		601

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

#### 6.4.6.5 PartialReplacementAccepted <PrtlRplcmntAccptd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Replacement of the trade is PartialReplacementAccepted.

*Impacted by:* C4 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

**PartialReplacementAccepted <PrtlRplcmntAccptd>** contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryReason4" on page 600 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		601
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		601

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**6.4.6.6 Pending <Pdg>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Replacement of the trade is pending.

*Impacted by:* C4 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

**Pending <Pdg>** contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryReason4" on page 600 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		601
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		601

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**6.4.6.7 ReceivedAtIntermediary <RcvdAtIntrmy>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Replacement of the trade is ReceivedAtIntermediary.

*Impacted by:* C4 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

**ReceivedAtIntermediary <RcvdAtIntrmy>** contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryReason4" on page 600 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		601
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		601

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**6.4.6.8 ReceivedAtStockExchange <RcvdAtStockXchg>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Replacement of the trade is ReceivedAtStockExchange.

*Impacted by:* C4 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

**ReceivedAtStockExchange <RcvdAtStockXchg>** contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryReason4" on page 600 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		601
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		601

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

#### 6.4.6.9 Rejected <Rjctd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Replacement of the trade is rejected.

*Impacted by:* C4 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

**Rejected <Rjctd>** contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryReason4" on page 600 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		601
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		601

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

#### 6.4.6.10 ModificationRequested <ModReqd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Replacement of the trade is Modification Requested.

*Impacted by:* C4 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

**ModificationRequested <ModReqd>** contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryReason4" on page 600 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		601
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		601

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**6.4.6.11 ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides a proprietary status and a proprietary reason of the processing status of the trade.

**ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>** contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryStatusAndReason6" on page 579 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		579
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C4	580

**6.4.7 CancellationProcessingStatus <CxIPrcgSts>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the cancellation status of a trade.

**CancellationProcessingStatus <CxIPrcgSts>** contains one of the following **CancellationProcessingStatus10Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>CancellationPending</b> <CxIPdg>	[1..1]	±		188
Or	<b>CancellationRequested</b> <CxIReqd>	[1..1]	±	C4	189
Or	<b>CancellationCompleted</b> <CxICmpltd>	[1..1]	±	C4	189
Or}	<b>ProprietaryStatus</b> <PrtrySts>	[0..1]	±		190

**6.4.7.1 CancellationPending <CxIPdg>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Trade is in cancelation pending.

**CancellationPending <CxIPdg>** contains one of the following elements (see "CancellationReason39Choice" on page 582 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		583
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			583
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			583
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		583
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		584
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		584

#### 6.4.7.2 CancellationRequested <CxIReqd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cancellation request for the trade.

*Impacted by:* C4 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

**CancellationRequested <CxIReqd>** contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryReason4" on page 600 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		601
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		601

#### Constraints

- AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

#### 6.4.7.3 CancellationCompleted <CxICmpltd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cancellation is completed.

*Impacted by:* C4 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

**CancellationCompleted <CxICmpltd>** contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryReason4" on page 600 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		601
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		601

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**6.4.7.4 ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides a proprietary status and a proprietary reason of the processing status of the trade.

**ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>** contains the following elements (see "[ProprietaryStatusAndReason6](#)" on page 579 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		579
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C4	580

**6.4.8 PartyTradingDetails <PtyTradgDtls>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Details of the trading party.

*Impacted by:* C11 "[CurrencyToBuyOrSellRule](#)", C32 "[PlaceOfTradeRule](#)", C38 "[TradeDateTimeUTCRule](#)"

**PartyTradingDetails <PtyTradgDtls>** contains the following elements (see "Order23" on page 304 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BusinessProcessType <BizPrcTp>	[0..1]	±		307
	OrderIdentification <OrdrlId>	[0..*]	Text		307
	ClientOrderIdentification <ClntOrdrlId>	[0..*]	Text		307
	SecondaryClientOrderIdentification <ScndryClntOrdrlId>	[0..*]	Text		308
	ListIdentification <ListId>	[0..*]	Text		308
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C19, C20, C27, C28, C34	308
	Side <Sd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		309
	Payment <Pmt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		310
	TradeTransactionType <TradTxTp>	[0..1]	±		311
	TradeTransactionCondition <TradTxCond>	[0..*]	±		311
	PreAdvice <PreAdvc>	[0..1]	Indicator		311
	PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad>	[0..1]	±	C23, C31, C42	311
	OrderBookingDate <OrdrBookgDt>	[0..1]	Date		312
	TradeOriginationDate <TradOrgtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		312
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[1..1]	±		312
	ProcessingDate <PrdgDt>	[0..1]	±		313
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		313
	NAVDate <NAVDt>	[0..1]	±		313
	PartialFillDetails <PrtlFillDtls>	[0..*]	±	C35	314
	ConfirmationQuantity <ConfQty>	[1..1]	±		314
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]	±		315
	GrossTradeAmount <GrssTradAmt>	[0..1]	±		315
	DealPrice <DealPric>	[1..1]	±		315
	TypeOfPrice <TpOfPric>	[0..1]	±		316
	CashMargin <CshMrgn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		316
	Commission <Comssn>	[0..1]	±		316
	NumberOfDaysAccrued <NbOfDaysAcrd>	[0..1]	Quantity	C33	317

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GiveUpNumberOfDays <GvUpNbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity	C33	317
	InterestType <IntrstTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		318
	AccruedInterestPercentage <AcrdIntrstPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		318
	TradeRegulatoryConditionsType <TradRgltryCondsTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		318
	CurrencyToBuyOrSell <CcyToBuyOrSell>	[0..1]	±		318
	OrderOriginatorEligibility <OrdrOrgtrElgblty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		319
	PositionEffect <PosFct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		319
	DerivativeCovered <DerivCvrd>	[0..1]	Indicator		319
	ChargeTaxBasisType <ChrgTaxBsisTp>	[0..1]	±		320
	CapitalGainType <CptlGnTp>	[0..1]	±		320
	MatchStatus <MchSts>	[0..1]	±		320
	CallInType <CallInTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		320
	YieldType <YldTp>	[0..1]	±		321
	Reporting <Rptg>	[0..*]	±		321
	AdditionalPhysicalOrRegistrationDetails <AddtlPhysOrRegnDtls>	[0..1]	±		321
	AdditionalTradeInstructionProcessingInformation <AddtlTradInstrPrcgInf>	[0..1]	Text		322
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	±		322

### Constraints

#### • CurrencyToBuyOrSellRule

CurrencyToBuyOrSell in the TradeDetails message component, provides an instruction to the account servicer to execute a foreign exchange deal on behalf of the account owner. The purpose of the forex deal is to fund the purchase of securities. This field is not to be used when standing instructions have been established.

If CurrencyToSell is used, then it implies the following:

- the instruction is to receive.
- the currency required for funding a purchase of securities, eg, the currency to be purchased, is the currency of the settlement amount. The currency to be sold to obtain settlement currency is provided by the currency to sell message element. Normally, this is the base currency of the portfolio.
- the amount of currency to be bought is equal to the settlement amount of the transaction. This implies the forex will not be used for other transactions and that a bulk forex deal must be instructed by other means.



- a forex deal to fund the purchase of securities should be executed in time for the currency to be available on the settlement date of the securities transaction.
- a bilateral agreement regarding the use of this field has been established.

If CurrencyToBuy is used, then it implies the following:

- the instruction is to delivery
  - the currency received as proceeds from the sale of securities, eg, the currency to be sold, is the currency of the settlement amount. The currency to be bought is provided by the currency to buy message element. If proceeds are repatriated, this is in the base currency of the portfolio.
  - the amount of currency to be sold is equal to the settlement amount of the transaction. This implies a bulk forex deal must be instructed by other means.
  - a forex deal to repatriate proceeds after the sale of securities should be executed for the soonest possible value date after settlement of the securities, as permitted by market convention.
  - a bilateral agreement regarding the use of this field has been established.
- **PlaceOfTradeRule**  
If PlaceOfTrade is used and a ISO 10383 MIC exists for the market to be identified, then the ISO 10383 Market Identifier Code (MIC) must be used.
  - **TradeDateTimeUTCRule**  
If Trade Date/Time is used with a time or a time + UTC indicator, then it must be the local time of the place of trade, eg, of the stock exchange, or of the selling broker for OTC.

## 6.4.9 CounterpartyTradingDetails <CtrPtyTradgDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Details of the trading counterparty.

*Impacted by:* C11 "CurrencyToBuyOrSellRule", C32 "PlaceOfTradeRule", C38 "TradeDateTimeUTCRule"

**CounterpartyTradingDetails <CtrPtyTradgDtls>** contains the following elements (see "Order23" on page 304 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BusinessProcessType <BizPrcTp>	[0..1]	±		307
	OrderIdentification <OrdrlId>	[0..*]	Text		307
	ClientOrderIdentification <ClntOrdrlId>	[0..*]	Text		307
	SecondaryClientOrderIdentification <ScndryClntOrdrlId>	[0..*]	Text		308
	ListIdentification <ListId>	[0..*]	Text		308
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C19, C20, C27, C28, C34	308
	Side <Sd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		309
	Payment <Pmt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		310
	TradeTransactionType <TradTxTp>	[0..1]	±		311
	TradeTransactionCondition <TradTxCond>	[0..*]	±		311
	PreAdvice <PreAdvc>	[0..1]	Indicator		311
	PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad>	[0..1]	±	C23, C31, C42	311
	OrderBookingDate <OrdrBookgDt>	[0..1]	Date		312
	TradeOriginationDate <TradOrgtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		312
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[1..1]	±		312
	ProcessingDate <PrcgDt>	[0..1]	±		313
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		313
	NAVDate <NAVDt>	[0..1]	±		313
	PartialFillDetails <PrtlFillDtls>	[0..*]	±	C35	314
	ConfirmationQuantity <ConfQty>	[1..1]	±		314
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]	±		315
	GrossTradeAmount <GrssTradAmt>	[0..1]	±		315
	DealPrice <DealPric>	[1..1]	±		315
	TypeOfPrice <TpOfPric>	[0..1]	±		316
	CashMargin <CshMrgn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		316
	Commission <Comssn>	[0..1]	±		316
	NumberOfDaysAccrued <NbOfDaysAcrd>	[0..1]	Quantity	C33	317

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GiveUpNumberOfDays <GvUpNbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity	C33	317
	InterestType <IntrstTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		318
	AccruedInterestPercentage <AcrdIntrstPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		318
	TradeRegulatoryConditionsType <TradRgltryCondsTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		318
	CurrencyToBuyOrSell <CcyToBuyOrSell>	[0..1]	±		318
	OrderOriginatorEligibility <OrdrOrgtrElgblty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		319
	PositionEffect <PosFct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		319
	DerivativeCovered <DerivCvrd>	[0..1]	Indicator		319
	ChargeTaxBasisType <ChrgTaxBsisTp>	[0..1]	±		320
	CapitalGainType <CptlGnTp>	[0..1]	±		320
	MatchStatus <MchSts>	[0..1]	±		320
	CallInType <CallInTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		320
	YieldType <YldTp>	[0..1]	±		321
	Reporting <Rptg>	[0..*]	±		321
	AdditionalPhysicalOrRegistrationDetails <AddtlPhysOrRegnDtls>	[0..1]	±		321
	AdditionalTradeInstructionProcessingInformation <AddtlTradInstrPrcgInf>	[0..1]	Text		322
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	±		322

### Constraints

#### • CurrencyToBuyOrSellRule

CurrencyToBuyOrSell in the TradeDetails message component, provides an instruction to the account servicer to execute a foreign exchange deal on behalf of the account owner. The purpose of the forex deal is to fund the purchase of securities. This field is not to be used when standing instructions have been established.

If CurrencyToSell is used, then it implies the following:

- the instruction is to receive.
- the currency required for funding a purchase of securities, eg, the currency to be purchased, is the currency of the settlement amount. The currency to be sold to obtain settlement currency is provided by the currency to sell message element. Normally, this is the base currency of the portfolio.
- the amount of currency to be bought is equal to the settlement amount of the transaction. This implies the forex will not be used for other transactions and that a bulk forex deal must be instructed by other means.

- a forex deal to fund the purchase of securities should be executed in time for the currency to be available on the settlement date of the securities transaction.
- a bilateral agreement regarding the use of this field has been established.

If CurrencyToBuy is used, then it implies the following:

- the instruction is to delivery
  - the currency received as proceeds from the sale of securities, eg, the currency to be sold, is the currency of the settlement amount. The currency to be bought is provided by the currency to buy message element. If proceeds are repatriated, this is in the base currency of the portfolio.
  - the amount of currency to be sold is equal to the settlement amount of the transaction. This implies a bulk forex deal must be instructed by other means.
  - a forex deal to repatriate proceeds after the sale of securities should be executed for the soonest possible value date after settlement of the securities, as permitted by market convention.
  - a bilateral agreement regarding the use of this field has been established.
- **PlaceOfTradeRule**  
If PlaceOfTrade is used and a ISO 10383 MIC exists for the market to be identified, then the ISO 10383 Market Identifier Code (MIC) must be used.
  - **TradeDateTimeUTCRule**  
If Trade Date/Time is used with a time or a time + UTC indicator, then it must be the local time of the place of trade, eg, of the stock exchange, or of the selling broker for OTC.

## 6.4.10 ConfirmationParties <ConfPties>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Parties used for acting parties that applies either to the whole message or to individual sides.

**ConfirmationParties <ConfPties>** contains the following **ConfirmationParties9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Investor</b> <Invstr>	[0..*]	±	C18	197
	<b>Buyer</b> <Buyr>	[0..1]	±		198
	<b>Borrower</b> <Brrwr>	[0..1]	±		199
	<b>Seller</b> <Sellr>	[0..1]	±		200
	<b>Lender</b> <Lndr>	[0..1]	±		201
	<b>BrokerOfCredit</b> <BrkrOfCdt>	[0..1]	±		202
	<b>IntroducingFirm</b> <IntrdcgFirm>	[0..1]	±		203
	<b>StepInFirm</b> <StepInFirm>	[0..1]	±		204
	<b>StepOutFirm</b> <StepOutFirm>	[0..1]	±		205
	<b>ClearingFirm</b> <ClrFirm>	[0..1]	±		206
	<b>ExecutingBroker</b> <ExctgBrkr>	[0..1]	±		207
	<b>AffirmingParty</b> <AffrmgPty>	[0..1]	±		208
	<b>TradeBeneficiaryParty</b> <TradBnfcryPty>	[0..1]	±		209

#### 6.4.10.1 Investor <Invstr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Party that identifies the underlying investor.

*Impacted by:* C18 "IdentificationUsageRule"

**Investor <Invstr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentificationAndAccount220" on page 461 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			462
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	463
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		463
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			464
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		464
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			464
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		465
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		465
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		465
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		465
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		466
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		466
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		466
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	466
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		466
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		466
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		467
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C12	467
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C7	467
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		468

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationUsageRule**

The presence of Identification and/or CountryOfResidence is mandatory.

#### 6.4.10.2 Buyer <Buyr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that buys goods or services, or a financial instrument.

**Buyer <Buyr>** contains the following elements (see "[ConfirmationPartyDetails12](#)" on page 430 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			431
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	432
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		432
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			433
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		433
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			433
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		434
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		434
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		434
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		434
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		435
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		435
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		435
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	435
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		435
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		435
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C6	436
	InvestorCapacity <InvstrCpcty>	[0..1]	±		436
	TradingPartyCapacity <TradgPtyCpcty>	[0..1]	±		436

#### 6.4.10.3 Borrower <Brrwr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that has applied, met specific requirements, and received a monetary or securities loan from a lender. The party initiating the request signs a promissory note agreeing to pay the lien holder back during a specified timeframe for the entire loan amount plus any additional fees. The borrower is legally responsible for repayment of the loan and is subject to any penalties for not repaying the loan back based on the lending terms agreed upon.

**Borrower <Brrwr>** contains the following elements (see "ConfirmationPartyDetails12" on page 430 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			431
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	432
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		432
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			433
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		433
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			433
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		434
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		434
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		434
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		434
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		435
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		435
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		435
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	435
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		435
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		435
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C6	436
	InvestorCapacity <InvstrCpcty>	[0..1]	±		436
	TradingPartyCapacity <TradgPtyCpcty>	[0..1]	±		436

#### 6.4.10.4 Seller <Sellr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that sells goods or services, or a financial instrument.



**Seller <Sellr>** contains the following elements (see "ConfirmationPartyDetails12" on page 430 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			431
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	432
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		432
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			433
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		433
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			433
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		434
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		434
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		434
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		434
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		435
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		435
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		435
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	435
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		435
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		435
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C6	436
	InvestorCapacity <InvstrCpcty>	[0..1]	±		436
	TradingPartyCapacity <TradgPtyCpcty>	[0..1]	±		436

#### 6.4.10.5 Lender <Lndr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* A private, public or institutional entity which makes funds available to others to borrow.

**Lender <Lndr>** contains the following elements (see "ConfirmationPartyDetails12" on page 430 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			431
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	432
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		432
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			433
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		433
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			433
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		434
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		434
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		434
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		434
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		435
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		435
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		435
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	435
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		435
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		435
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C6	436
	InvestorCapacity <InvstrCpcty>	[0..1]	±		436
	TradingPartyCapacity <TradgPtyCpcty>	[0..1]	±		436

#### 6.4.10.6 BrokerOfCredit <BrkrOfCdt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Brokerage firm which is the commissioned broker in a multi-broker trade.

**BrokerOfCredit <BrkrOfCdt>** contains the following elements (see "ConfirmationPartyDetails14" on page 437 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			437
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	438
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		438
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			439
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		439
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			439
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		440
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		440
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		440
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		440
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		441
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		441
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		441
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	441
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		441
	CashDetails <CshDtls>	[0..1]	±		441
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		442
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		442
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C6	442
	PartyCapacity <PtyCpcty>	[0..1]	±		443

#### 6.4.10.7 IntroducingFirm <IntrdcgFirm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Broker or other intermediary with the closest association with the investor.

**IntroducingFirm <IntrdcgFirm>** contains the following elements (see "ConfirmationPartyDetails14" on page 437 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			437
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	438
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		438
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			439
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		439
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			439
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		440
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		440
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		440
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		440
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		441
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		441
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		441
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	441
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		441
	CashDetails <CshDtls>	[0..1]	±		441
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		442
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		442
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C6	442
	PartyCapacity <PtyCpcty>	[0..1]	±		443

#### 6.4.10.8 StepInFirm <StepInFirm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Brokerage firm assigned to take credit on the trade from the step-out brokerage firm.

**StepInFirm <StepInFirm>** contains the following elements (see "ConfirmationPartyDetails11" on page 443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			444
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	445
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		445
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			446
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		446
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			446
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		447
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		447
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		447
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		447
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		448
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		448
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		448
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	448
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		448
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		448
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C6	449

#### 6.4.10.9 StepOutFirm <StepOutFirm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Brokerage firm that executes an order, but gives other firms credit and some of the commission for the trade.

**StepOutFirm <StepOutFirm>** contains the following elements (see "ConfirmationPartyDetails11" on page 443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			444
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	445
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		445
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			446
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		446
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			446
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		447
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		447
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		447
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		447
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		448
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		448
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		448
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	448
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		448
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		448
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C6	449

#### 6.4.10.10 ClearingFirm <ClrFirm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party, also known as take up broker, that settles security transactions from another broker for a fee.

**ClearingFirm <ClrFirm>** contains the following elements (see "ConfirmationPartyDetails16" on page 412 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			413
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	413
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		413
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			414
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		414
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			414
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		415
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		415
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		415
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		415
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		416
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		416
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		416
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	416
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		416
	CashDetails <CshDtls>	[0..1]	±		416
	AlternateIdentification <AltrId>	[0..1]	±		417
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		417
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C6	417
	PartyCapacity <PtyCpcty>	[0..1]	±		418
	InvestorProtectionAssociationMembership <InvstrPrtnAssoctnMmbsh>	[0..1]	Indicator		418

#### 6.4.10.11 ExecutingBroker <ExctgBrkr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party responsible for executing an order (for example, an executing or give-up broker). Usually a commission is charged to the client for executing an order.

**ExecutingBroker <ExctgBrkr>** contains the following elements (see "ConfirmationPartyDetails16" on page 412 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			413
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	413
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		413
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			414
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		414
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			414
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		415
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		415
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		415
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		415
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		416
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		416
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		416
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	416
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		416
	CashDetails <CshDtls>	[0..1]	±		416
	AlternateIdentification <AltrId>	[0..1]	±		417
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		417
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C6	417
	PartyCapacity <PtyCpcty>	[0..1]	±		418
	InvestorProtectionAssociationMembership <InvstrPrtnAssoctnMmbsh>	[0..1]	Indicator		418

#### 6.4.10.12 AffirmingParty <AffrmgPty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party (buyer or seller) that positively affirms the details of a previously agreed security trade confirmation.



**AffirmingParty <AffrmgPty>** contains the following elements (see "ConfirmationPartyDetails14" on page 437 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			437
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	438
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		438
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			439
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		439
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			439
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		440
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		440
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		440
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		440
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		441
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		441
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		441
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	441
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		441
	CashDetails <CshDtls>	[0..1]	±		441
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		442
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		442
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C6	442
	PartyCapacity <PtyCpcty>	[0..1]	±		443

#### 6.4.10.13 TradeBeneficiaryParty <TradBnfcryPty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party involved in a legal proceeding, agreement, or other transaction.

**TradeBeneficiaryParty <TradBnfcryPty>** contains the following elements (see "ConfirmationPartyDetails14" on page 437 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			437
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	438
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		438
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			439
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		439
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			439
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		440
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		440
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		440
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		440
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		441
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		441
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		441
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	441
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		441
	CashDetails <CshDtls>	[0..1]	±		441
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		442
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		442
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C6	442
	PartyCapacity <PtyCpcty>	[0..1]	±		443

## 6.4.11 DeliveringSettlementParties <DlvrngSttlmPties>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the chain of delivering settlement parties.

*Impacted by:* C28 "Party2PresenceRule", C29 "Party3PresenceRule", C30 "Party4PresenceRule", C31 "Party5PresenceRule", C12 "DepositoryGuideline"

**DeliveringSettlementParties <DlvrgSttlmPties>** contains the following elements (see "SettlementParties121" on page 530 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]			535
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			536
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	537
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			537
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		538
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			538
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		538
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		539
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		539
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		539
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		539
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		539
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		539
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	540
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	540
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		540
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C7	540
	Party1 <Pty1>	[0..1]		C3	541
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			542
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	542
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		543
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			543
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		543
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			544
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		544
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		544
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		544
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		545
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		545
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		545

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		545
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	545
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		545
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		545
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		546
	Party2 <Pty2>	[0..1]		C3	546
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			547
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	547
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		548
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			548
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		548
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			549
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		549
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		549
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		549
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		550
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		550
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		550
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		550
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	550
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		550
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		550
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		551
	Party3 <Pty3>	[0..1]		C3	551
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			552
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	552
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		553
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			553
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		553
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			554
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		554

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		554
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		554
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		555
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		555
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		555
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		555
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	555
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		555
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		555
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		556
	Party4 <Pty4>	[0..1]		C3	556
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			557
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	557
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		558
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			558
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		558
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			559
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		559
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		559
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		559
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		560
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		560
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		560
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		560
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	560
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		560
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		560
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		561
	Party5 <Pty5>	[0..1]		C3	561
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			562
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	562

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		563
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			563
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		563
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			564
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		564
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		564
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		564
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		565
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		565
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		565
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		565
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	565
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		565
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		565
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		566

### Constraints

#### • DepositoryGuideline

In a delivery, the receiving depository is to be understood as the requested depository of the receiving counterparty.

In a receive, the delivering depository is to be understood as the requested depository of the delivering counterparty.

The field must be populated with the BIC of a national or international CSD. When no CSD exists in a particular market, the stock exchange BIC will be used.

Country code should be used for settlement taking place outside of an institution published in the PSET's BIC list. This includes physical deliveries and investment funds not settling at a CSD.

The format and content of the settlement party sequences will comply with the market practices published for the counterparty depository included in the message.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

#### • Party2PresenceRule

If Party2 is present, then Party1 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Party2 is present
Following Must be True
  /Party1 Must be present
```

- **Party3PresenceRule**

If Party3 is present, then Party2 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Party3 is present
Following Must be True
  /Party2 Must be present
```

- **Party4PresenceRule**

If Party4 is present, then Party3 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Party4 is present
Following Must be True
  /Party3 Must be present
```

- **Party5PresenceRule**

If Party5 is present, then Party4 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Party5 is present
Following Must be True
  /Party4 Must be present
```

## 6.4.12 ReceivingSettlementParties <RcvgSttlmPties>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the chain of receiving settlement parties.

*Impacted by:* C28 "Party2PresenceRule", C29 "Party3PresenceRule", C30 "Party4PresenceRule", C31 "Party5PresenceRule", C12 "DepositoryGuideline"

**ReceivingSettlementParties <RcvgSttlmPties>** contains the following elements (see "SettlementParties121" on page 530 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]			535
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			536
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	537
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			537
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		538
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			538
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		538
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		539
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		539
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		539
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		539
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		539
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		539
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	540
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	540
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		540
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C7	540
	Party1 <Pty1>	[0..1]		C3	541
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			542
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	542
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		543
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			543
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		543
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			544
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		544
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		544
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		544
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		545
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		545
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		545



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		545
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	545
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		545
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		545
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		546
	Party2 <Pty2>	[0..1]		C3	546
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			547
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	547
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		548
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			548
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		548
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			549
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		549
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		549
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		549
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		550
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		550
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		550
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		550
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	550
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		550
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		550
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		551
	Party3 <Pty3>	[0..1]		C3	551
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			552
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	552
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		553
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			553
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		553
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			554
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		554

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		554
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		554
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		555
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		555
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		555
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		555
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	555
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		555
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		555
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		556
	Party4 <Pty4>	[0..1]		C3	556
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			557
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	557
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		558
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			558
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		558
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			559
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		559
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		559
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		559
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		560
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		560
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		560
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		560
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	560
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		560
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		560
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		561
	Party5 <Pty5>	[0..1]		C3	561
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			562
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	562

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		563
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			563
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		563
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			564
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		564
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		564
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		564
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		565
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		565
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		565
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		565
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	565
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		565
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		565
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		566

### Constraints

#### • DepositoryGuideline

In a delivery, the receiving depository is to be understood as the requested depository of the receiving counterparty.

In a receive, the delivering depository is to be understood as the requested depository of the delivering counterparty.

The field must be populated with the BIC of a national or international CSD. When no CSD exists in a particular market, the stock exchange BIC will be used.

Country code should be used for settlement taking place outside of an institution published in the PSET's BIC list. This includes physical deliveries and investment funds not settling at a CSD.

The format and content of the settlement party sequences will comply with the market practices published for the counterparty depository included in the message.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

#### • Party2PresenceRule

If Party2 is present, then Party1 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Party2 is present
Following Must be True
  /Party1 Must be present
```

- **Party3PresenceRule**

If Party3 is present, then Party2 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Party3 is present
Following Must be True
  /Party2 Must be present
```

- **Party4PresenceRule**

If Party4 is present, then Party3 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Party4 is present
Following Must be True
  /Party3 Must be present
```

- **Party5PresenceRule**

If Party5 is present, then Party4 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Party5 is present
Following Must be True
  /Party4 Must be present
```

## 6.4.13 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C37 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 376 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		376
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		376

### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 7 Message Items Types

### 7.1 MessageComponents

#### 7.1.1 Account Identification

##### 7.1.1.1 CashAccountIdentification5Choice

*Definition:* Unique identifier of an account, as assigned by the account servicer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C22	221
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		221

##### 7.1.1.1.1 IBAN <IBAN>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* International Bank Account Number (IBAN) - identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer. Further specifications of the format and content of the IBAN can be found in the standard ISO 13616 "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" version 1997-10-01, or later revisions.

*Impacted by:* C22 "IBAN"

*Datatype:* "IBAN2007Identifier" on page 661

##### Constraints

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

##### 7.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identifier for an account. It is assigned by the account servicer using a proprietary identification scheme.

*Datatype:* "Max34Text" on page 665

##### 7.1.1.2 AccountIdentification55Choice

*Definition:* Unique identifier of an account as assigned by the account servicer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C22	222
Or	BBAN <BBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		222
Or	UPIC <UPIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		222
Or}	ProprietaryAccount <PrtryAcct>	[1..1]	±		222

#### 7.1.1.2.1 IBAN <IBAN>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* International Bank Account Number (IBAN) - identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer. Further specifications of the format and content of the IBAN can be found in the standard ISO 13616 "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" version 1997-10-01, or later revisions.

*Impacted by:* C22 "IBAN"

*Datatype:* "IBAN2007Identifier" on page 661

##### Constraints

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

#### 7.1.1.2.2 BBAN <BBAN>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Basic Bank Account Number (BBAN) - identifier used nationally by financial institutions, ie, in individual countries, generally as part of a National Account Numbering Scheme(s), to uniquely identify the account of a customer.

*Datatype:* "BBANIdentifier" on page 660

#### 7.1.1.2.3 UPIC <UPIC>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Universal Payment Identification Code (UPIC) - identifier used by the New York Clearing House to mask confidential data, such as bank accounts and bank routing numbers. UPIC numbers remain with business customers, regardless of banking relationship changes.

*Datatype:* "UPICIdentifier" on page 662

#### 7.1.1.2.4 ProprietaryAccount <PrtryAcct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account number used by financial institutions in individual countries to identify an account of a customer, but not necessarily the bank and branch of the financial institution in which the account is held.

**ProprietaryAccount <PrtryAcct>** contains the following elements (see "SimpleIdentificationInformation2" on page 278 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		278

### 7.1.1.3 SecuritiesAccount35

*Definition:* Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		223
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		223
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		223

#### 7.1.1.3.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

#### 7.1.1.3.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Choice between a code and a data source scheme to identify the type of account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "PurposeCode9Choice" on page 352 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		352
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		353

#### 7.1.1.3.3 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* .

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 666

### 7.1.1.4 SecuritiesAccount20

*Definition:* Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		224
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		224
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		224

#### 7.1.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

#### 7.1.1.4.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Choice between a code and a data source scheme to identify the type of account.

*Datatype:* "ClearingAccountType1Code" on page 617

CodeName	Name	Definition
HOUS	House	Specifies that the account is used to register trades executed for either the clearing member or its subsidiaries.
CLIE	Client	Specifies that the account is used to register trades executed for the clearing member's customers.
LIPR	LiquidityProvider	Specifies that the account is used to register trades executed for liquidity providers (also known as market maker) activities.

#### 7.1.1.4.3 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* .

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 666

## 7.1.2 Agreement

### 7.1.2.1 Agreement5

*Definition:* Contractual details related to the agreement between parties.



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		225
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	DateTime		225
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	225
	ClosingType <ClsgTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		225
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		226
	DeliveryType <DlvryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		226
	MarginRatio <MrgnRatio>	[0..1]	Rate		226

#### 7.1.2.1.1 Description <Desc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Full name of the base standard agreement, annexes and amendments in place between the principals and applicable to this deal.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 665

#### 7.1.2.1.2 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Numeric representation of the day of the month and year.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 659

#### 7.1.2.1.3 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Contractual currency forming the basis of a financing agreement and associated transactions. Usually, but not always, the same as the trade currency.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 610

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 7.1.2.1.4 ClosingType <ClsgTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of financing closing.

*Datatype:* "ClosingType1Code" on page 617

CodeName	Name	Definition
OVER	Overnight	Repo with a term of one day.
TERM	Term	Repo with a term of more than one day.
FLEX	Flexible	Identifies "a classic term repo with the added feature that the cash is repaid to the buyer in installments" (Definition from "Mastering Repo Markets" by Bob Steiner).
OPEN	Open	Repo which can be terminated by either party at any time, and which has an unspecified repurchase date.

#### 7.1.2.1.5 StartDate <StartDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Start date of a financing deal that is the date the buyer pays the seller cash and takes control of the collateral.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 659

#### 7.1.2.1.6 DeliveryType <DlvryTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies type of settlement.

*Datatype:* "DeliveryType2Code" on page 620

CodeName	Name	Definition
APMT	AgainstPayment	Indicates that the delivery is against payment.
FREE	Free	Indicates the delivery is free of payment.
TRIP	Triparty	Indicates that a custodian bank or international clearing organization acts as an intermediary between the two parties to the repo.
HOIC	HoldInCustody	Indicates that the collateral pledged by the (cash) borrower is not actually delivered to the cash lender. Rather, it is placed in an internal account ("held in custody") by the borrower, for the lender, throughout the duration of the trade.

#### 7.1.2.1.7 MarginRatio <MrgnRatio>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Fraction of the cash consideration that must be collateralized, expressed as a percent. A margin ratio of 02% indicates that the value of the collateral (after deducting for "haircut") must exceed the cash consideration by 2%.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 663

## 7.1.3 Amount

### 7.1.3.1 AmountAndDirection29

*Definition:* Amount of money debited or credited on the books of an account servicer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		227
	OriginalCurrencyAndOrderedAmount <OrgnlCcyAndOrdrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		228

#### 7.1.3.1.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money in the cash entry.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C14 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 609

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.1.3.1.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether an entry is a credit or a debit.

*Datatype:* ["CreditDebitCode"](#) on page 620

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 7.1.3.1.3 OriginalCurrencyAndOrderedAmount <OrgnlCcyAndOrdrdAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Posting/settlement amount in its original currency when conversion from/into another currency has occurred.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 609

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.1.3.1.4 ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtIs>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information needed to process a currency exchange or conversion.

**ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtIs>** contains the following elements (see "ForeignExchangeTerms18" on page 259 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	259
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	259
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		259
	ConvertedAmount <ConvtdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C13	260

#### 7.1.3.2 OtherAmounts16

*Definition:* Identifies other amounts pertaining to the transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		230
	CountryNationalFederalTax <CtryNtlFdrlTax>	[0..1]	±		230
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	±		231
	IssueDiscountAllowance <IsseDscntAllwnc>	[0..1]	±		231
	PaymentLevyTax <PmtLevyTax>	[0..1]	±		231
	LocalTax <LclTax>	[0..1]	±		232
	LocalBrokerCommission <LclBrkrComssn>	[0..1]	±		232
	Margin <Mrgn>	[0..1]	±		232
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		232
	RegulatoryAmount <RgltryAmt>	[0..1]	±		233
	SpecialConcession <SpclCncssn>	[0..1]	±		233
	StampDuty <StmpDty>	[0..1]	±		233
	StockExchangeTax <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	±		234
	TransferTax <TrfTax>	[0..1]	±		234
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	±		234
	ValueAddedTax <ValAddedTax>	[0..1]	±		235
	WithholdingTax <WhldgTax>	[0..1]	±		235
	NetGainLoss <NetGnLoss>	[0..1]	±		235
	ConsumptionTax <CsmptnTax>	[0..1]	±		236
	MatchingConfirmationFee <MtchgConfFee>	[0..1]	±		236
	ConvertedAmount <ConvtdAmt>	[0..1]	±		236
	OriginalCurrencyAmount <OrgnlCcyAmt>	[0..1]	±		237
	BookValue <BookVal>	[0..1]	±		237
	AccruedCapitalisationAmount <AcrdCptlstnAmt>	[0..1]	±		237
	LocalTaxCountrySpecific1 <LclTaxCtrySpcfc1>	[0..1]	±		238
	LocalTaxCountrySpecific2 <LclTaxCtrySpcfc2>	[0..1]	±		238
	LocalTaxCountrySpecific3 <LclTaxCtrySpcfc3>	[0..1]	±		238
	LocalTaxCountrySpecific4 <LclTaxCtrySpcfc4>	[0..1]	±		239
	SharedBrokerageAmount <ShrdBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	±		239
	MarketMemberFeeAmount <MktMmbFeeAmt>	[0..1]	±		239
	RemunerationAmountRequest <RmnrtAmtReq>	[0..1]	Indicator		240

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemunerationAmount <RmnrtnAmt>	[0..1]	±		240
	BorrowingInterestAmount <BrrwgIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	±		240
	BorrowingFee <BrrwgFee>	[0..1]	±		241
	NetMarketValue <NetMktVal>	[0..1]	±		241
	RemainingFaceValue <RmngFaceVal>	[0..1]	±		241
	RemainingBookValue <RmngBookVal>	[0..1]	±		242
	ClearingBrokerCommission <ClrBrkrComssn>	[0..1]	±		242
	DifferenceInPrice <DiffInPric>	[0..1]	±		242
	OddLotFee <OddLotFee>	[0..1]	Indicator		243

#### 7.1.3.2.1 ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money paid for the provision of financial services that cannot be categorised by another qualifier.

**ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>** contains the following elements (see "AmountAndDirection29" on page 227 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		227
	OriginalCurrencyAndOrderedAmount <OrgnlCcyAndOrdrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		228

#### 7.1.3.2.2 CountryNationalFederalTax <CtryNtlFdrITax>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of country, national or federal tax charged by the jurisdiction in which the account servicer is located.

**CountryNationalFederalTax <CtryNtlFdrITax>** contains the following elements (see "AmountAndDirection29" on page 227 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		227
	OriginalCurrencyAndOrderedAmount <OrgnlCcyAndOrdrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		228

**7.1.3.2.3 ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money paid to an executing broker as a commission.**ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection29](#)" on page 227 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		227
	OriginalCurrencyAndOrderedAmount <OrgnlCcyAndOrdrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		228

**7.1.3.2.4 IssueDiscountAllowance <IsseDscntAllwnc>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money defined as a discount on a new issue or on a tranche of an existing issue.**IssueDiscountAllowance <IsseDscntAllwnc>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection29](#)" on page 227 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		227
	OriginalCurrencyAndOrderedAmount <OrgnlCcyAndOrdrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		228

**7.1.3.2.5 PaymentLevyTax <PmtLevyTax>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of payment levy tax.**PaymentLevyTax <PmtLevyTax>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection29](#)" on page 227 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		227
	OriginalCurrencyAndOrderedAmount <OrgnlCcyAndOrdrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		228

**7.1.3.2.6 LocalTax <LclTax>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Tax charged by the jurisdiction in which the financial instrument settles.**LocalTax <LclTax>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection29](#)" on page 227 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		227
	OriginalCurrencyAndOrderedAmount <OrgnlCcyAndOrdrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		228

**7.1.3.2.7 LocalBrokerCommission <LclBrkrComssn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of commission paid to a local broker.**LocalBrokerCommission <LclBrkrComssn>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection29](#)" on page 227 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		227
	OriginalCurrencyAndOrderedAmount <OrgnlCcyAndOrdrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		228

**7.1.3.2.8 Margin <Mrgn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money deposited by the trading party in a margin account.**Margin <Mrgn>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection29](#)" on page 227 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		227
	OriginalCurrencyAndOrderedAmount <OrgnlCcyAndOrdrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		228

**7.1.3.2.9 Other <Othr>***Presence:* [0..1]



*Definition:* An amount that is not indicated by a known business denomination.

**Other <Othr>** contains the following elements (see "AmountAndDirection29" on page 227 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		227
	OriginalCurrencyAndOrderedAmount <OrgnlCcyAndOrdrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		228

#### 7.1.3.2.10 RegulatoryAmount <RgltryAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money charged by a regulatory authority, for example, Securities and Exchange fees.

**RegulatoryAmount <RgltryAmt>** contains the following elements (see "AmountAndDirection29" on page 227 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		227
	OriginalCurrencyAndOrderedAmount <OrgnlCcyAndOrdrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		228

#### 7.1.3.2.11 SpecialConcession <SpclCncssn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of drawdown or other reduction from or in addition to the deal price.

**SpecialConcession <SpclCncssn>** contains the following elements (see "AmountAndDirection29" on page 227 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		227
	OriginalCurrencyAndOrderedAmount <OrgnlCcyAndOrdrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		228

#### 7.1.3.2.12 StampDuty <StmpDty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of stamp duty.

**StampDuty <StmpDty>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection29](#)" on page 227 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		227
	OriginalCurrencyAndOrderedAmount <OrgnlCcyAndOrdrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		228

#### 7.1.3.2.13 StockExchangeTax <StockXchgTax>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of stock exchange tax.

**StockExchangeTax <StockXchgTax>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection29](#)" on page 227 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		227
	OriginalCurrencyAndOrderedAmount <OrgnlCcyAndOrdrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		228

#### 7.1.3.2.14 TransferTax <TrfTax>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of tax levied on a transfer of ownership of financial instrument.

**TransferTax <TrfTax>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection29](#)" on page 227 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		227
	OriginalCurrencyAndOrderedAmount <OrgnlCcyAndOrdrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		228

#### 7.1.3.2.15 TransactionTax <TxTax>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of transaction tax.

**TransactionTax <TxTax>** contains the following elements (see "AmountAndDirection29" on page 227 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		227
	OriginalCurrencyAndOrderedAmount <OrgnlCcyAndOrdrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		228

#### 7.1.3.2.16 ValueAddedTax <ValAddedTax>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of value-added tax.

**ValueAddedTax <ValAddedTax>** contains the following elements (see "AmountAndDirection29" on page 227 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		227
	OriginalCurrencyAndOrderedAmount <OrgnlCcyAndOrdrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		228

#### 7.1.3.2.17 WithholdingTax <WhldgTax>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that will be withheld by a tax authority.

**WithholdingTax <WhldgTax>** contains the following elements (see "AmountAndDirection29" on page 227 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		227
	OriginalCurrencyAndOrderedAmount <OrgnlCcyAndOrdrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		228

#### 7.1.3.2.18 NetGainLoss <NetGnLoss>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount representing the difference between the cost and the current price of a security. In the context of securities settlement, it is the amount paid or received when the instructions are netted or paired off.

**NetGainLoss <NetGnLoss>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection29](#)" on page 227 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		227
	OriginalCurrencyAndOrderedAmount <OrgnlCcyAndOrdrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		228

#### 7.1.3.2.19 ConsumptionTax <CsmptnTax>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* A tax on spending on goods and services.

**ConsumptionTax <CsmptnTax>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection29](#)" on page 227 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		227
	OriginalCurrencyAndOrderedAmount <OrgnlCcyAndOrdrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		228

#### 7.1.3.2.20 MatchingConfirmationFee <MtchgConfFee>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money charged for matching and/or confirmation.

**MatchingConfirmationFee <MtchgConfFee>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection29](#)" on page 227 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		227
	OriginalCurrencyAndOrderedAmount <OrgnlCcyAndOrdrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		228

#### 7.1.3.2.21 ConvertedAmount <ConvtdAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount following a foreign exchange conversion.

**ConvertedAmount <ConvtdAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection29](#)" on page 227 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		227
	OriginalCurrencyAndOrderedAmount <OrgnlCcyAndOrdrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		228

#### 7.1.3.2.22 OriginalCurrencyAmount <OrgnlCcyAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Posting/settlement amount in its original currency when conversion from/into another currency has occurred.

**OriginalCurrencyAmount <OrgnlCcyAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection29](#)" on page 227 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		227
	OriginalCurrencyAndOrderedAmount <OrgnlCcyAndOrdrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		228

#### 7.1.3.2.23 BookValue <BookVal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cost of the securities. May be requested in some countries for tax purposes.

**BookValue <BookVal>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection29](#)" on page 227 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		227
	OriginalCurrencyAndOrderedAmount <OrgnlCcyAndOrdrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		228

#### 7.1.3.2.24 AccruedCapitalisationAmount <AcrdCptlstnAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of unpaid interest (on bonds which have defaulted and have subsequently

restructured), which is capitalized and added to the original principal amount of the bond.

**AccruedCapitalisationAmount <AcrdCptlStnAmt>** contains the following elements (see "AmountAndDirection29" on page 227 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		227
	OriginalCurrencyAndOrderedAmount <OrgnlCcyAndOrdrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		228

#### 7.1.3.2.25 LocalTaxCountrySpecific1 <LclTaxCtrySpcfc1>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Local tax as defined by the country in its market practice document.

**LocalTaxCountrySpecific1 <LclTaxCtrySpcfc1>** contains the following elements (see "AmountAndDirection29" on page 227 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		227
	OriginalCurrencyAndOrderedAmount <OrgnlCcyAndOrdrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		228

#### 7.1.3.2.26 LocalTaxCountrySpecific2 <LclTaxCtrySpcfc2>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Local tax as defined by the country in its market practice document.

**LocalTaxCountrySpecific2 <LclTaxCtrySpcfc2>** contains the following elements (see "AmountAndDirection29" on page 227 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		227
	OriginalCurrencyAndOrderedAmount <OrgnlCcyAndOrdrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		228

#### 7.1.3.2.27 LocalTaxCountrySpecific3 <LclTaxCtrySpcfc3>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Local tax as defined by the country in its market practice document.

**LocalTaxCountrySpecific3 <LclTaxCtrySpfc3>** contains the following elements (see "AmountAndDirection29" on page 227 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		227
	OriginalCurrencyAndOrderedAmount <OrgnCcyAndOrdrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		228

#### 7.1.3.2.28 LocalTaxCountrySpecific4 <LclTaxCtrySpfc4>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Local tax as defined by the country in its market practice document.

**LocalTaxCountrySpecific4 <LclTaxCtrySpfc4>** contains the following elements (see "AmountAndDirection29" on page 227 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		227
	OriginalCurrencyAndOrderedAmount <OrgnCcyAndOrdrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		228

#### 7.1.3.2.29 SharedBrokerageAmount <ShrdBrkrgrAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount paid as result of transactions subject to shared brokerage commissions.

**SharedBrokerageAmount <ShrdBrkrgrAmt>** contains the following elements (see "AmountAndDirection29" on page 227 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		227
	OriginalCurrencyAndOrderedAmount <OrgnCcyAndOrdrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		228

#### 7.1.3.2.30 MarketMemberFeeAmount <MktMmbFeeAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the total fees related to the trade, with deduction of rebates (on brokerage, commission or differential) granted by the market member (fee amount with tax excluded).

**MarketMemberFeeAmount <MktMmbFeeAmt>** contains the following elements (see "AmountAndDirection29" on page 227 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		227
	OriginalCurrencyAndOrderedAmount <OrgnlCcyAndOrdrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		228

#### 7.1.3.2.31 RemunerationAmountRequest <RmnrtnAmtReq>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies that this information is available upon request.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 662):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 7.1.3.2.32 RemunerationAmount <RmnrtnAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the source and amount of any other remuneration received or to be received by the broker in connection with the transaction.

**RemunerationAmount <RmnrtnAmt>** contains the following elements (see "AmountAndDirection29" on page 227 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		227
	OriginalCurrencyAndOrderedAmount <OrgnlCcyAndOrdrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		228

#### 7.1.3.2.33 BorrowingInterestAmount <BrrwglIntrstAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount to be paid by the lender to the borrower calculated based on the interest rate.



**BorrowingInterestAmount <BrrwglntsrstAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection29](#)" on page 227 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		227
	OriginalCurrencyAndOrderedAmount <OrgnlCcyAndOrdrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		228

#### 7.1.3.2.34 BorrowingFee <BrrwgFee>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount to be paid by the Borrower to the Lender for the securities borrowed calculated based on the bond loan rate.

**BorrowingFee <BrrwgFee>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection29](#)" on page 227 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		227
	OriginalCurrencyAndOrderedAmount <OrgnlCcyAndOrdrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		228

#### 7.1.3.2.35 NetMarketValue <NetMktVal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Net market value of the securities lent used to calculate the collateral amount.

**NetMarketValue <NetMktVal>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection29](#)" on page 227 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		227
	OriginalCurrencyAndOrderedAmount <OrgnlCcyAndOrdrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		228

#### 7.1.3.2.36 RemainingFaceValue <RmngFaceVal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Remaining nominal value of a security.

**RemainingFaceValue <RmngFaceVal>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection29](#)" on page 227 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		227
	OriginalCurrencyAndOrderedAmount <OrgnCcyAndOrdrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		228

#### 7.1.3.2.37 RemainingBookValue <RmngBookVal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Remaining value at which an asset is carried on a balance sheet.

**RemainingBookValue <RmngBookVal>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection29](#)" on page 227 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		227
	OriginalCurrencyAndOrderedAmount <OrgnCcyAndOrdrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		228

#### 7.1.3.2.38 ClearingBrokerCommission <ClrBrkrComssn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of commission paid to a clearing broker.

**ClearingBrokerCommission <ClrBrkrComssn>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection29](#)" on page 227 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		227
	OriginalCurrencyAndOrderedAmount <OrgnCcyAndOrdrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		228

#### 7.1.3.2.39 DifferenceInPrice <DiffInPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Difference between the deal price and another reference price.

**DifferenceInPrice <DiffInPric>** contains the following elements (see ["AmountAndDirection29"](#) on page 227 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		227
	OriginalCurrencyAndOrderedAmount <OrgnlCcyAndOrdrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		228

#### 7.1.3.2.40 OddLotFee <OddLotFee>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies that the odd-lot differential or equivalent fee has been paid by such customer in connection with the execution of an order for an odd-lot number of shares or units (or principal amount) of a security and the fact that the amount of any such differential or fee will be furnished upon oral or written request.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 662):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 7.1.3.3 AmountOrRate2Choice

*Definition:* Choice between an amount or a rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C13	243
Or}	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		244

##### 7.1.3.3.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money in the cash entry.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* ["ActiveCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 608

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.1.3.3.2 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 663

#### 7.1.3.4 AmountAndDirection5

*Definition:* Amount of money debited or credited on the books of an account servicer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C13	244
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		244

##### 7.1.3.4.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that is debited or credited.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 608

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

##### 7.1.3.4.2 CreditDebit <CdtDbt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates if the amount is a debited or a credited.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 620

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

## 7.1.4 Basic Securities Registration

### 7.1.4.1 RegistrationParameters3

*Definition:* Information related to registration of securities.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CertificationIdentification <CertfctnId>	[0..1]	Text		245
	CertificationDateTime <CertfctnDtTm>	[0..1]	±		245
	RegistrarAccount <RegarAcct>	[0..1]	Text		245
	CertificateNumber <CertNb>	[0..*]	±	C29	245

#### 7.1.4.1.1 CertificationIdentification <CertfctnId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification assigned to a deposit.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

#### 7.1.4.1.2 CertificationDateTime <CertfctnDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which the certificates in the deposit were validated by the agent.

**CertificationDateTime <CertfctnDtTm>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime1Choice" on page 261 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		261
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		261

#### 7.1.4.1.3 RegistrarAccount <RegarAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account at the registrar where financial instruments are registered.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

#### 7.1.4.1.4 CertificateNumber <CertNb>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier of a certificate assigned by the issuer.

*Impacted by:* C29 "ISO8532AndIssuerSchemeNameRule"

**CertificateNumber <CertNb>** contains the following elements (see "[SecuritiesCertificate3](#)" on page 269 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		269
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		269
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		269

#### Constraints

- **ISO8532AndIssuerSchemeNameRule**

If Number is ISO 8532 (Format for transmission of certificate numbers), then Issuer and SchemeName must not be used.

## 7.1.5 Cash

### 7.1.5.1 CashSettlementSystem4Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the cash settlement system.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		246
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		246

#### 7.1.5.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash settlement system expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "[CashSettlementSystem2Code](#)" on page 616

CodeName	Name	Definition
GROS	GrossSettlementSystem	Settle money through gross settlement system.
NETS	NetSettlementSystem	Settle money through net settlement system.

#### 7.1.5.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash settlement system expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		277
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		277
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		277

## 7.1.6 Charge

### 7.1.6.1 ChargeTaxBasisType2Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the charge tax basis.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		247
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		247

#### 7.1.6.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Securities transaction type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "[ChargeTaxBasis1Code](#)" on page 617

CodeName	Name	Definition
FLAT	FlatOrAbsolute	Charges/tax basis is flat or absolute for the trade being allocated.
PERU	PerUnit	Charge/tax basis is per unit of financial instrument.

#### 7.1.6.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Securities transaction type expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		277
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		277
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		277

## 7.1.7 Collateral

### 7.1.7.1 CollateralType4Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the collateral type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		248
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		248

#### 7.1.7.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of collateral expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "CollateralType3Code" on page 618

CodeName	Name	Definition
CASH	Cash	Collateral type is cash.
SECU	Securities	Collateral type is securities.
PHYS	PhysicalEntities	Collateral type are physical entities, for example, airplanes for debt issued by the airline industry.
INSU	Insurance	Collateral type is an insurance contract.
STCF	StockCertificate	Collateral type is stock certificates.
BOND	Bond	Collateral type is bonds.
GBBK	BankGuarantee	Collateral type is a bank guarantee.
OTHR	Other	Other assets that could be used as collateral.

#### 7.1.7.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of collateral expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		277
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		277
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		277



## 7.1.8 Commission

### 7.1.8.1 Commission25

*Definition:* Amount of money due to a party as compensation for a service.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		249
	Commission <Comssn>	[1..1]	±		250
	RecipientIdentification <Rcptld>	[0..1]			250
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	250
	ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>	[1..1]	±		251
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]			251
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		251
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			252
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		252
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		252
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		252
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		253
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		253
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		253
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		253
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	253
	CalculationDate <ClctnDt>	[0..1]	Date		253
	TotalCommission <TtlComssn>	[0..1]	±		253
	TotalVATAmount <TtlVATAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	254
	VATRate <VATRate>	[0..1]	Rate		254

#### 7.1.8.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the commission type.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CommissionType6Choice](#)" on page 257 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		257
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		258

**7.1.8.1.2 Commission <Comssn>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money due to a party as compensation for a service.**Commission <Comssn>** contains one of the following elements (see ["AmountOrRate2Choice"](#) on page 243 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C13	243
Or}	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		244

**7.1.8.1.3 RecipientIdentification <RcptId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information related to an identification, eg, party identification or account identification.**RecipientIdentification <RcptId>** contains the following **PartyIdentification267** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	250
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		251
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]			251
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		251
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			252
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		252
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		252
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		252
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		253
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		253
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		253
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		253
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	253

**7.1.8.1.3.1 BIC <BIC>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".*Impacted by:* C8 "AnyBIC"*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 659

**Constraints**

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**7.1.8.1.3.2 ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 278 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		278
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		278
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		278

**7.1.8.1.3.3 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a party with its name and address in free text.

**NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>** contains the following **NameAndAddress13** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		251
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			252
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		252
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		252
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		252
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		253
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		253
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		253
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		253
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	253

**7.1.8.1.3.3.1 Name <Nm>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "[Max350Text](#)" on page 665

**7.1.8.1.3.3.2 Address <Adr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Postal address of a party.**Address <Adr>** contains the following **PostalAddress8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		252
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		252
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		252
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		253
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		253
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		253
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		253
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	253

**7.1.8.1.3.3.2.1 AddressType <AdrTp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the nature of the postal address.*Datatype:* "AddressType2Code" on page 611

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

**7.1.8.1.3.3.2.2 AddressLine <AdrLine>***Presence:* [0..5]*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, that is presented in free format text.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 666**7.1.8.1.3.3.2.3 StreetName <StrtNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of a street or thoroughfare.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 666

**7.1.8.1.3.3.2.4 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 664

**7.1.8.1.3.3.2.5 PostCode <PstCd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 664

**7.1.8.1.3.3.2.6 TownName <TwnNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

**7.1.8.1.3.3.2.7 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a subdivision of a country for example, state, region, county.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

**7.1.8.1.3.3.2.8 Country <Ctry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Nation with its own government, occupying a particular territory.

*Impacted by:* C12 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 619

**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**7.1.8.1.4 CalculationDate <ClctnDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which an operation is triggered to calculate, for instance, a commission, fee, asset values, etc.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 659

**7.1.8.1.5 TotalCommission <TtlComssn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total value of the commissions for a specific trade.

**TotalCommission <TtlComssn>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection29](#)" on page 227 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		227
	OriginalCurrencyAndOrderedAmount <OrgnlCcyAndOrdrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		228

#### 7.1.8.1.6 TotalVATAmount <TtlVATAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount that results of the calculation of VAT on net fees, according to the transaction current tariffs.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#), [C13 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* "[ActiveCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 608

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.1.8.1.7 VATRate <VATRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the VAT rate.

*Datatype:* "[BaseOneRate](#)" on page 663

#### 7.1.8.2 Commission24

*Definition:* Amount of money due to a party as compensation for a service.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		255
	Commission <Comssn>	[1..1]	±		255
	RecipientIdentification <Rcptld>	[0..1]	±		255
	CalculationDate <ClctnDt>	[0..1]	Date		256
	TotalCommission <TtlComssn>	[0..1]	±		256
	TotalVATAmount <TtlVATAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	256
	VATRate <VATRate>	[0..1]	Rate		257

#### 7.1.8.2.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the commission type.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CommissionType6Choice](#)" on page 257 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		257
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		258

#### 7.1.8.2.2 Commission <Comssn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money due to a party as compensation for a service.

**Commission <Comssn>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AmountOrRate2Choice](#)" on page 243 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C13	243
Or}	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		244

#### 7.1.8.2.3 RecipientIdentification <Rcptld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information related to an identification, eg, party identification or account identification.

**RecipientIdentification <RcptId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification117" on page 475 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	476
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		476
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]			477
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		477
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			477
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		478
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		478
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		478
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		478
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		479
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		479
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		479
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	479

#### 7.1.8.2.4 CalculationDate <ClctnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which an operation is triggered to calculate, for instance, a commission, fee, asset values, etc.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 659

#### 7.1.8.2.5 TotalCommission <TtlComssn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total value of the commissions for a specific trade.

**TotalCommission <TtlComssn>** contains the following elements (see "AmountAndDirection29" on page 227 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		227
	OriginalCurrencyAndOrderedAmount <OrgnlCcyAndOrdrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		228

#### 7.1.8.2.6 TotalVATAmount <TtlVATAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]



*Definition:* Amount that results of the calculation of VAT on net fees, according to the transaction current tariffs.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 608

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.1.8.2.7 VATRate <VATRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the VAT rate.

*Datatype:* "BaseOneRate" on page 663

#### 7.1.8.3 CommissionType6Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a code or a data source scheme to determine the commission type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		257
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		258

##### 7.1.8.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Commission type is identified using a code.

*Datatype:* "CommissionType9Code" on page 618

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLDI	ClientDirected	Commission is as per client agreement.
STEP	StepOut	Commission for a step-out trade, charged by the step-out broker.
SOFT	SoftDollar	Commission designated by the broker for third party services. The soft dollar arrangement refers to an arrangement wherean investment manager directs transactions to a brokerand, in exchange, the broker provides brokerage and research services to the investment manager. Soft dollar arrangements include proprietary and

CodeName	Name	Definition
		third party research arrangements, but do not include client-directed brokerage arrangements. The U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934, Section 238(e), created a "safe harbor" to protect investment managers from claims that they had breached their fiduciary duties by using their client commissions to pay a higher commission than they might have paid for execution services to acquire investment research. The SEC defines soft dollars as: The Commission has defined soft dollar practices as arrangements under which products or services, other than execution of securities transactions, are obtained through an adviser or a broker-dealer in exchange for the direction by the adviser of client brokerage transactions to the broker-dealer. An individual or firm must exercise "investment discretion" over an account, as defined in Section 3(a)(35) of the Exchange Act, in order to use client commissions to obtain research under Section 28(e) of the Exchange Act ("Section 28(e)").
PERN	PercentageOfPrincipal	Commission is a percentage of principal.
FLAT	FlatFee	Commission is a flat fee.
PERU	PerUnit	Commission is per unit of financial instrument.
PWCD	PercentageCommissionWaivedAsCashDiscount	Commission is a percentage commission waived as cash discount.
PWEU	PercentageCommissionWaivedAsAdditionalUnits	Commission is a percentage commission waived as additional units.
BRKR	BrokerageRate	Brokerage commission.
DFDP	DifferentialOrDeferredPayment	Differential or deferred payment commission rate.
PBOC	PointsPerBondOrContract	Commission is based on points per bond or contract.

#### 7.1.8.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Commission type expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		277
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		277
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		277

## 7.1.9 Currency Exchange

### 7.1.9.1 ForeignExchangeTerms18

*Definition:* Provides information about the terms of the foreign exchange transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	259
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	259
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		259
	ConvertedAmount <ConvtdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C13	260

#### 7.1.9.1.1 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 610

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 7.1.9.1.2 QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Currency into which the base currency is converted, in a currency exchange.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 610

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 7.1.9.1.3 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Factor used for the conversion of an amount from one currency into another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

Usage: ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency (ExchangeRate = UnitCurrency/QuotedCurrency).

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 663

#### 7.1.9.1.4 ConvertedAmount <ConvtdAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount following a foreign exchange conversion.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 608

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

## 7.1.10 Date Period

### 7.1.10.1 DateTimePeriod2

Definition: Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		260
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		260

#### 7.1.10.1.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range starts.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 659

#### 7.1.10.1.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range ends.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 659

## 7.1.11 Date Time

### 7.1.11.1 DateAndDateTime1Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a date or a date and time format.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		261
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		261

#### 7.1.11.1.1 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Numeric representation of the day of the month and year.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 659

#### 7.1.11.1.2 DateTime <DtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Numeric representation of time of the day and the day of the month and year.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 659

### 7.1.11.2 ClosingDate4Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a date or a code.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		261
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			262
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		262
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		262

#### 7.1.11.2.1 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Closing date is defined as a choice between a date or a date and time format.

**Date <Dt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 262 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		262
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		263

**7.1.11.2.2 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Closing date is defined using a code or data source scheme.**Code <Cd>** contains one of the following **Date3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		262
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		262

**7.1.11.2.2.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date is defined using a code.*Datatype:* "DateType2Code" on page 620

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPEN	Open	Open-dated, which indicates that the date has not been established.

**7.1.11.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date is determined using a data source scheme and a code.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		277
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		277
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		277

**7.1.11.3 DateAndDateTime2Choice***Definition:* Choice between a date or a date and time format.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		262
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		263

**7.1.11.3.1 Date <Dt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specified date.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 659

**7.1.11.3.2 DateTime <DtTm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specified date and time.*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 659**7.1.11.4 TradeDate8Choice***Definition:* Choice of format for the trade date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		263
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			263
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		263
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		264

**7.1.11.4.1 Date <Dt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date expressed as an ISO date.**Date <Dt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 262 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		262
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		263

**7.1.11.4.2 DateCode <DtCd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date expressed as a code.**DateCode <DtCd>** contains one of the following **TradeDateCode3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		263
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		264

**7.1.11.4.2.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Trade date expressed as an ISO 20022 code.*Datatype:* "DateType3Code" on page 620

CodeName	Name	Definition
VARI	Various	Partial trades have occurred over a period of two or more days.

#### 7.1.11.4.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Trade date expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		277
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		277
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		277

#### 7.1.11.5 TradeDate7Choice

*Definition:* expressed as a ISO20022 code.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		264
Or}	Value <Val>	[1..1]			264
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		265
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		265

##### 7.1.11.5.1 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the securities are to be traded.

**Date <Dt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime1Choice](#)" on page 261 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		261
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		261

##### 7.1.11.5.2 Value <Val>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the securities are to be traded expressed as a ISO20022 code.



**Value <Val>** contains one of the following **TradingDateCode2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		265
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		265

#### 7.1.11.5.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Trading date expressed as a ISO20022 code.

*Datatype:* "TradingDate1Code" on page 653

CodeName	Name	Definition
VARI	Various	Partial trades have occurred over a period of two or more days.

#### 7.1.11.5.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Trading date expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		277
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		277
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		277

#### 7.1.11.6 SettlementDateCode12Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the settlement date code.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		265
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		266

#### 7.1.11.6.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Settlement date expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "SettlementDate5Code" on page 642

CodeName	Name	Definition
REGU	Regular	Settlement takes place under the standard rules applicable to the market and instrument.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CASH	Cash	Settlement takes place on the trade date.
NXTD	NextDay	Settlement takes place on the day after trade date.
TONE	TPlusOne	Settlement takes place on the trade date plus one business day.
TTWO	TPlusTwo	Settlement takes place on the trade date plus two business days.
TTRE	TPlusThree	Settlement takes place on the trade date plus three business days.
TFOR	TPlusFour	Settlement takes place on the trade date plus four business days.
TFIV	TPlusFive	Settlement takes place on the trade date plus five business days.
SELL	SellersOption	Settlement takes place at the choice/option of the seller.
WDIS	WhenDistributed	Settlement takes place when the financial instrument is distributed.
WHID	WhenIssuedOrDistributed	Settlement takes place when the financial instrument is issued or distributed.
TBAT	ToBeAnnouncedTrade	Settlement takes place as a result of a "to be announced" trade.
WISS	WhenIssued	Settlement is to be done when the security is issued.

#### 7.1.11.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Settlement date expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		277
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		277
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		277

#### 7.1.11.7 SettlementDate16Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the settlement date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		267
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		267

#### 7.1.11.7.1 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Numeric representation of the day of the month and year.

**Date <Dt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime1Choice](#)" on page 261 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		261
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		261

#### 7.1.11.7.2 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the securities are to be delivered or received.

**Code <Cd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[SettlementDateCode12Choice](#)" on page 265 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		265
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		266

## 7.1.12 Date Time Period

### 7.1.12.1 DateTimePeriod1

*Definition:* Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		267
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		268

#### 7.1.12.1.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the period starts.

*Datatype:* "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 659

**7.1.12.1.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the period ends.*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 659**7.1.13 Document****7.1.13.1 DocumentNumber17Choice***Definition:* Choice between a short document number, a long document number or a proprietary document number.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		268
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		268
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		268

**Constraints**

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

**7.1.13.1.1 ShortNumber <ShrtNb>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Message type number of the document referenced.*Datatype:* "Exact3NumericText" on page 664**7.1.13.1.2 LongNumber <LngNb>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* MX Message identifier of the referenced document.*Datatype:* "ISO20022MessageIdentificationText" on page 664**7.1.13.1.3 ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary document identification.

**ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		277
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		277
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		277

## 7.1.14 Financial Instrument

### 7.1.14.1 SecuritiesCertificate3

*Definition:* Physical representation of a security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		269
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		269
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		269

#### Constraints

- **ISO8532AndIssuerSchemeNameRule**

If Number is ISO 8532 (Format for transmission of certificate numbers), then Issuer and SchemeName must not be used.

#### 7.1.14.1.1 Number <Nb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier of a certificate assigned by the issuer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

#### 7.1.14.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

#### 7.1.14.1.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Short textual description of the scheme.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

### 7.1.14.2 SecurityIdentification19

*Definition:* Identification of a security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		270
	OtherIdentification <Othrlid>	[0..*]			271
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		271
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		271
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		271
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		271

### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

#### 7.1.14.2.1 ISIN <ISIN>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* International Securities Identification Number (ISIN). A numbering system designed by the United Nation's International Organisation for Standardisation (ISO). The ISIN is composed of a 2-character prefix representing the country of issue, followed by the national security number (if one exists), and a check digit. Each country has a national numbering agency that assigns ISIN numbers for securities in that country.

*Datatype:* ["ISINOct2015Identifier" on page 661](#)

#### 7.1.14.2.2 OtherIdentification <OthrId>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identification of a security by proprietary or domestic identification scheme.

**OtherIdentification <OthrId>** contains the following **OtherIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		271
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		271
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		271

##### 7.1.14.2.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a security.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 665](#)

##### 7.1.14.2.2.2 Suffix <Sfx>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the suffix of the security identification.

*Datatype:* ["Max16Text" on page 664](#)

##### 7.1.14.2.2.3 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of the identification.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see ["IdentificationSource3Choice" on page 278](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		279
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		279

##### 7.1.14.2.3 Description <Desc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Textual description of a security instrument.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text" on page 664](#)

## 7.1.15 Financial Instrument Quantity

### 7.1.15.1 FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice

*Definition:* Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		272
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		272
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		272

#### 7.1.15.1.1 Unit <Unit>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 662

#### 7.1.15.1.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 610

#### 7.1.15.1.3 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 610

### 7.1.15.2 Quantity6Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the quantity.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		272
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		273

#### 7.1.15.2.1 Quantity <Qty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of financial instrument in units, original face amount or current face amount.

**Quantity <Qty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 271 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		272
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		272
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		272



### 7.1.15.2.2 OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Original and current value of an asset-back instrument.

**OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>** contains the following elements (see "OriginalAndCurrentQuantities1" on page 517 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		517
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		517

## 7.1.16 Frequency

### 7.1.16.1 Frequency25Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for a frequency, for example, the frequency of delivery of a statement.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		273
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		273

#### 7.1.16.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Frequency expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "EventFrequency4Code" on page 622

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place as necessary.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.

#### 7.1.16.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Frequency expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		277
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		277
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		277

### 7.1.16.2 Frequency23Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for a frequency, for example, a payment frequency.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		274
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		274

#### 7.1.16.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Frequency expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "[EventFrequency3Code](#)" on page 621

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QUTR	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
SEMI	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.

#### 7.1.16.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Frequency expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		277
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		277
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		277

## 7.1.17 Identification Information

### 7.1.17.1 GenericIdentification1

*Definition:* Information related to an identification, for example party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		275
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		275
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		275

#### 7.1.17.1.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification assigned by an institution.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

#### 7.1.17.1.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

#### 7.1.17.1.3 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

### 7.1.17.2 IdentificationType43Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a code and a data source scheme to specify the type of alternate identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		275
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		276

#### 7.1.17.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of identification is defined using a code.

*Datatype:* "TypeOfIdentification2Code" on page 654

CodeName	Name	Definition
ARNU	AlienRegistrationNumber	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CHTY	TaxExemptIdentificationNumber	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	CorporateIdentification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
FIIN	ForeignInvestmentIdentityNumber	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	TaxIdentificationNumber	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

### 7.1.17.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of identification is defined using a data source scheme.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 278 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		278
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		278
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		278

### 7.1.17.3 IdentificationType42Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a code and a data source scheme to specify the type of alternate identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		276
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		277

#### 7.1.17.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of identification is defined using a code.

*Datatype:* "[TypeOfIdentification1Code](#)" on page 653

CodeName	Name	Definition
ARNU	AlienRegistrationNumber	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	PassportNumber	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	TaxExemptIdentificationNumber	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	CorporateIdentification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DRLC	DriverLicenseNumber	Number assigned to a driver's license.
FIIN	ForeignInvestmentIdentityNumber	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	TaxIdentificationNumber	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

#### 7.1.17.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of identification is defined using a data source scheme.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		277
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		277
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		277

#### 7.1.17.4 GenericIdentification30

*Definition:* Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		277
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		277
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		277

##### 7.1.17.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

*Datatype:* "[Exact4AlphaNumericText](#)" on page 664

##### 7.1.17.4.2 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 665

##### 7.1.17.4.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Short textual description of the scheme.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

### 7.1.17.5 GenericIdentification36

*Definition:* Identification using a proprietary scheme.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		278
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		278
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		278

#### 7.1.17.5.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

#### 7.1.17.5.2 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

#### 7.1.17.5.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Short textual description of the scheme.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

### 7.1.17.6 SimpleIdentificationInformation2

*Definition:* Information related to a party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		278

#### 7.1.17.6.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name or number assigned by an entity to enable recognition of that entity, eg, account identifier.

*Datatype:* "Max34Text" on page 665

### 7.1.17.7 IdentificationSource3Choice

*Definition:* Choice between source of identification of a financial instrument.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		279
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		279

#### 7.1.17.7.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification source, as assigned via a pre-determined code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationType1Code" on page 624

#### 7.1.17.7.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification source using a proprietary identification scheme.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

#### 7.1.17.8 GenericIdentification7

*Definition:* Information expressed in a proprietary manner.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		279
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		279

##### 7.1.17.8.1 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* "Max8Text" on page 666

##### 7.1.17.8.2 Information <Inf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

#### 7.1.17.9 GenericIdentification37

*Definition:* Identification expressed as a proprietary type and narrative description.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		280
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		280

**7.1.17.9.1 Identification <Id>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665**7.1.17.9.2 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665**7.1.18 Market****7.1.18.1 MarketIdentification3Choice***Definition:* Choice of market identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		280
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		280

**7.1.18.1.1 MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Market Identifier Code. Identification of a financial market, as stipulated in the norm ISO 10383 "Codes for exchanges and market identifications".*Datatype:* "MICIdentifier" on page 661**7.1.18.1.2 Description <Desc>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Description of the market when no Market Identifier Code is available.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665**7.1.18.2 MarketIdentification93***Definition:* Context, or geographic environment, in which trading parties may meet in order to negotiate and execute trades among themselves.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		281
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		281



**Constraints**

- **IdentificationPresenceRule**

If Type/Code is not Various (VARI) OR Over The Counter (OTCO) then Identification must be present.

- **MarketTypeAndIdentificationRule**

If Type/Code is OverTheCounter (OTCO) and if Identification is present, then Identification/Description must specify a system.

If Type/Code is Exchange (EXCH) and if Identification is present, then Identification/MarketIdentifierCode must be present.

- **PlaceOfTradeRule**

If the trade was executed on multiple places of trade and the place of trade field is used, code VARI must be used.

**7.1.18.2.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to places of trade, ie, stock exchanges, regulated markets, eg, Electronic Trading Platforms (ECN), and unregulated markets, eg, Automated Trading Systems (ATS), as sources of prices and related information, in order to facilitate automated processing.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[MarketIdentification3Choice](#)" on page 280 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		280
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		280

**7.1.18.2.2 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Nature of a market in which transactions take place.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[MarketType18Choice](#)" on page 342 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		342
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		342

**7.1.18.3 MarketIdentification97**

*Definition:* Context, or geographic environment, in which trading parties may meet in order to negotiate and execute trades among themselves.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		282
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		282

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationPresenceRule**

If Type/Code is not Various (VARI) OR Over The Counter (OTCO) then Identification must be present.

- **MarketTypeAndIdentificationRule**

If Type/Code is OverTheCounter (OTCO) and if Identification is present, then Identification/Description must specify a system.

If Type/Code is Exchange (EXCH) and if Identification is present, then Identification/MarketIdentifierCode must be present.

- **PlaceOfTradeRule**

If the trade was executed on multiple places of trade and the place of trade field is used, code VARI must be used.

**7.1.18.3.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to places of trade, ie, stock exchanges, regulated markets, eg, Electronic Trading Platforms (ECN), and unregulated markets, eg, Automated Trading Systems (ATS), as sources of prices and related information, in order to facilitate automated processing.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[MarketIdentification3Choice](#)" on page 280 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		280
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		280

**7.1.18.3.2 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Nature of a market in which transactions take place.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[MarketType8Choice](#)" on page 283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		283
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		284

#### 7.1.18.4 MarketClientSide6Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the market/client side information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		283
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		283

##### 7.1.18.4.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Market side or a client side information expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "MarketClientSide1Code" on page 632

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLNT	ClientSide	Instruction is for a client side transaction.
MAKT	MarketSide	Instruction is for a market side transaction.

##### 7.1.18.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Market side or a client side information expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		277
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		277
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		277

#### 7.1.18.5 MarketType8Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the market type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		283
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		284

##### 7.1.18.5.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Market type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "MarketType2Code" on page 632

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRIM	PrimaryMarket	The place is a primary market.
SECM	SecondaryMarket	The place is a secondary market.
OTCO	OverTheCounter	The place is over the counter.
VARI	Various	Various places.
EXCH	StockExchange	The place is a stock exchange.

#### 7.1.18.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Market type expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		277
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		277
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		277

## 7.1.19 Miscellaneous

### 7.1.19.1 CurrencyToBuyOrSell1Choice

*Definition:* Choice of counterparty type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	CurrencyToBuy <CcyToBuy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	284
Or}	CurrencyToSell <CcyToSell>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	285

#### 7.1.19.1.1 CurrencyToBuy <CcyToBuy>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account servicer is instructed to buy the indicated currency after the receipt of cash proceeds.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveCurrencyCode"](#) on page 610

#### Constraints

- ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 7.1.19.1.2 CurrencyToSell <CcyToSell>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account servicer is instructed to sell the indicated currency in order to obtain the necessary currency to fund the transaction.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 610

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 7.1.19.2 FutureOrOptionDetails3

*Definition:* Parameters for contracts which obligate the buyer to receive and the seller to deliver in the future the assets specified at an agreed price or contracts which grant to the holder either the privilege to purchase or the privilege to sell the assets specified at a predetermined price or formula at or within a time in the future.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FutureAndOptionContractType <FutrAndOptnCtrctTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		286
	LastDeliveryDate <LastDlvryDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		286
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		287
	FutureDate <FutrDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		288
	MinimumSize <MinSz>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	288
	AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		289
	Appearance <Apprnc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		289
	StrippableIndicator <Strpbllnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		289
	PositionLimit <PosLmt>	[0..1]	Quantity		289
	NearTermPositionLimit <NearTermPosLmt>	[0..1]	Quantity		290
	MinimumTradingPricingIncrement <MinTradgPricgIncrmt>	[0..1]	Quantity		290
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		290
	ContractSettlementMonth <CtrctSttlmMnth>	[0..1]	YearMonth		290
	FirstDealingDate <FrstDealgDt>	[0..1]	±		290
	Ratio <Ratio>	[0..*]	±		290
	Rating <Ratg>	[0..*]	±		291
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		291
	OptionRights <OptnRghts>	[0..1]	±		291
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Indicator		292
	SpreadTransaction <SprdTx>	[0..1]	Indicator		292

#### 7.1.19.2.1 FutureAndOptionContractType <FutrAndOptnCtrctTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of the contract for futures and options.

*Datatype:* "FutureAndOptionContractType1Code" on page 625

CodeName	Name	Definition
ORDY	Ordinary	Ordinary future and option contract.
INDX	Index	Future and option contract on an index as opposed to an underlying equity.
EXFU	ExercisedFuture	Receipt of future contract when an option on a future is exercised.

#### 7.1.19.2.2 LastDeliveryDate <LastDlvryDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Last date/time by which the option for physical delivery may still be exercised.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 659

### 7.1.19.2.3 UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Used to indicate the size of the underlying commodity on which the contract is based (e.g., 2500 lbs of lean cattle, 1000 barrels of crude oil, 1000 bushels of corn, etc.).

*Datatype:* "UnitOfMeasure1Code" on page 654

CodeName	Name	Definition
PIEC	Piece	Standard length of cloth, wallpaper, as an item for sale or amount of a substance.
TONS	Ton	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240lb (long ton) and in the US 2000lb (short ton).
FOOT	Foot	Unit of length equal to 1/3 yard.
GBGA	GBGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
USGA	USGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
GRAM	Gram	Unit of measure that is equal to a 1, 000th of a kilo.
INCH	Inch	Measure of length equal to 2.54 cm.
KILO	Kilogram	Basic unit of mass in the SI system, 1000 grams.
PUND	Pound	Unit of weight equal to 0.454 kilograms.
METR	Metre	Unit of length in the metric system, equal to 39.37 inches.
CMET	Centimetre	Unit of measure that is equal to one hundredth of a metre.
MMET	Millimetre	Unit of measure that is a thousandth of one metre.
LITR	Litre	Unit of volume that is equal to a thousand cubic centimetres.
CELI	Centilitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one hundredth of a litre.
MILI	MilliLitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
GBOU	GBOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
USOU	USOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
GBQA	GBQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.
USQA	USQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.
GBPI	GBPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 568 cubic centimetres.

CodeName	Name	Definition
USPI	USPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 473 cubic centimetres.
MILE	Mile	Unit of length equal to 1, 760 yards.
KMET	Kilometre	Unit of measure that is equal to 1, 000 meters.
YARD	Yard	Unit of length equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 metre.
SQKI	SquareKilometre	Measure of a surface, one kilometre by one kilometre.
HECT	Hectare	Unit of measure that is equal to 10, 000 square meters.
ARES	Are	Unit of measure equal to a 100 square meters.
SMET	SquareMetre	Measure of a surface, one metre by one metre.
SCMT	SquareCentimetre	Measure of a surface, one centimetre by one centimetre.
SMIL	SquareMillimetre	Measure of a surface, one millimetre by one millimetre.
SQMI	SquareMile	Measure of a surface, one mile by one mile.
SQYA	SquareYard	Measure of a surface, one yard by one yard.
SQFO	SquareFoot	Measure of a surface, one foot by one foot.
SQIN	SquareInch	Measure of a surface, one inch by one inch.
ACRE	Acre	Unit of measure equal to 4, 840 square yards.

#### 7.1.19.2.4 FutureDate <FutrDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which future contracts settle.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 659

#### 7.1.19.2.5 MinimumSize <MinSz>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the minimum ratio or multiply factor used to convert from contracts to shares.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 608



**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.1.19.2.6 AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time, as announced by the issuer, at which the securities will be issued.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 659

**7.1.19.2.7 Appearance <Apprnc>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the deliverability of a security.

*Datatype:* "Appearance1Code" on page 611

CodeName	Name	Definition
DELI	Deliverable	Physical certificates exist.
NDEL	NotDeliverable	Not yet deliverable contract.
LIMI	Limited	Limited or partial deliverability.
BENT	BookEntry	Security exists only as an electronic record, ie, there are no physical certificates representing the security.
DFBE	DeferredBookEntry	Deferred printing, book entry.
DLBE	DeliverableBookEntry	Deliverable, book entry.
TMPG	TemporaryGlobal	Deferred printing, global certificate.
GLOB	Global	Not deliverable, global certificate.

**7.1.19.2.8 StrippableIndicator <StrpblInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the interest is separable from the principal.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 662):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

**7.1.19.2.9 PositionLimit <PosLmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the maximum number of listed option contracts on a single security which can be held by an investor or group of investors acting jointly.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 663

#### 7.1.19.2.10 NearTermPositionLimit <NearTermPosLmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Position limit in the near-term contract for a given exchange-traded product.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 663

#### 7.1.19.2.11 MinimumTradingPricingIncrement <MinTradgPricgIncrmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Minimum price increase for a given exchange-traded Instrument.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 663

#### 7.1.19.2.12 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reason for which money is raised through the issuance of a security.

*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 665

#### 7.1.19.2.13 ContractSettlementMonth <CtrctSttlmMnth>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies when the contract (i.e. MBS/TBA) will settle.

*Datatype:* "ISOYearMonth" on page 667

#### 7.1.19.2.14 FirstDealingDate <FrstDealgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which new securities begin trading.

**FirstDealingDate <FrstDealgDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime1Choice" on page 261 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		261
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		261

#### 7.1.19.2.15 Ratio <Ratio>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Ratio applied to convert the related security.

**Ratio <Ratio>** contains the following elements (see "[UnderlyingRatio2](#)" on page 338 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnderlyingQuantityDenominator <UndrlygQtyDnmtr>	[1..1]	±		339
	UnderlyingQuantityNumerator <UndrlygQtyNmtr>	[1..1]	±		339
	RelatedFinancialInstrumentIdentification <RltdFinInstrmId>	[0..*]	±	C19, C20, C27, C28, C34	339

#### 7.1.19.2.16 Rating <Ratg>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Rating(s) of the security.

**Rating <Ratg>** contains the following elements (see "[Rating1](#)" on page 514 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RatingScheme <RatgSchme>	[1..1]	Text		515
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		515
	ValueIdentification <ValId>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		515

#### 7.1.19.2.17 IssuePrice <IssePric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Initial issue price of a financial instrument.

**IssuePrice <IssePric>** contains the following elements (see "[Price14](#)" on page 510 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		511
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		511

#### 7.1.19.2.18 OptionRights <OptnRghts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rights to exercise the privilege to purchase or to sell the assets specified at a predetermined price or formula at or within a time in the future.

**OptionRights <OptnRghts>** contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionRight2Choice](#)" on page 338 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		338
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		338

**7.1.19.2.19 LastTransaction <LastTx>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether or not this is the last transaction.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 662):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

**7.1.19.2.20 SpreadTransaction <SprdTx>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies that there will be one price and one transaction when two contracts are carried out simultaneously, one to buy and the other one to sell with two different expiration dates.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 662):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

**7.1.19.3 SecuritiesFinancing12**

*Definition:* Details of the closing of the securities financing transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateChangeDate <RateChngDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		294
	RateType <RateTp>	[0..1]	±		294
	Revaluation <Rvaltn>	[0..1]	±		294
	LegalFramework <LglFrmwk>	[0..1]	CodeSet		295
	InterestComputationMethod <IntrstCmptnMtd>	[0..1]	±		295
	VariableRateSupport <VarblRateSpprt>	[0..1]	±		295
	RepurchaseRate <RpRate>	[0..1]	±	C48	295
	StockLoanMargin <StockLnMrgn>	[0..1]	±	C48	296
	SecuritiesHaircut <SctiesHrcut>	[0..1]	±	C48	296
	PricingRate <PricgRate>	[0..1]	±		296
	SpreadRate <SprdRate>	[0..1]	±		297
	CallableTradeIndicator <ClblTradInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		297
	TransactionCallDelay <TxCallDely>	[0..1]	Text		297
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	±		297
	AccruedInterestPercentage <AcrdIntrstPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		298
	ForfeitAmount <FrftAmt>	[0..1]	±		298
	PremiumAmount <PrmAmt>	[0..1]	±		298
	ClosingAmountPerPiecesOfCollateral <ClsgAmtPerPcsOfColl>	[0..1]	±		298
	TotalNumberOfCollateralInstructions <TtlNbOfCollInstrs>	[0..1]	Text		299
	FinancingAgreement <FincgAgrmt>	[0..1]	±		299
	LendingTransactionMethod <LndgTxMtd>	[0..1]	±		299
	LendingWithCollateral <LndgWthColl>	[0..1]	Indicator		299
	BorrowingReason <BrrwgRsn>	[0..1]	±		300
	CollateralType <CollTp>	[0..1]	±		300
	ContractTermsModificationChanged <CtrctTermsModChngd>	[0..1]	Indicator		300
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±	C48	300
	BorrowingRate <BrrwgRate>	[0..1]	±	C48	301
	StandardCollateralRatio <StdCollRatio>	[0..1]	±	C48	301
	DividendRatio <DvddRatio>	[0..1]	±	C48	302
	NumberOfDaysLendingBorrowing <NbOfDaysLndgBrrwg>	[0..1]	±		302

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StandardCollateralAmount <StdCollAmt>	[0..1]	±		302
	AccruedInterestTax <AcrdIntrstTax>	[0..1]	Indicator		303
	EndNumberOfDaysAccrued <EndNbOfDaysAcrd>	[0..1]	Quantity	C33	303
	EndFactor <EndFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		303
	SecuritiesLendingType <SctiesLndgTp>	[0..1]	±		303
	Reversible <Rvsbl>	[0..1]	±		303
	MinimumDateForCallBack <MinDtForCallBck>	[0..1]	Date		304
	RollOver <RollOver>	[0..1]	Indicator		304
	PeriodicPayment <PrdcPmt>	[0..1]	Indicator		304
	ExCoupon <ExCpn>	[0..1]	Indicator		304

#### 7.1.19.3.1 RateChangeDate <RateChngDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/Time at which rate change has taken place.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 659

#### 7.1.19.3.2 RateType <RateTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the rate is fixed or variable.

**RateType <RateTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateType35Choice" on page 513 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		513
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		514

#### 7.1.19.3.3 Revaluation <Rvaltn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the collateral position should be subject to automatic revaluation by the account servicer.

**Revaluation <Rvaltn>** contains one of the following elements (see "Revaluation3Choice" on page 337 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Indicator <Ind>	[1..1]	Indicator		337
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		337

**7.1.19.3.4 LegalFramework <LglFrmwk>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Legal framework of the transaction.*Datatype:* "LegalFramework1Code" on page 631

CodeName	Name	Definition
FRAN	PensionLivree	Relates to the French legal framework for repos, that is, relates to a "Pension Livrée".

**7.1.19.3.5 InterestComputationMethod <IntrstCmptnMtd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the computation method of accrued interest of the related financial instrument.**InterestComputationMethod <IntrstCmptnMtd>** contains one of the following elements (see "InterestComputationMethod3Choice" on page 334 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		334
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		337

**7.1.19.3.6 VariableRateSupport <VarblRateSpprt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Index or support rate used together with the spread to calculate the repurchase rate.**VariableRateSupport <VarblRateSpprt>** contains the following elements (see "RateName1" on page 514 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		514
	RateName <RateNm>	[1..1]	Text		514

**7.1.19.3.7 RepurchaseRate <RpRate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Repurchase rate used to calculate the repurchase amount.*Impacted by:* C48 "SignRule"**RepurchaseRate <RpRate>** contains the following elements (see "Rate2" on page 512 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Sign <Sgn>	[0..1]	Indicator		513
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		513

**Constraints**

- **SignRule**

When Sign is present, rate must not be zero.

**7.1.19.3.8 StockLoanMargin <StockLnMrgn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Percentage mark-up on a loan consideration used to reflect the lender's risk.

*Impacted by:* [C48 "SignRule"](#)

**StockLoanMargin <StockLnMrgn>** contains the following elements (see ["Rate2"](#) on page 512 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Sign <Sgn>	[0..1]	Indicator		513
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		513

**Constraints**

- **SignRule**

When Sign is present, rate must not be zero.

**7.1.19.3.9 SecuritiesHaircut <SctiesHrcut>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Haircut or valuation factor on the security expressed as a percentage.

*Impacted by:* [C48 "SignRule"](#)

**SecuritiesHaircut <SctiesHrcut>** contains the following elements (see ["Rate2"](#) on page 512 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Sign <Sgn>	[0..1]	Indicator		513
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		513

**Constraints**

- **SignRule**

When Sign is present, rate must not be zero.

**7.1.19.3.10 PricingRate <PricgRate>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Interest rate to be paid on the transaction amount, as agreed between the counterparties.



**PricingRate <PricgRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateOrName1Choice](#)" on page 377 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	±	C48	378
Or}	RateName <RateNm>	[1..1]	±		378

#### 7.1.19.3.11 SpreadRate <SprdRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Margin over or under an index that determines the repurchase rate, expressed as a rate or an amount.

**SpreadRate <SprdRate>** contains the following elements (see "[SpreadRate1](#)" on page 376 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Sign <Sgn>	[1..1]	Indicator		376
	RateOrAmount <RateOrAmt>	[1..1]			377
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C13	377
Or}	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		377

#### 7.1.19.3.12 CallableTradeIndicator <ClblTradInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether or not the trade is callable.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 662):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 7.1.19.3.13 TransactionCallDelay <TxCallDely>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Minimum number of days' notice a counterparty needs for terminating the transaction.

*Datatype:* "[Max3NumericText](#)" on page 666

#### 7.1.19.3.14 AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Interest amount that has accrued in between two periods, for example, in between interest payment periods.

**AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>** contains the following elements (see ["AmountAndDirection5"](#) on page 244 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C13	244
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		244

#### 7.1.19.3.15 AccruedInterestPercentage <AcrdIntrstPctg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Interest rate that has been accrued in between coupon payment periods.

*Datatype:* ["PercentageRate"](#) on page 663

#### 7.1.19.3.16 ForfeitAmount <FrftAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Fixed amount of money that has to be paid (instead of interest) in the case of a recall or at the closing date.

**ForfeitAmount <FrftAmt>** contains the following elements (see ["AmountAndDirection5"](#) on page 244 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C13	244
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		244

#### 7.1.19.3.17 PremiumAmount <PrmAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Difference between the amount of money of the first leg and the amount of the second leg of the transaction.

**PremiumAmount <PrmAmt>** contains the following elements (see ["AmountAndDirection5"](#) on page 244 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C13	244
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		244

#### 7.1.19.3.18 ClosingAmountPerPiecesOfCollateral <ClsgAmtPerPcsOfColl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money to be settled per piece of collateral to close the transaction.

**ClosingAmountPerPiecesOfCollateral <ClsgAmtPerPcsOfColl>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 244 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C13	244
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		244

#### 7.1.19.3.19 TotalNumberOfCollateralInstructions <TtlNbOfCollInstrs>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the total Number of collateral instructions involved in the transaction.

*Datatype:* "[Max3NumericText](#)" on page 666

#### 7.1.19.3.20 FinancingAgreement <FincgAgrmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details for the securities financing transaction.

**FinancingAgreement <FincgAgrmt>** contains the following elements (see "[Agreement5](#)" on page 224 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		225
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	DateTime		225
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	225
	ClosingType <ClsgTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		225
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		226
	DeliveryType <DlvryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		226
	MarginRatio <MrgnRatio>	[0..1]	Rate		226

#### 7.1.19.3.21 LendingTransactionMethod <LndgTxMtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Method applied to a lending transaction.

**LendingTransactionMethod <LndgTxMtd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[LendingTransactionMethod2Choice](#)" on page 333 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		333
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		333

#### 7.1.19.3.22 LendingWithCollateral <LndgWthColl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates if the contract is with or without an exchange of collateral.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 662):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 7.1.19.3.23 BorrowingReason <BrrwgRsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the underlying reason for the borrowing, for instance, sale on my behalf or on behalf of a third party.

**BorrowingReason <BrrwgRsn>** contains one of the following elements (see ["BorrowingReason2Choice"](#) on page 580 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		580
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		580

#### 7.1.19.3.24 CollateralType <CollTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the type of collateral, for instance, security, bond, etc.

**CollateralType <CollTp>** contains one of the following elements (see ["CollateralType4Choice"](#) on page 248 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		248
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		248

#### 7.1.19.3.25 ContractTermsModificationChanged <CtrctTermsModChngd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether or not the contract terms changed.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 662):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 7.1.19.3.26 InterestRate <IntrstRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Interest rate to be paid as agreed between the counterparties.

*Impacted by:* [C48 "SignRule"](#)

**InterestRate <IntrstRate>** contains the following elements (see ["Rate2"](#) on page 512 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Sign <Sgn>	[0..1]	Indicator		513
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		513

#### Constraints

- **SignRule**

When Sign is present, rate must not be zero.

#### 7.1.19.3.27 BorrowingRate <BrrwgRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate to be paid by the Borrower to the Lender for the securities borrowed.

*Impacted by:* [C48 "SignRule"](#)

**BorrowingRate <BrrwgRate>** contains the following elements (see ["Rate2"](#) on page 512 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Sign <Sgn>	[0..1]	Indicator		513
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		513

#### Constraints

- **SignRule**

When Sign is present, rate must not be zero.

#### 7.1.19.3.28 StandardCollateralRatio <StdCollRatio>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Method used to calculate the standard collateral amount.

*Impacted by:* [C48 "SignRule"](#)

**StandardCollateralRatio <StdCollRatio>** contains the following elements (see ["Rate2"](#) on page 512 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Sign <Sgn>	[0..1]	Indicator		513
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		513

**Constraints**

- **SignRule**

When Sign is present, rate must not be zero.

**7.1.19.3.29 DividendRatio <DvddRatio>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Percentage of earnings paid to shareholders in dividends.

*Impacted by:* C48 "SignRule"

**DividendRatio <DvddRatio>** contains the following elements (see "Rate2" on page 512 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Sign <Sgn>	[0..1]	Indicator		513
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		513

**Constraints**

- **SignRule**

When Sign is present, rate must not be zero.

**7.1.19.3.30 NumberOfDaysLendingBorrowing <NbOfDaysLndgBrrwg>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number of days the securities are lent or borrowed where the contract has an agreed closing date.

**NumberOfDaysLendingBorrowing <NbOfDaysLndgBrrwg>** contains one of the following elements (see "Number24Choice" on page 348 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NumberIdentification <Nbld>	[1..1]	Text		349
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		349

**7.1.19.3.31 StandardCollateralAmount <StdCollAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the standard collateral amount.

**StandardCollateralAmount <StdCollAmt>** contains the following elements (see "AmountAndDirection5" on page 244 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C13	244
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		244

**7.1.19.332 AccruedInterestTax <AcrdIntrstTax>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Interest rate tax that has been accrued in between coupon payment periods.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 662):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

**7.1.19.333 EndNumberOfDaysAccrued <EndNbOfDaysAcrd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Number of days accrued at the instant of closing trade.*Impacted by:* [C33 "NumberRule"](#)*Datatype:* ["Max3Number"](#) on page 662**Constraints**

- **NumberRule**  
If Number is negative, then Sign must be present.

**7.1.19.334 EndFactor <EndFctr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* End ratio of principal outstanding to the original balance.*Datatype:* ["BaseOneRate"](#) on page 663**7.1.19.335 SecuritiesLendingType <SctiesLndgTp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Type of securities lending.**SecuritiesLendingType <SctiesLndgTp>** contains one of the following elements (see ["SecuritiesLendingType2Choice"](#) on page 332 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		332
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		333

**7.1.19.336 Reversible <Rvsbl>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates the possibility to terminate the securities lending contract either by the borrower or lender before the expiration date.

**Reversible <Rvsbl>** contains one of the following elements (see ["Reversible2Choice"](#) on page 331 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		331
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		332

#### 7.1.19.3.37 MinimumDateForCallBack <MinDtForCallBck>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* This is the minimum date at which the Borrower is allowed to give back the securities.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 659

#### 7.1.19.3.38 RollOver <RollOver>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates that the contract can be rolled over.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 662):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 7.1.19.3.39 PeriodicPayment <PrdcPmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the securities lending fees can be paid periodically or at the end of the contract.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 662):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 7.1.19.3.40 ExCoupon <ExCpn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the trade is executed ex coupon.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 662):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 7.1.19.4 Order23

*Definition:* Intention to transfer an ownership of a financial instrument.



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BusinessProcessType <BizPrcTp>	[0..1]	±		307
	OrderIdentification <OrdrlId>	[0..*]	Text		307
	ClientOrderIdentification <ClntOrdrlId>	[0..*]	Text		307
	SecondaryClientOrderIdentification <ScndryClntOrdrlId>	[0..*]	Text		308
	ListIdentification <ListId>	[0..*]	Text		308
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C19, C20, C27, C28, C34	308
	Side <Sd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		309
	Payment <Pmt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		310
	TradeTransactionType <TradTxTp>	[0..1]	±		311
	TradeTransactionCondition <TradTxCond>	[0..*]	±		311
	PreAdvice <PreAdvc>	[0..1]	Indicator		311
	PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad>	[0..1]	±	C23, C31, C42	311
	OrderBookingDate <OrdrBookgDt>	[0..1]	Date		312
	TradeOriginationDate <TradOrgtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		312
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[1..1]	±		312
	ProcessingDate <PrcgDt>	[0..1]	±		313
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		313
	NAVDate <NAVDt>	[0..1]	±		313
	PartialFillDetails <PrtlFillDtls>	[0..*]	±	C35	314
	ConfirmationQuantity <ConfQty>	[1..1]	±		314
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]	±		315
	GrossTradeAmount <GrssTradAmt>	[0..1]	±		315
	DealPrice <DealPric>	[1..1]	±		315
	TypeOfPrice <TpOfPric>	[0..1]	±		316
	CashMargin <CshMrgn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		316
	Commission <Comssn>	[0..1]	±		316
	NumberOfDaysAccrued <NbOfDaysAcrd>	[0..1]	Quantity	C33	317
	GiveUpNumberOfDays <GvUpNbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity	C33	317
	InterestType <IntrstTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		318

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccruedInterestPercentage <AcrdIntrstPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		318
	TradeRegulatoryConditionsType <TradRgltryCondsTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		318
	CurrencyToBuyOrSell <CcyToBuyOrSell>	[0..1]	±		318
	OrderOriginatorEligibility <OrdRgtrElgblty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		319
	PositionEffect <PosFct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		319
	DerivativeCovered <DerivCvrd>	[0..1]	Indicator		319
	ChargeTaxBasisType <ChrgTaxBsisTp>	[0..1]	±		320
	CapitalGainType <CptlGnTp>	[0..1]	±		320
	MatchStatus <MchSts>	[0..1]	±		320
	CallInType <CallInTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		320
	YieldType <YldTp>	[0..1]	±		321
	Reporting <Rptg>	[0..*]	±		321
	AdditionalPhysicalOrRegistrationDetails <AddtlPhysOrRegnDtls>	[0..1]	±		321
	AdditionalTradeInstructionProcessingInformation <AddtlTradInstrPrcgInf>	[0..1]	Text		322
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	±		322

### Constraints

#### • CurrencyToBuyOrSellRule

CurrencyToBuyOrSell in the TradeDetails message component, provides an instruction to the account servicer to execute a foreign exchange deal on behalf of the account owner. The purpose of the forex deal is to fund the purchase of securities. This field is not to be used when standing instructions have been established.

If CurrencyToSell is used, then it implies the following:

- the instruction is to receive.
- the currency required for funding a purchase of securities, eg, the currency to be purchased, is the currency of the settlement amount. The currency to be sold to obtain settlement currency is provided by the currency to sell message element. Normally, this is the base currency of the portfolio.
- the amount of currency to be bought is equal to the settlement amount of the transaction. This implies the forex will not be used for other transactions and that a bulk forex deal must be instructed by other means.
- a forex deal to fund the purchase of securities should be executed in time for the currency to be available on the settlement date of the securities transaction.
- a bilateral agreement regarding the use of this field has been established.

If CurrencyToBuy is used, then it implies the following:

- the instruction is to delivery
- the currency received as proceeds from the sale of securities, eg, the currency to be sold, is the currency of the settlement amount. The currency to be bought is provided by the currency to buy message element. If proceeds are repatriated, this is in the base currency of the portfolio.
- the amount of currency to be sold is equal to the settlement amount of the transaction. This implies a bulk forex deal must be instructed by other means.
- a forex deal to repatriate proceeds after the sale of securities should be executed for the soonest possible value date after settlement of the securities, as permitted by market convention.
- a bilateral agreement regarding the use of this field has been established.

- **PlaceOfTradeRule**

If PlaceOfTrade is used and a ISO 10383 MIC exists for the market to be identified, then the ISO 10383 Market Identifier Code (MIC) must be used.

- **TradeDateTimeUTCRule**

If Trade Date/Time is used with a time or a time + UTC indicator, then it must be the local time of the place of trade, eg, of the stock exchange, or of the selling broker for OTC.

#### 7.1.19.4.1 BusinessProcessType <BizPrcTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of business process.

**BusinessProcessType <BizPrcTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "BusinessProcessType2Choice" on page 344 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		345
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		345

#### 7.1.19.4.2 OrderIdentification <OrdrlId>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Unique identifier for Order as assigned by sell-side.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

#### 7.1.19.4.3 ClientOrderIdentification <CIntOrdrlId>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Unique identifier for the order as assigned by the buy-side. Uniqueness must be guaranteed within a single trading day. Firms, particularly those that electronically submit multi-day orders, trade globally or throughout market close periods, should ensure uniqueness across days, for example by embedding a date within the ClientOrderIdentification element.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

**7.1.19.4.4 SecondaryClientOrderIdentification <ScndryClntOrdId>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Assigned by the party that originates the order. Can be used to provide the ClientOrderIdentification used by an exchange or executing system.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665**7.1.19.4.5 ListIdentification <ListId>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Unique identifier for a list, as assigned by the trading party. The identifier must be unique within a single trading day.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665**7.1.19.4.6 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier of a financial instrument, assigned under a formal or proprietary identification scheme.*Impacted by:* C19 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C20 "DescriptionUsageRule", C27 "ISINGuideline", C28 "ISINPresenceRule", C34 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 269 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		270
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			271
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		271
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		271
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		271
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		271

**Constraints**

- DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition

/Description is absent

Following Must be True

/ISIN Must be present

Or /OtherIdentification[\*] Must be present

- DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
    /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

#### 7.1.19.4.7 Side <Sd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Coded list to specify the side of the order.

*Datatype:* "Side3Code" on page 647

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYI	Buy	Order is buy driven.
SELL	Sell	Order is sell driven.
CROS	Cross	Identifies an order for which a broker wishes to take the other side and cross with the client.
CRSH	CrossShort	Identifies a type of order for which a broker wants to cross with the client in the case a client wants to establish a short position, and sends a Sell Short order to the broker. Many exchanges have tick rules needing to be enforced, and the order getting converted from Sell Short to Cross (instead of Cross Short) could result in an illegal short sell.
CSHE	CrossShortExempt	Identifies a type of order for which a broker wants to cross with the client in the case a client wants to establish a short position and is exempt from the uptick restriction. Used as audit trail on exchanges.
DEFI	AsDefined	Indicates, in the case of a multileg instrument, that the sides of the legs are the same as defined at the creation of the multileg instrument.
OPPO	Opposite	Indicates, in the case of a multileg instrument, that the sides of the legs are the opposite of their definition at the creation of the multileg instrument.
UNDI	Undisclosed	The side of the indication of interest is not disclosed.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TWOS	TwoSided	Indicates that the side refers to both buys and sells.
BUMI	BuyMinus	<p>A round-lot market order to buy minus is an order to buy a stated amount of a stock provided that its price is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- not higher than the last sale if the last sale was a minus or zero minus tick and</li> <li>- not higher than the last sale minus the minimum fractional change in the stock if the last sale was a plus or zero plus tick.</li> </ul> <p>A limit price order to buy minus also states the highest price at which it can be executed.</p>
SEPL	SellPlus	<p>A round-lot market order to sell plus is an order to sell a stated amount of a stock provided that its price is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- not lower than the last sale if the last sale was a plus or zero plus tick and</li> <li>- not lower than the last sale minus the minimum fractional change in the stock if the last sale was a minus or zero minus tick.</li> </ul> <p>A limit-price order to sell plus also states the lowest price at which it can be executed.</p>
SESH	SellShort	An order to sell a security that the seller does not own; a sale effected by delivering a security borrowed by, or for the account of, the seller. Can only be executed on a plus or zero plus tick.
SSEX	SellShortExempt	Short sale exempt from short-sale rules.
LEND	Lend	Order is to lend securities.
BORW	Borrow	Order is to borrow securities.
OPEX	OptionExercise	Exercise of an option contract.

#### 7.1.19.4.8 Payment <Pmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies how the transaction is to be settled, for example, against payment.

*Datatype:* "DeliveryReceiptType2Code" on page 620

CodeName	Name	Definition
FREE	SeparateSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash is separate.

CodeName	Name	Definition
APMT	AgainstPaymentSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash takes place in a delivery versus payment (DVP) environment, that is, through an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) or Central Securities Depository (CSD).

#### 7.1.19.4.9 TradeTransactionType <TradTxTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of transaction of which the order is a component.

**TradeTransactionType <TradTxTp>** contains one of the following elements (see ["TradeType4Choice"](#) on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		343
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		344

#### 7.1.19.4.10 TradeTransactionCondition <TradTxCond>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Indicates the conditions under which the order/trade is to be/was executed.

**TradeTransactionCondition <TradTxCond>** contains one of the following elements (see ["TradeTransactionCondition9Choice"](#) on page 603 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		603
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		603

#### 7.1.19.4.11 PreAdvice <PreAdv>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Transaction is a pre-advice, that is, for matching purposes only.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 662):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 7.1.19.4.12 PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Market in which a trade transaction is to be or has been executed.

*Impacted by:* [C23 "IdentificationPresenceRule"](#), [C31 "MarketTypeAndIdentificationRule"](#), [C42 "PlaceOfTradeRule"](#)

**PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad>** contains the following elements (see "[MarketIdentification93](#)" on page 280 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification </d>	[0..1]	±		281
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		281

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationPresenceRule**

If Type/Code is not Various (VARI) OR Over The Counter (OTCO) then Identification must be present.

- **MarketTypeAndIdentificationRule**

If Type/Code is OverTheCounter (OTCO) and if Identification is present, then Identification/Description must specify a system.

If Type/Code is Exchange (EXCH) and if Identification is present, then Identification/MarketIdentifierCode must be present.

- **PlaceOfTradeRule**

If the trade was executed on multiple places of trade and the place of trade field is used, code VARI must be used.

#### 7.1.19.4.13 OrderBookingDate <OrdBookgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time when an entry is posted to an account on the account servicer's books.

*Datatype:* "[ISODate](#)" on page 659

#### 7.1.19.4.14 TradeOriginationDate <TradOrgtnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the date and time of the agreement in principal between counter-parties prior to actual trade date.

Used with fixed income for municipal new issue markets.

*Datatype:* "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 659

#### 7.1.19.4.15 TradeDate <TradDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date/time on which the trade was executed.



**TradeDate <TradDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[TradeDate7Choice](#)" on page 264 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		264
Or}	Value <Val>	[1..1]			264
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		265
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		265

#### 7.1.19.4.16 ProcessingDate <PrcgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Processing date of the trading session.

**ProcessingDate <PrcgDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[TradeDate7Choice](#)" on page 264 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		264
Or}	Value <Val>	[1..1]			264
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		265
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		265

#### 7.1.19.4.17 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the securities are to be delivered or received.

**SettlementDate <SttlmDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[SettlementDate16Choice](#)" on page 266 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		267
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		267

#### 7.1.19.4.18 NAVDate <NAVDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Valuation point, or valuation date of the portfolio (underlying assets). This is also known as price date.

**NAVDate <NAVDt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime1Choice"](#) on page 261 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		261
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		261

#### 7.1.19.4.19 PartialFillDetails <PrtlFillDtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Quantity of financial instrument bought or sold which is less than the quantity of financial instrument ordered.

*Impacted by:* [C35 "PartialFillsRule"](#)

**PartialFillDetails <PrtlFillDtls>** contains the following elements (see ["PartialFill4"](#) on page 322 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ConfirmationQuantity <ConfQty>	[1..1]	±		323
	DealPrice <DealPric>	[1..1]	±		323
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	±		323
	PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad>	[0..1]	±	C24, C32, C43	324
	OriginalOrderedQuantity <OrgnlOrdrdQty>	[1..1]	±		324
	PreviouslyExecutedQuantity <PrevsllyExctdQty>	[1..1]	±		325
	RemainingQuantity <RmngQty>	[1..1]	±		325
	MatchIncrementQuantity <MtchIncrmtQty>	[0..1]	±		325

#### Constraints

- **PartialFillsRule**

A SecuritiesTradeConfirmation should not be used as a TradeExecution report. PartialFills aims at providing a for information summary of the different executions that the confirmation consisted of.

#### 7.1.19.4.20 ConfirmationQuantity <ConfQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of financial instrument that is being confirmed for the account. The quantity of the security to be settled.

**ConfirmationQuantity <ConfQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity6Choice](#)" on page 272 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		272
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		273

#### 7.1.19.4.21 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series, etc.

**QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>** contains the following elements (see "[QuantityBreakdown76](#)" on page 515 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		516
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		516
	LotDateTime <LotDtTm>	[0..1]	±		516
	LotPrice <LotPric>	[0..1]	±		517

#### 7.1.19.4.22 GrossTradeAmount <GrssTradAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Principal amount of a trade (price multiplied by quantity).

**GrossTradeAmount <GrssTradAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection29](#)" on page 227 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		227
	OriginalCurrencyAndOrderedAmount <OrgnlCcyAndOrdrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		228

#### 7.1.19.4.23 DealPrice <DealPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money for which goods or services are offered, sold, or bought.

**DealPrice <DealPric>** contains the following elements (see "Price14" on page 510 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		511
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		511

#### 7.1.19.4.24 TypeOfPrice <TpOfPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of transaction price.

**TypeOfPrice <TpOfPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "TypeOfPrice47Choice" on page 503 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		503
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		503

#### 7.1.19.4.25 CashMargin <CshMrgn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies whether an order is a margin order or a non-margin order. This is primarily used when sending orders to Japanese exchanges to indicate sell margin or buy to cover. The same tag could be assigned also by buy-side to indicate the intent to sell or buy margin and the sell-side to accept or reject (base on some validation criteria) the margin request.

*Datatype:* "CashMarginOrder1Code" on page 616

CodeName	Name	Definition
CASH	Cash	The principal owns the cash in case of a purchase, or the securities in case of a sale so the execution, if it occurs, will not generate any margin account opening or margin call.
MRGO	MarginOpen	The principal order, if executed, will generate a margin account opening or margin call because the principal does not have the cash in case of a purchase or the securities in case of a sale.
MRGC	MarginClose	The principal order, if executed, will enable the margin position to be closed and the positions to be covered (for example: purchase of securities that have previously been short-sold, or sale of securities that have been bought on margin).

#### 7.1.19.4.26 Commission <Comssn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money due to a party as compensation for a service.

**Commission <Comssn>** contains the following elements (see "[Commission25](#)" on page 249 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		249
	Commission <Comssn>	[1..1]	±		250
	RecipientIdentification <RcptId>	[0..1]			250
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	250
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		251
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]			251
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		251
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			252
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		252
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		252
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		252
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		253
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		253
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		253
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		253
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	253
	CalculationDate <ClctnDt>	[0..1]	Date		253
	TotalCommission <TtlComssn>	[0..1]	±		253
	TotalVATAmount <TtlVATAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	254
	VATRate <VATRate>	[0..1]	Rate		254

#### 7.1.19.4.27 NumberOfDaysAccrued <NbOfDaysAcrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number of days on which the interest rate accrues (daily accrual note).

*Impacted by:* [C33 "NumberRule"](#)

*Datatype:* "[Max3Number](#)" on page 662

##### Constraints

- **NumberRule**

If Number is negative, then Sign must be present.

#### 7.1.19.4.28 GiveUpNumberOfDays <GvUpNbOfDays>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the number of days from trade date that the counterparty on the other side of the trade should be "given up" or divulged.

*Impacted by:* C33 "NumberRule"

*Datatype:* "Max3Number" on page 662

#### Constraints

- **NumberRule**

If Number is negative, then Sign must be present.

#### 7.1.19.4.29 InterestType <IntrstTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the trade is cum interest or ex interest.

*Datatype:* "InterestType2Code" on page 631

CodeName	Name	Definition
CINT	CumInterest	Indicates deal price including accrued interest.
XINT	ExInterest	Indicates deal price excluding accrued interest.

#### 7.1.19.4.30 AccruedInterestPercentage <AcrdIntrstPctg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Interest rate that has been accrued in between coupon payment periods.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 663

#### 7.1.19.4.31 TradeRegulatoryConditionsType <TradRgltryCondsTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the regulatory conditions type of the trade.

*Datatype:* "TradeRegulatoryConditions1Code" on page 649

CodeName	Name	Definition
SOLI	Solicited	Trade was solicited by the executing broker. The broker has suggested to his client to buy/sell financial instruments.
USOL	Unsolicited	Trade was unsolicited. The client acts on its own without advice from the executing broker.

#### 7.1.19.4.32 CurrencyToBuyOrSell <CcyToBuyOrSell>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account servicer is instructed to buy the indicated currency after the receipt of cash proceeds or to sell the indicated currency in order to obtain the necessary currency to fund the transaction.

**CurrencyToBuyOrSell <CcyToBuyOrSell>** contains one of the following elements (see "CurrencyToBuyOrSell1Choice" on page 284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	CurrencyToBuy <CcyToBuy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	284
Or}	CurrencyToSell <CcyToSell>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	285

#### 7.1.19.4.33 OrderOriginatorEligibility <OrdOrgtrElgblty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Counterparties eligibility as defined by article 24 of the EU MiFID Directive applicable to transactions executed by investment firms for eligible counterparties.

*Datatype:* "Eligibility1Code" on page 621

CodeName	Name	Definition
ELIG	EligibleCounterparty	Eligible customers are the most sophisticated level of investor, able to opt out of some the protections afforded by conduct of business rules.
RETL	RetailClient	Retail customers are the least sophisticated level of investor.
PROF	ProfessionalClient	Professional customers are, for example, investment firms, credit institutions, insurance companies.

#### 7.1.19.4.34 PositionEffect <PosFct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the resulting position after a trade should be an opening position or closing position. Used for omnibus accounting - where accounts are held on a gross basis instead of being netted together.

*Datatype:* "PositionEffect2Code" on page 634

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPEN	OpenPosition	Position after the trade the position should be open.
CLOS	ClosePosition	Position after the trade the position should be closed.
ROLL	Rolled	Results in a position obtained in a security previously held, sold and repurchased.
FIFO	Fifo	First in, first out. Results in a position obtained after having sold in priority the securities bought chronologically.
CLOA	CloseAccount	Trade relates to a closure of an account.

#### 7.1.19.4.35 DerivativeCovered <DerivCvrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

**Definition:** Indicates whether the derivative product is covered or not by an underlying financial instrument position.

**Datatype:** One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 662):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 7.1.19.4.36 ChargeTaxBasisType <ChrgTaxBsisTp>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Type of charge/tax basis.

**ChargeTaxBasisType <ChrgTaxBsisTp>** contains one of the following elements (see ["ChargeTaxBasisType2Choice"](#) on page 247 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		247
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		247

#### 7.1.19.4.37 CapitalGainType <CptlGnTp>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Specifies the type of capital gain.

**CapitalGainType <CptlGnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see ["EUCapitalGainType3Choice"](#) on page 341 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	EUCapitalGain <EUCptlGn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		341
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		342

#### 7.1.19.4.38 MatchStatus <MtchSts>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Provides the matching status of the trade confirmation.

**MatchStatus <MtchSts>** contains one of the following elements (see ["MatchingStatus27Choice"](#) on page 601 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		601
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		601

#### 7.1.19.4.39 CallInType <CallInTp>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Specifies the type of pay-in call report.

**Datatype:** ["CallIn1Code"](#) on page 616



CodeName	Name	Definition
CFAV	CallForAccountValue	Pay-in call is for account value.
CFST	CallForSettlement	Pay-in call is for settlement.
CFCC	CallForCurrencyClose	Pay-in call is for currency close.

#### 7.1.19.4.40 YieldType <YldTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of yield at which the transaction was effected.

**YieldType <YldTp>** contains the following elements (see "YieldCalculation7" on page 604 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Rate		604
	CalculationType <ClctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		604
	RedemptionPrice <RedPric>	[0..1]	±		607
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	Date		607
	ValuePeriod <ValPrd>	[0..1]			607
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		607
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		607
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		607
	CalculationDate <ClctnDt>	[0..1]	Date		608

#### 7.1.19.4.41 Reporting <Rptg>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies that a trade is to be reported to a third party.

**Reporting <Rptg>** contains one of the following elements (see "Reporting6Choice" on page 368 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		369
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		369

#### 7.1.19.4.42 AdditionalPhysicalOrRegistrationDetails <AddtlPhysOrRegnDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information required for the registration or physical settlement.

**AdditionalPhysicalOrRegistrationDetails <AddtlPhysOrRegnDtls>** contains the following elements (see "RegistrationParameters3" on page 245 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CertificationIdentification <CertfctnId>	[0..1]	Text		245
	CertificationDateTime <CertfctnDtTm>	[0..1]	±		245
	RegistrarAccount <RegarAcct>	[0..1]	Text		245
	CertificateNumber <CertNb>	[0..*]	±	C29	245

#### 7.1.19.4.43 AdditionalTradeInstructionProcessingInformation <AddtlTradInstrPrcgInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional details of the trade process not included within structured fields of this message.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 665

#### 7.1.19.4.44 AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Interest amount that has accrued in between two periods, for example, in between interest payment periods.

**AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>** contains the following elements (see "AmountAndDirection29" on page 227 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		227
	OriginalCurrencyAndOrderedAmount <OrgnCcyAndOrdrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C14	227
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		228

#### 7.1.19.5 PartialFill4

*Definition:* Intention to transfer an ownership of a financial instrument.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ConfirmationQuantity <ConfQty>	[1..1]	±		323
	DealPrice <DealPric>	[1..1]	±		323
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	±		323
	PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad>	[0..1]	±	C24, C32, C43	324
	OriginalOrderedQuantity <OrgnlOrdrdQty>	[1..1]	±		324
	PreviouslyExecutedQuantity <PrevsllyExctdQty>	[1..1]	±		325
	RemainingQuantity <RmngQty>	[1..1]	±		325
	MatchIncrementQuantity <MtchIncrmtQty>	[0..1]	±		325

### Constraints

- **PartialFillsRule**

A SecuritiesTradeConfirmation should not be used as a TradeExecution report. PartialFills aims at providing a for information summary of the different executions that the confirmation consisted of.

#### 7.1.19.5.1 ConfirmationQuantity <ConfQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of financial instrument to be ordered.

**ConfirmationQuantity <ConfQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity6Choice](#)" on [page 272](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		272
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		273

#### 7.1.19.5.2 DealPrice <DealPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money for which goods or services are offered, sold, or bought.

**DealPrice <DealPric>** contains the following elements (see "[Price14](#)" on [page 510](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		511
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		511

#### 7.1.19.5.3 TradeDate <TradDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date/time on which the trade was executed.

**TradeDate <TradDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[TradeDate7Choice](#)" on page 264 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		264
Or}	Value <Val>	[1..1]			264
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		265
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		265

#### 7.1.19.5.4 PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Market in which a trade transaction is to be or has been executed.

*Impacted by:* [C24 "IdentificationPresenceRule"](#), [C32 "MarketTypeAndIdentificationRule"](#), [C43 "PlaceOfTradeRule"](#)

**PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad>** contains the following elements (see "[MarketIdentification97](#)" on page 281 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		282
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		282

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationPresenceRule**

If Type/Code is not Various (VARI) OR Over The Counter (OTCO) then Identification must be present.

- **MarketTypeAndIdentificationRule**

If Type/Code is OverTheCounter (OTCO) and if Identification is present, then Identification/Description must specify a system.

If Type/Code is Exchange (EXCH) and if Identification is present, then Identification/MarketIdentifierCode must be present.

- **PlaceOfTradeRule**

If the trade was executed on multiple places of trade and the place of trade field is used, code VARI must be used.

#### 7.1.19.5.5 OriginalOrderedQuantity <OrgnlOrdrdQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of financial instrument ordered.

**OriginalOrderedQuantity <OrgnlOrdrdQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "QuantityOrAmount2Choice" on page 346 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		347
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C13	347

#### 7.1.19.5.6 PreviouslyExecutedQuantity <PrevslyExctdQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of financial instrument that has been previously executed.

**PreviouslyExecutedQuantity <PrevslyExctdQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "QuantityOrAmount2Choice" on page 346 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		347
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C13	347

#### 7.1.19.5.7 RemainingQuantity <RmngQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of financial instrument that is remaining in order.

**RemainingQuantity <RmngQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "QuantityOrAmount2Choice" on page 346 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		347
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C13	347

#### 7.1.19.5.8 MatchIncrementQuantity <MtchIncrmtQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Minimum quantity that applies to every execution. The order may still fill against smaller orders, but the cumulative quantity of the execution must be in multiples of the Match Increment.

**MatchIncrementQuantity <MtchIncrmtQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "QuantityOrAmount2Choice" on page 346 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		347
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C13	347

#### 7.1.19.6 StandingSettlementInstruction13

*Definition:* Details of the standing settlement instruction to be applied.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementStandingInstructionDatabase <SttImStgInstrDB>	[1..1]	±		326
	Vendor <Vndr>	[0..1]	±		326
	OtherDeliveringSettlementParties <OthrDlvrgSttImPties>	[0..1]	±	C36, C37, C38, C39, C18	327
	OtherReceivingSettlementParties <OthrRcvrgSttImPties>	[0..1]	±	C36, C37, C38, C39, C18	329

### Constraints

- **VendorPresenceRule**

If the settlement standing instruction database is a vendor database, then the vendor must be identified.

On Condition

/SettlementStandingInstructionDatabase/Code is equal to value 'VendorDatabase'

Following Must be True

/Vendor Must be present

#### 7.1.19.6.1 SettlementStandingInstructionDatabase <SttImStgInstrDB>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies what settlement standing instruction database is to be used to derive the settlement parties involved in the transaction.

**SettlementStandingInstructionDatabase <SttImStgInstrDB>** contains one of the following elements (see "[SettlementStandingInstructionDatabase4Choice](#)" on page 354 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		354
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		355

#### 7.1.19.6.2 Vendor <Vndr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Vendor of the Settlement Standing Instruction database requested to be consulted.

**Vendor <Vndr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification117Choice" on page 471 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	472
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		472
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			473
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		473
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			473
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		474
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		474
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		474
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		474
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		475
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		475
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		475
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	475

#### 7.1.19.6.3 OtherDeliveringSettlementParties <OthrDlvrngSttlmPties>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Delivering parties, other than the seller, needed for deriving the standing settlement instruction (for example, depository) or provided for information purposes (for example, instructing party settlement chain).

*Impacted by:* C36 "Party2PresenceRule", C37 "Party3PresenceRule", C38 "Party4PresenceRule", C39 "Party5PresenceRule", C18 "DepositoryGuideline"

**OtherDeliveringSettlementParties <OthrDlvrgSttlmPties>** contains the following elements (see "SettlementParties59" on page 517 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]	±		519
	Party1 <Pty1>	[0..1]		C5	520
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		520
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		521
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		521
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		521
	Party2 <Pty2>	[0..1]		C5	522
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		522
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		523
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		523
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		523
	Party3 <Pty3>	[0..1]		C5	524
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		524
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		525
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		525
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		525
	Party4 <Pty4>	[0..1]		C5	526
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		526
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		527
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		527
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		527
	Party5 <Pty5>	[0..1]		C5	528
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		528
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		529
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		529
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		529

#### Constraints

- **DepositoryGuideline**

In a delivery, the receiving depository is to be understood as the requested depository of the receiving counterparty.



In a receive, the delivering depository is to be understood as the requested depository of the delivering counterparty.

The field must be populated with the BIC of a national or international CSD. When no CSD exists in a particular market, the stock exchange BIC will be used.

Country code should be used for settlement taking place outside of an institution published in the PSET's BIC list. This includes physical deliveries and investment funds not settling at a CSD.

The format and content of the settlement party sequences will comply with the market practices published for the counterparty depository included in the message.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

- **Party2PresenceRule**

If Party2 is present, then Party1 must be present.

```
On Condition
    /Party2 is present
Following Must be True
    /Party1 Must be present
```

- **Party3PresenceRule**

If Party3 is present, then Party2 must be present.

```
On Condition
    /Party3 is present
Following Must be True
    /Party2 Must be present
```

- **Party4PresenceRule**

If Party4 is present, then Party3 must be present.

```
On Condition
    /Party4 is present
Following Must be True
    /Party3 Must be present
```

- **Party5PresenceRule**

If Party5 is present, then Party4 must be present.

```
On Condition
    /Party5 is present
Following Must be True
    /Party4 Must be present
```

#### 7.1.19.6.4 OtherReceivingSettlementParties <OthrRcvgSttlmPties>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Receiving parties, other than the buyer, needed for deriving the standing settlement instruction (for example, depository) or provided for information purposes (for example, instructing party settlement chain).

*Impacted by:* C36 "Party2PresenceRule", C37 "Party3PresenceRule", C38 "Party4PresenceRule", C39 "Party5PresenceRule", C18 "DepositoryGuideline"

**OtherReceivingSettlementParties <OthrRcvgSttlmPties>** contains the following elements (see "SettlementParties59" on page 517 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]	±		519
	Party1 <Pty1>	[0..1]		C5	520
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		520
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		521
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		521
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		521
	Party2 <Pty2>	[0..1]		C5	522
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		522
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		523
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		523
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		523
	Party3 <Pty3>	[0..1]		C5	524
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		524
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		525
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		525
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		525
	Party4 <Pty4>	[0..1]		C5	526
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		526
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		527
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		527
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		527
	Party5 <Pty5>	[0..1]		C5	528
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		528
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		529
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		529
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		529

#### Constraints

- **DepositoryGuideline**

In a delivery, the receiving depository is to be understood as the requested depository of the receiving counterparty.

In a receive, the delivering depository is to be understood as the requested depository of the delivering counterparty.

The field must be populated with the BIC of a national or international CSD. When no CSD exists in a particular market, the stock exchange BIC will be used.

Country code should be used for settlement taking place outside of an institution published in the PSET's BIC list. This includes physical deliveries and investment funds not settling at a CSD.

The format and content of the settlement party sequences will comply with the market practices published for the counterparty depository included in the message.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

- **Party2PresenceRule**

If Party2 is present, then Party1 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Party2 is present
Following Must be True
  /Party1 Must be present
```

- **Party3PresenceRule**

If Party3 is present, then Party2 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Party3 is present
Following Must be True
  /Party2 Must be present
```

- **Party4PresenceRule**

If Party4 is present, then Party3 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Party4 is present
Following Must be True
  /Party3 Must be present
```

- **Party5PresenceRule**

If Party5 is present, then Party4 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Party5 is present
Following Must be True
  /Party4 Must be present
```

### 7.1.19.7 Reversible2Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a code or a data source scheme to determine the closing of the securities lending contract.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		331
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		332

#### 7.1.19.7.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Closing of the securities lending contract is identified using a code.

*Datatype:* "Reversible1Code" on page 642

CodeName	Name	Definition
REVL	Reversible	Securities lending contract can be ended by the borrower before the expiration date.
FIXD	Fixed	Securities lending contract can not be ended by the borrower before the expiration date.
CABK	CallBack	Securities lending contract can be ended by the lender before the expiration date.

#### 7.1.19.7.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Closing of the securities lending contract expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		277
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		277
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		277

#### 7.1.19.8 SecuritiesLendingType2Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the securities lending type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		332
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		333

##### 7.1.19.8.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Securities lending type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "SecuritiesLendingType1Code" on page 642

CodeName	Name	Definition
NWRG	NewRegistration	Securities lending contract is new and registered.
RENEW	RollOverRenewal	Securities lending contract is renewed.
CABK	CallBack	Securities lending contract is called back.

**7.1.19.8.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Securities lending type expressed as a proprietary code.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		277
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		277
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		277

**7.1.19.9 LendingTransactionMethod2Choice***Definition:* Choice of format method applied to a lending transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		333
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		333

**7.1.19.9.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Lending transaction method expressed as a ISO20022 code.*Datatype:* "[LendingTransactionMethod1Code](#)" on page 631

CodeName	Name	Definition
ODTR	OnDemandTrade	Contract applies to a specific security only.
EXTR	ExclusiveTrade	Contract applies to a number of different securities within the same pool/fund.

**7.1.19.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Lending transaction method expressed as a proprietary code.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		277
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		277
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		277

### 7.1.19.10 InterestComputationMethod3Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a code or a data source scheme to determine the interest computation method.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		334
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		337

#### 7.1.19.10.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code is used to determine the interest computation method.

*Datatype:* "InterestComputationMethod1Code" on page 625

CodeName	Name	Definition
A001	IC30360ISDAor30360AmericanBasicRule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February, and provided that the interest period started on a 30th or a 31st. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th if the period started on a 30th or a 31st and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th). This is the most commonly used 30/360 method for US straight and convertible bonds.
A002	IC30365	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and a 365-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be the 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th).
A003	IC30Actual	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and the assumed number of days in a year in a way similar to the Actual/Actual (ICMA). Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th). The assumed number of days in a year is computed as the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year.

CodeName	Name	Definition
A004	Actual360	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 360-day year.
A005	Actual365Fixed	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 365-day year.
A006	ActualActualICMA	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and the assumed number of days in a year, that is, the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year. If the coupon period is irregular (first or last coupon), it is extended or split into quasi-interest periods that have the length of a regular coupon period and the computation is operated separately on each quasi-interest period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A007	IC30E360orEuroBondBasismodel1	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to 30 Feb. However, if the last day of the maturity coupon period is the last day of February, it will not be assumed to be the 30th. It is a variation of the 30/360 (ICMA) method commonly used for eurobonds. The usage of this variation is only relevant when the coupon periods are scheduled to end on the last day of the month.
A008	ActualActualISDA	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days of the interest period that fall (falling on a normal year, year) divided by 365, added to the actual number of days of the interest period that fall (falling on a leap year, year) divided by 366.
A009	Actual365LorActuActubasisRule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 365-day year (if the coupon payment date is NOT in a leap year) or a 366-day year (if the coupon payment date is in a leap year).
A010	ActualActualAFB	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 366-day year (if 29 Feb falls in the coupon period) or a 365-day year (if 29 Feb does not fall in the coupon period). If a coupon period is longer than one year, it is split by repetitively

CodeName	Name	Definition
		separating full year subperiods counting backwards from the end of the coupon period (a year backwards from 28 Feb being 29 Feb, if it exists). The first of the subperiods starts on the start date of the accrued interest period and thus is possibly shorter than a year. Then the interest computation is operated separately on each subperiod and the intermediate results are summed up.
A011	IC30360ICMAor30360basicrule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for non-US straight and convertible bonds issued before 1 January 1999.
A012	IC30E2360orEurobondbasismodel2	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for the last day of February whose day of the month value shall be adapted to the value of the first day of the interest period if the latter is higher and if the period is one of a regular schedule. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb of a non-leap year is assumed to be equivalent to 29 Feb when the first day of the interest period is the 29th, or to 30 Feb when the first day of the interest period is the 30th or the 31st. The 29th day of February in a leap year is assumed to be equivalent to 30 Feb when the first day of the interest period is the 30th or the 31st. Similarly, if the coupon period starts on the last day of February, it is assumed to produce only one day of interest in February as if it was starting on 30 Feb when the end of the period is the 30th or the 31st, or two days of interest in February when the end of the period is the 29th, or three days of interest in February when it is 28 Feb of a non-leap year and the end of the period is before the 29th.
A013	IC30E3360orEurobondbasismodel3	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to 30 Feb. It is a variation of



CodeName	Name	Definition
		the 30E/360 (or Eurobond basis) method where the last day of February is always assumed to be the 30th, even if it is the last day of the maturity coupon period.
A014	Actual365NL	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period, excluding any leap day from the count, and a 365-day year.

#### 7.1.19.10.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Interest computation method is determined using a data source scheme.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		277
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		277
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		277

#### 7.1.19.11 Revaluation3Choice

*Definition:* Choice between an indicator or a data source scheme to determine the revaluation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Indicator <Ind>	[1..1]	Indicator		337
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		337

##### 7.1.19.11.1 Indicator <Ind>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the collateral position should be subject to automatic revaluation by the account servicer.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 662):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

##### 7.1.19.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reevaluation is determined using a data source scheme.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		277
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		277
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		277

### 7.1.19.12 OptionRight2Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the option rights.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		338
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		338

#### 7.1.19.12.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Option rights expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "[OptionRight1Code](#)" on page 633

CodeName	Name	Definition
EXER	Exercise	Exercise option right.
ASGN	Assignment	Option right assignment.
RENO	Renouncement	The option right is renounced.
EXPI	Expiration	Option right expires.

#### 7.1.19.12.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Option rights expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		277
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		277
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		277

### 7.1.19.13 UnderlyingRatio2

*Definition:* Related financial instrument into which the security can be converted.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnderlyingQuantityDenominator <UndrlygQtyDnmtr>	[1..1]	±		339
	UnderlyingQuantityNumerator <UndrlygQtyNmtr>	[1..1]	±		339
	RelatedFinancialInstrumentIdentification <RltdFinInstrmld>	[0..*]	±	C19, C20, C27, C28, C34	339

#### 7.1.19.13.1 UnderlyingQuantityDenominator <UndrlygQtyDnmtr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of held securities for the exercise.

**UnderlyingQuantityDenominator <UndrlygQtyDnmtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 271 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		272
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		272
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		272

#### 7.1.19.13.2 UnderlyingQuantityNumerator <UndrlygQtyNmtr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of related securities for the exercise.

**UnderlyingQuantityNumerator <UndrlygQtyNmtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 271 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		272
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		272
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		272

#### 7.1.19.13.3 RelatedFinancialInstrumentIdentification <RltdFinInstrmld>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Related security into which the security can be converted.

*Impacted by:* C19 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C20 "DescriptionUsageRule", C27 "ISINGuideline", C28 "ISINPresenceRule", C34 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**RelatedFinancialInstrumentIdentification <RltdFinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 269 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		270
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			271
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		271
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		271
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		271
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		271

### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

### 7.1.19.14 OptionStyle10Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the option style.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		341
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		341

#### 7.1.19.14.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Option style expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "OptionStyle4Code" on page 634

CodeName	Name	Definition
AMER	American	Option can be exercised before or on expiry date.
EURO	European	Option that can be exercised on expiry date only.
BERM	Bermudan	Option that can be exercised on multiple discrete dates prior to, or on expiry date.

#### 7.1.19.14.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Option style expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		277
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		277
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		277

#### 7.1.19.15 EUCapitalGainType3Choice

*Definition:* Choice of an EU capital gain type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	EUCapitalGain <EUCptlGn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		341
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		342

#### 7.1.19.15.1 EUCapitalGain <EUCptlGn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether capital gain is in the scope of the European directive on taxation of savings income in the form of interest payments (Council Directive 2003/48/EC 3 June), or an income realised upon sale, a refund or redemption of shares and units, etc.

*Datatype:* "EUCapitalGain2Code" on page 621

CodeName	Name	Definition
EUSI	CapitalGainInScope	Capital gain is in the scope of the directive.
EUSO	CapitalGainOutScope	Capital gain is out of the scope of the directive.
UKWN	CapitalGainUnknown	Unknown whether capital gain is in or out of the scope of the directive.

#### 7.1.19.15.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether capital gain is in the scope of the European directive on taxation of savings income in the form of interest payments (Council Directive 2003/48/EC 3 June), or an income realised upon sale, a refund or redemption of shares and units, etc.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		277
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		277
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		277

#### 7.1.19.16 MarketType18Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the market type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		342
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		342

##### 7.1.19.16.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Market type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "[MarketType6Code](#)" on page 632

CodeName	Name	Definition
OTCO	OverTheCounter	The place is over the counter.
VARI	Various	Various places.
EXCH	StockExchange	The place is a stock exchange.

##### 7.1.19.16.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Market type expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		277
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		277
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		277

### 7.1.19.17 TradeType4Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the trade type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		343
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		344

#### 7.1.19.17.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Trade type information expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "[TradeType3Code](#)" on page 650

CodeName	Name	Definition
BSKT	Basket	A basket trade, i.e. a unit of 15 or more financial instruments used in program trading.
INDX	Index	A trade of a predetermined set of financial instruments.
IPOO	IPO	Transaction is an Initial Public Offer (IPO) order.
LIST	List	A trade of a predetermined set of financial instruments.
PRAL	PreAllocation	A pre-allocated trade.
PROG	Program	A program trade, i.e. a computer-driven trade of buying and selling of baskets of 15 or more financial instruments by index arbitrage specialists or institutional traders.
TRAD	Trade	An executed order.
BRBR	BrokerToBroker	A trade from a broker to another broker.
RISK	RiskTrade	Trade involving risk.
VWAP	VWAPGuarantee	Trade whose price is guaranteed as the weighted average of the trade prices on a specific day.
AGEN	Agency	Trade in which an agent intermediates between a buyer and a seller.

CodeName	Name	Definition
GUAR	GuaranteedClose	Trade which is guaranteed to be finalized.
EMTR	EmployeeTradeReporting	Transaction relates to employee trade reporting.
ISSU	Issuance	Relates to the issuance of a security such as an equity or a depositary receipt.
BOST	BondStart	The trade is a Bond start.
BOEN	BondEnd	The trade is a Bond end.
LABO	LendingAndBorrowing	Indicates that the trade is a Lending and borrowing.
BORE	BondRepricing	The trade is a Bond repricing.
OFIT	OfferingIssuingTrade	Indicates that the trade is a Offering issue trade.
BOSU	BondSubstitution	The trade is a Bond substitution.
FBBT	FutureBuyBackTrade	The security will be bought back in the future.
OPTN	Options	Indicates that the trade is a Option contract trade.
FUOP	FuturesOption	Indicates that the trade is a Futures option contract trade.
FUTR	Futures	Indicates that the trade is a Futures contract trade.

#### 7.1.19.17.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Third party reporting information expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		277
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		277
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		277

#### 7.1.19.18 BusinessProcessType2Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a code or a data source scheme to determine the business process type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		345
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		345



**7.1.19.18.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Business process type is identified using a code.*Datatype:* "BusinessProcessType1Code" on page 613

CodeName	Name	Definition
ISUP	TripartiteCentralMatching	Specifies the processing of a transaction in a central matching utility model.
NISP	NotCoveredByInvestmentInstructions	Specifies the processing of a transaction in a local matching model.
PRAC	PreAccepted	Transaction notice results from an agreement made out of a trading platform between two members (broker and intermediary) of an authorised entity.
RSAL	Reversal	<p>Transaction notice reverses a previously sent and agreed transaction notice. If the reversal transaction notice is stated to serve as invoice:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o Fees and taxes contained in the transaction notice are considered as being in debit of the broker's account and in credit of the intermediary's account: it is a 'credit invoice';</li> <li>o The broker will have to specify the original transaction notice reference;</li> <li>o The reversal transaction notice will have the same direction (buy, sell) as the original transaction notice.</li> </ul>
PROP	OwnAccountTradeType	Specifies the processing of a transaction in a own account trade type model.
THRU	ThroughType	Specifies the processing of a transaction in a through type model.
IDEL	BillateralCentralMatching	Specifies the processing of a transaction in a billateral central matching model.
DPLX	DuplexType	Specifies the processing of a transaction in a duplex type model.

**7.1.19.18.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of business process expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		277
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		277
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		277

#### 7.1.19.19 StatementUpdateTypeCodeAndDSSCode1Choice

*Definition:* Choice between formats for the update type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	StatementUpdateTypeAsCode <StmntUpdTpAsCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		346
Or}	StatementUpdateTypeAsDSS <StmntUpdTpAsDSS>	[1..1]	±		346

##### 7.1.19.19.1 StatementUpdateTypeAsCode <StmntUpdTpAsCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Update type expressed as a code.

*Datatype:* "StatementUpdateType1Code" on page 649

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	Statement is complete.
DELT	Delta	Statement contains changes only.

##### 7.1.19.19.2 StatementUpdateTypeAsDSS <StmntUpdTpAsDSS>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Update type expressed as a data source scheme and a code used within the data source scheme.

**StatementUpdateTypeAsDSS <StmntUpdTpAsDSS>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification7](#)" on page 279 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		279
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		279

#### 7.1.19.20 QuantityOrAmount2Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a quantity expressed in units, face amount or amortised amount and a quantity expressed as an amount.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		347
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C13	347

#### 7.1.19.20.1 Quantity <Qty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity is expressed in units, face amount or amortised amount.

**Quantity <Qty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 271 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		272
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		272
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		272

#### 7.1.19.20.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity is expressed as an amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 608

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.1.19.21 QueryReference2

*Definition:* Gives the name and the reference of the query.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	QueryReference <QryRef>	[1..1]	Text		348
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		348

**7.1.19.21.1 QueryReference <QryRef>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the query.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665**7.1.19.21.2 QueryName <QryNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the query.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665**7.1.19.22 OptionType6Choice***Definition:* Choice of format for the option type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		348
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		348

**7.1.19.22.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Option type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.*Datatype:* "OptionType1Code" on page 634

CodeName	Name	Definition
CALL	Call	Right to buy a quantity of an asset for an agreed price at exercise date.
PUTO	Put	Right to sell a quantity of an asset for an agreed price at exercise date.

**7.1.19.22.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Option type expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		277
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		277
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		277

**7.1.19.23 Number24Choice***Definition:* Choice number format.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NumberIdentification <Nbld>	[1..1]	Text		349
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		349

#### 7.1.19.23.1 NumberIdentification <Nbld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of maximum 4 numeric text.

*Datatype:* "Max4NumericText" on page 666

#### 7.1.19.23.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of maximum 35 text, with the possibility to provide an issuer for the number identification.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification36" on page 278 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		278
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		278
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		278

#### 7.1.19.24 FormOfSecurity6Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the form of securities.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		349
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		350

#### 7.1.19.24.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Form of the security expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "FormOfSecurity1Code" on page 624

CodeName	Name	Definition
BEAR	Bearer	The financial instrument does not specify any registration of ownership, and is payable to whomever possesses the certificate.
REGD	Registered	Shareholder name of the financial instrument appears in the corporation/ funds books.

**7.1.19.24.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Form of the security expressed as a proprietary code.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		277
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		277
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		277

**7.1.19.25 AmountOrPercentageRange1***Definition:* Provides constraints on a range of business values.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Operation <Opr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		350
	Term <Term>	[0..10]			350
	Operator <Oprtr>	[1..1]	CodeSet		351
	Value <Val>	[1..1]			351
{Or	RateValue <RateVal>	[1..1]	Rate		351
Or}	AbsoluteValue <AbsVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		351

**7.1.19.25.1 Operation <Opr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indication of the relationship between two variables.*Datatype:* "[Operation1Code](#)" on page 633

CodeName	Name	Definition
TILL	Till	Indicates a range delimited by two variables.
ORRR	Or	Indicates either of two variables is valid, but not both.
ANDD	And	Indicates that only when both variables are given, the operation is valid.

**7.1.19.25.2 Term <Term>***Presence:* [0..10]*Definition:* Indicates one of the constraints of a range of business values.

**Term <Term>** contains the following **Term1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Operator <Optr>	[1..1]	CodeSet		351
	Value <Val>	[1..1]			351
{Or	RateValue <RateVal>	[1..1]	Rate		351
Or}	AbsoluteValue <AbsVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		351

#### 7.1.19.25.2.1 Operator <Optr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the relationship between a variable and a fixed value.

*Datatype:* "Operator1Code" on page 633

CodeName	Name	Definition
SMAL	SmallerThan	Smaller than.
SMEQ	SmallerOrEqualTo	Smaller or equal to.
GREA	GreaterThan	Greater than.
GREQ	GreaterOrEqualTo	Greater or equal to.
EQAL	EqualTo	Equal to.

#### 7.1.19.25.2.2 Value <Val>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the value.

**Value <Val>** contains one of the following **RateOrAbsoluteValue1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	RateValue <RateVal>	[1..1]	Rate		351
Or}	AbsoluteValue <AbsVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		351

##### 7.1.19.25.2.2.1 RateValue <RateVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* A rate expressed as a percentage.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 663

##### 7.1.19.25.2.2.2 AbsoluteValue <AbsVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Absolute value determined with a number.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 663

### 7.1.19.26 Pagination1

*Definition:* Number used to sequence pages when it is not possible for data to be conveyed in a single message and the data has to be split across several pages (messages).

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		352
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		352

#### 7.1.19.26.1 PageNumber <PgNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Page number.

*Datatype:* "Max5NumericText" on page 666

#### 7.1.19.26.2 LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the last page.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 662):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 7.1.19.27 PurposeCode9Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a code and or a data source scheme to determine the account type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		352
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		353

#### 7.1.19.27.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of securities account.

*Datatype:* "SecuritiesAccountPurposeType1Code" on page 642

CodeName	Name	Definition
MARG	Margin	Account is used when financing is done by the broker.
SHOR	ShortSale	Account is used for short sale orders.
ABRD	Abroad	Account is located in a financial institution outside the country where the transaction is taking place.
CEND	Centralised	Account and all its related positions are held in one location.



CodeName	Name	Definition
DVPA	CashDVP	Account is used for settlement upon delivery, or a collection on a delivery basis.
PHYS	Physical	Account is used for physical domestic safekeeping.

#### 7.1.19.27.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the execution priority of the instruction with a proprietary scheme.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		277
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		277
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		277

#### 7.1.19.28 RepurchaseType22Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the repurchase transaction type information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		353
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		354

##### 7.1.19.28.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of securities financing transaction process expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "[RepurchaseType9Code](#)" on page 641

CodeName	Name	Definition
PAIR	Pairoff	Relates to a transaction that is paired off and netted against one or more previous transactions. A paired off transaction is a buyback to offset and effectively liquidate a prior sale of securities or a sellback to offset and effectively liquidate a prior buy of securities.
PADJ	PrincipalExposureAdjustment	Relates to a principal adjustment.
RATE	RepoRate	Is part of a pair-off.
CALL	RepurchaseCall	Relates to the early closing/maturity date for a term repo or a termination date of an open repo with the underlying collateral.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ROLP	RepoContractRollover	Relates to a repo rollover of a contract extending the closing or maturity date without the underlying collateral impacted.
CADJ	Swap	Relates to a swap/substitution.
TOPU	TopUp	Relates to a repo rollover of a position extending the closing or maturity date.
WTHD	Withdrawal	Relates to a repo rollover of a position extending the closing or maturity date.

#### 7.1.19.28.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of securities financing transaction process expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		277
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		277
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		277

#### 7.1.19.29 SettlementStandingInstructionDatabase4Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the standing settlement instruction information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		354
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		355

#### 7.1.19.29.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Settlement standing instruction database expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "[SettlementStandingInstructionDatabase1Code](#)" on page 643

CodeName	Name	Definition
INTE	InternalDatabase	The settlement standing instruction database to be used is the receiver's internal database.
BRKR	BrokerDatabase	The settlement standing instruction database to be used is the broker's database.
VEND	VendorDatabase	The settlement standing instruction database to be used is the database of the vendor.

**7.1.19.29.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Settlement standing instruction database expressed as a proprietary code.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		277
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		277
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		277

**7.1.19.30 ModificationCancellationAllowed4Choice***Definition:* Choice of format for the modification cancellation information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Indicator <Ind>	[1..1]	Indicator		355
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		355

**7.1.19.30.1 Indicator <Ind>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies whether a third party is allowed to modify or cancel the transaction.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 662):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

**7.1.19.30.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Modification, cancellation allowed information expressed as a proprietary code.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		277
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		277
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		277

**7.1.19.31 LetterOfGuarantee4Choice***Definition:* Choice of format for the letter of guarantee information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Indicator <Ind>	[1..1]	Indicator		356
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		356

#### 7.1.19.31.1 Indicator <Ind>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether physical settlement may be executed using a letter of guarantee or if the physical certificates should be used.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 662):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 7.1.19.31.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Letter of guarantee information expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		277
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		277
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		277

#### 7.1.19.32 AutomaticBorrowing6Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the automatic borrowing information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		356
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		357

#### 7.1.19.32.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Condition for automatic borrowing expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "AutoBorrowing1Code" on page 612

CodeName	Name	Definition
LAMI	LastResort	Only last resort borrowing should be considered to make settlement occur.
NBOR	NoAutomatic	No automatic borrowing should take place.

CodeName	Name	Definition
YBOR	Automatic	Automatic borrowing should take place.

#### 7.1.19.32.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Condition for automatic borrowing expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		277
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		277
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		277

#### 7.1.19.33 Tracking4Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the tracking information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Indicator <Ind>	[1..1]	Indicator		357
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		357

##### 7.1.19.33.1 Indicator <Ind>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the loan and/or collateral is tracked.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 662):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

##### 7.1.19.33.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Tracking information expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		277
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		277
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		277

### 7.1.19.34 TaxCapacityParty4Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the tax capacity information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		358
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		358

#### 7.1.19.34.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party tax capacity expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "TaxLiability1Code" on page 649

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRIN	TaxPrincipal	Settlement party is acting as a principal for tax liability.
AGEN	TaxAgent	Settlement party is acting as an agent for tax liability.

#### 7.1.19.34.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party tax capacity expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		277
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		277
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		277

### 7.1.19.35 SettlementSystemMethod4Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the settlement system/method.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		358
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		359

#### 7.1.19.35.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Settlement system expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "SettlementSystemMethod1Code" on page 644

CodeName	Name	Definition
NSET	Default	Settle through the default settlement system/method. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the alternate settlement system/method, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YSET	Alternative	Settle through the alternate settlement system/method. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the default settlement system/method, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

#### 7.1.19.35.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Settlement system expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		277
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		277
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		277

#### 7.1.19.36 SettlingCapacity9Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the settlement capacity information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		359
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		360

##### 7.1.19.36.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Settlement capacity expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "[SettlingCapacity1Code](#)" on page 647

CodeName	Name	Definition
CUST	SettlingCustodian	Settlement party is a custodian. It receives/delivers the securities and carries out custodial duties.
SAGE	SettlingAgent	Settlement party is trading and settling transactions in financial instruments on behalf of its client(s).
SPRI	SettlingPrincipal	Settlement party is settling its own trades.

**7.1.19.36.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Settlement capacity expressed as a proprietary code.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		277
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		277
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		277

**7.1.19.37 Restriction5Choice***Definition:* Choice of format for the securities restriction information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		360
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		360

**7.1.19.37.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Restrictions expressed as an ISO 20022 code.*Datatype:* "[OwnershipLegalRestrictions1Code](#)" on page 634

CodeName	Name	Definition
A144	USLegal144A	Ownership or transfer of an unregistered security issued, pursuant to US legal restrictions 144A.
NRST	NoRestrictions	Ownership or transfer of a security that is not subject to restrictions.
RSTR	Restrictions	Ownership or transfer of a security that is subject to restrictions, and not pursuant to 144A.

**7.1.19.37.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Restrictions expressed as a proprietary code.



**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		277
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		277
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		277

### 7.1.19.38 NettingEligibility4Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the netting eligibility information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Indicator <Ind>	[1..1]	Indicator		361
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		361

#### 7.1.19.38.1 Indicator <Ind>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the settlement transaction is eligible for netting.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 662):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 7.1.19.38.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Netting eligibility expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		277
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		277
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		277

### 7.1.19.39 FXStandingInstruction4Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the forex standing instruction information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Indicator <Ind>	[1..1]	Indicator		362
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		362

**7.1.19.39.1 Indicator <Ind>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies whether the forex standing instruction in place should apply.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 662):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

**7.1.19.39.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* FX Standing instruction information expressed as a proprietary code.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		277
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		277
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		277

**7.1.19.40 ExposureType18Choice***Definition:* Choice of format for the exposure information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		362
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		364

**7.1.19.40.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Collateral movement exposure type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.*Datatype:* "[ExposureType3Code](#)" on page 622

CodeName	Name	Definition
CCIR	CrossCurrencyIRS	Cross currency agreement between two parties (known as counterparties) where one stream of future interest payments is exchanged for another based on a specified principal amount.
COMM	Commodities	Any good exchanged during commerce, which includes goods traded on a commodity exchange.
CRDS	CreditDefaultSwap	Swap designed to transfer the credit exposure of fixed income products between parties.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRPR	CrossProduct	Combination of various types of trades.
CRSP	CreditSupport	Cash lending/borrowing; letter of credit; signing of master agreement.
CRTL	CreditLine	Opening of a credit line before trading.
EQPT	EquityOption	Trading of equity option (also known as stock options).
EQUUS	EquitySwap	Equity swap trades where the return of an equity is exchanged for either a fixed or a floating rate of interest.
EXPT	ExoticOption	Trading of exotic option, for example, a non standard option.
EXTD	ExchangeTradedDerivatives	Trading of exchanged traded derivatives in general.
FIXI	FixedIncome	Trading of fixed income instruments.
FORW	ForwardForeignExchange	Forward FX trades.
FORX	ForeignExchange	FX trades in general.
FUTR	Futures	Agreement to buy or sell a specific amount of a commodity or financial instrument at a particular price on a stipulated future date.
LIQU	Liquidity	In support of settlement via an RTGS or other clearing system.
OPTN	FXOption	A contract that grants the holder the right, but not the obligation, to buy or sell currency at a specified exchange rate during a specified period of time.
OTCD	OTCDerivatives	OTC derivatives trading.
PAYM	CashSettlement	In support of any type of cash settlement.
REPO	Repo	Relates to repurchase agreement trading.
SBSC	SecuritiesBuySellSellBuyBack	Securities buy sell back.
SCIE	SingleCurrencyIRSExotic	Exotic single currency interest rate swap.
SCIR	SingleCurrencyIRS	Single currency interest rate swap.
SCRP	SecuritiesCrossProducts	Combination of securities related exposure types.
SLEB	SecuritiesLendingAndBorrowing	Exposure is linked to a securities lending or borrowing activity.
SLOA	SecuredLoan	Exposure is linked to a secured loan.
SWPT	Swaption	Option on interest rate swap.
TRCP	TreasuryCrossProduct	Combination of treasury related exposure types.

CodeName	Name	Definition
BFWD	BondForward	Any securities traded out beyond 3 days which include treasury notes, Japanese Government Bonds (JGBs) and Gilts.
RVPO	ReverseRepurchaseAgreement	In support of a reverse repurchase agreement transaction.
TBAS	ToBeAnnounced	To be announced (TBA) related collateral.

#### 7.1.19.40.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Collateral movement exposure type expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		277
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		277
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		277

#### 7.1.19.41 CentralCounterPartyEligibility4Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the CCP eligibility information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Indicator <Ind>	[1..1]	Indicator		364
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		364

##### 7.1.19.41.1 Indicator <Ind>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the settlement transaction is CCP (Central Counterparty) eligible.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 662):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

##### 7.1.19.41.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Central counterparty eligibility information expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		277
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		277
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		277

#### 7.1.19.42 BlockTrade4Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the block trade information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		365
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		365

##### 7.1.19.42.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Block parent or child information expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "[BlockTrade1Code](#)" on page 612

CodeName	Name	Definition
BLPA	Parent	Transaction is a block trade parent.
BLCH	Child	Transaction is a block trade child.

##### 7.1.19.42.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Block parent or child information expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		277
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		277
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		277

#### 7.1.19.43 PriorityNumeric4Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the priority.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		366
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		366

#### 7.1.19.43.1 Numeric <Nmrc>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the execution priority of the instruction with a number between 0001 and 9999.

*Datatype:* "Exact4NumericText" on page 664

#### 7.1.19.43.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the execution priority of the instruction with a proprietary scheme.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		277
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		277
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		277

#### 7.1.19.44 Linkages52

*Definition:* Information related to a linked transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C47	366
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	±	C30	367

#### 7.1.19.44.1 MessageNumber <MsgNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.

*Impacted by:* C47 "ShortLongNumberRule"

**MessageNumber <MsgNb>** contains one of the following elements (see "DocumentNumber17Choice" on page 268 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		268
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		268
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		268

#### Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

#### 7.1.19.44.2 Reference <Ref>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference to the linked transaction.

*Impacted by:* C30 "LinkedIdentificationGuideline"

**Reference <Ref>** contains one of the following elements (see "IdentificationReference8Choice" on page 380 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructingPartyTransactionIdentification <InstgPtyTxId>	[1..1]	Text		381
Or	ExecutingPartyTransactionIdentification <ExctgPtyTxId>	[1..1]	Text		381
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		381
Or	ClientOrderLinkIdentification <ClntOrdrlkId>	[1..1]	Text		381
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		381
Or	BlockIdentification <BlckId>	[1..1]	Text		381
Or	AllocationIdentification <AllcnId>	[1..1]	Text		381
Or	IndividualAllocationIdentification <IndvAllcnId>	[1..1]	Text		382
Or	SecondaryAllocationIdentification <ScndryAllcnId>	[1..1]	Text		382
Or	IndexIdentification <IdxId>	[1..1]	Text		382
Or	CommonIdentification <CmonId>	[1..1]	Text		382
Or	ComplianceIdentification <CmplcId>	[1..1]	Text		382
Or}	CollateralTransactionIdentification <CollTxId>	[1..1]	Text		382

**Constraints**

- **LinkedIdentificationGuideline**

InstructingPartyTransactionIdentification, ExecutingPartyTransactionIdentification, MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification, ClientOrderLinkIdentification, PoolIdentification, BlockIdentification, AllocationIdentification, IndexIdentification, CommonIdentification and ComplianceIdentification must not appear more than once in the message.

**7.1.19.45 InvestorCapacity4Choice**

*Definition:* Choice of format for the investor capacity.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		368
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		368

**7.1.19.45.1 Code <Cd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Investor capacity expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "Eligibility1Code" on page 621

CodeName	Name	Definition
ELIG	EligibleCounterparty	Eligible customers are the most sophisticated level of investor, able to opt out of some the protections afforded by conduct of business rules.
RETL	RetailClient	Retail customers are the least sophisticated level of investor.
PROF	ProfessionalClient	Professional customers are, for example, investment firms, credit institutions, insurance companies.

**7.1.19.45.2 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Investor capacity expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		277
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		277
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		277

**7.1.19.46 Reporting6Choice**

*Definition:* Choice of format for the reporting type.



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		369
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		369

#### 7.1.19.46.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Third party reporting information expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "Reporting2Code" on page 641

CodeName	Name	Definition
STEX	StockExchange	Trade details are to be reported to a stock exchange.
REGU	RegulatoryOrganisation	Trade details are to be reported to a regulatory organisation.
DEFR	DeferredReport	Report is deferred, for example, because the order was executed in partial fills.

#### 7.1.19.46.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Third party reporting information expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		277
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		277
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		277

#### 7.1.19.47 SecuritiesRTGS4Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the securities RTGS information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Indicator <Ind>	[1..1]	Indicator		369
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		370

#### 7.1.19.47.1 Indicator <Ind>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the settlement transaction is to be settled through an RTGS or a non RTGS system.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 662):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 7.1.19.47.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Securities RTGS information expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		277
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		277
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		277

#### 7.1.19.48 Registration9Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the registration information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		370
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		370

##### 7.1.19.48.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Registration information expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "[Registration1Code](#)" on page 636

CodeName	Name	Definition
NREG	StreetName	Hold the securities in street name. If there is a standing instruction in place to register on receipt, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YREG	Registered	Register on receipt. If there is a standing instruction in place to hold the securities in street name, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

##### 7.1.19.48.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Registration information expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		277
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		277
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		277

#### 7.1.19.49 BeneficialOwnership4Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the beneficial ownership.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Indicator <Ind>	[1..1]	Indicator		371
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		371

##### 7.1.19.49.1 Indicator <Ind>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether there is change of beneficial ownership.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 662):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

##### 7.1.19.49.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Beneficial ownership information expressed a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		277
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		277
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		277

#### 7.1.19.50 ClassificationType32Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the classification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		372
Or}	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[1..1]	±		372

**7.1.19.50.1 ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* ISO 10962 Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI).*Datatype:* "CFIOct2015Identifier" on page 660**7.1.19.50.2 AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary classification of financial instrument.**AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification36" on page 278 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		278
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		278
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		278

**7.1.19.51 InterestComputationMethodFormat4Choice***Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of interest computation method.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		372
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		375

**7.1.19.51.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the method used to compute accruing interest of a financial instrument.*Datatype:* "InterestComputationMethod2Code" on page 628

CodeName	Name	Definition
A001	IC30360ISDAor30360AmericanBasicRule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February, and provided that the interest period started on a 30th or a 31st. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th if the period started on a 30th or a 31st and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th). This is the most commonly used 30/360 method for US straight and convertible bonds.

CodeName	Name	Definition
A002	IC30365	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and a 365-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be the 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th).
A003	IC30Actual	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and the assumed number of days in a year in a way similar to the Actual/Actual (ICMA). Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th). The assumed number of days in a year is computed as the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year.
A004	Actual360	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 360-day year.
A005	Actual365Fixed	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 365-day year.
A006	ActualActualICMA	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and the assumed number of days in a year, that is, the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year. If the coupon period is irregular (first or last coupon), it is extended or split into quasi-interest periods that have the length of a regular coupon period and the computation is operated separately on each quasi-interest period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A007	IC30E360orEuroBondBasismodel1	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to 30 Feb. However, if the last day of the maturity coupon period is the last day of February, it will not be

CodeName	Name	Definition
		assumed to be the 30th. It is a variation of the 30/360 (ICMA) method commonly used for eurobonds. The usage of this variation is only relevant when the coupon periods are scheduled to end on the last day of the month.
A008	ActualActualISDA	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days of the interest period that fall (falling on a normal year, year) divided by 365, added to the actual number of days of the interest period that fall (falling on a leap year, year) divided by 366.
A009	Actual365LorActuActubasisRule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 365-day year (if the coupon payment date is NOT in a leap year) or a 366-day year (if the coupon payment date is in a leap year).
A010	ActualActualAFB	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 366-day year (if 29 Feb falls in the coupon period) or a 365-day year (if 29 Feb does not fall in the coupon period). If a coupon period is longer than one year, it is split by repetitively separating full year subperiods counting backwards from the end of the coupon period (a year backwards from 28 Feb being 29 Feb, if it exists). The first of the subperiods starts on the start date of the accrued interest period and thus is possibly shorter than a year. Then the interest computation is operated separately on each subperiod and the intermediate results are summed up.
A011	IC30360ICMAor30360basicrule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for non-US straight and convertible bonds issued before 1 January 1999.
A012	IC30E2360orEurobondbasismodel2	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for the last day of February whose day of the month value shall be adapted to the value of the first day of the interest period if the latter is higher and if the period is one of a regular schedule. This means that the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb of a non-leap year is assumed to be equivalent to 29 Feb when the first day of the interest period is the 29th, or to 30 Feb when the first day of the interest period is the 30th or the 31st. The 29th day of February in a leap year is assumed to be equivalent to 30 Feb when the first day of the interest period is the 30th or the 31st. Similarly, if the coupon period starts on the last day of February, it is assumed to produce only one day of interest in February as if it was starting on 30 Feb when the end of the period is the 30th or the 31st, or two days of interest in February when the end of the period is the 29th, or three days of interest in February when it is 28 Feb of a non-leap year and the end of the period is before the 29th.
A013	IC30E3360orEurobondbasismodel3	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to 30 Feb. It is a variation of the 30E/360 (or Eurobond basis) method where the last day of February is always assumed to be the 30th, even if it is the last day of the maturity coupon period.
A014	Actual365NL	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period, excluding any leap day from the count, and a 365-day year.
NARR	Narrative	Other method than A001-A020. See Narrative.

### 7.1.19.51.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the format of interest computation method.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		277
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		277
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		277

### 7.1.19.52 SupplementaryData1

*Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		376
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		376

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

#### 7.1.19.52.1 PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous reference to the location where the supplementary data must be inserted in the message instance.

In the case of XML, this is expressed by a valid XPath.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 665

#### 7.1.19.52.2 Envelope <Envlp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Technical element wrapping the supplementary data.

*Type:* (External Schema)

Technical component that contains the validated supplementary data information. This technical envelope allows to segregate the supplementary data information from any other information.

### 7.1.19.53 SpreadRate1

*Definition:* Margin over or under an index that determines the repurchase rate expressed as a rate or an amount.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Sign <Sgn>	[1..1]	Indicator		376
	RateOrAmount <RateOrAmt>	[1..1]			377
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C13	377
Or}	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		377

#### 7.1.19.53.1 Sign <Sgn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the sign of the rate.



*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["PlusOrMinusIndicator"](#) on page 662):

- *Meaning When True:* Plus
- *Meaning When False:* Minus

### 7.1.19.53.2 RateOrAmount <RateOrAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies if the spreadf is expressed as an amount or a rate.

**RateOrAmount <RateOrAmt>** contains one of the following **AmountOrRate1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C13	377
Or}	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		377

#### 7.1.19.53.2.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount expressed as an amount of money.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#), [C13 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 608

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.1.19.53.2.2 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* ["PercentageRate"](#) on page 663

### 7.1.19.54 RateOrName1Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a percentage rate or a rate name.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	±	C48	378
Or}	RateName <RateNm>	[1..1]	±		378

**7.1.19.54.1 Rate <Rate>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Pricing expressed as a rate.*Impacted by:* C48 "SignRule"**Rate <Rate>** contains the following elements (see "Rate2" on page 512 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Sign <Sgn>	[0..1]	Indicator		513
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		513

**Constraints**

- **SignRule**

When Sign is present, rate must not be zero.

**7.1.19.54.2 RateName <RateNm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Pricing expressed as a rate name.**RateName <RateNm>** contains the following elements (see "RateName1" on page 514 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		514
	RateName <RateNm>	[1..1]	Text		514

**7.1.19.55 NumberCount1Choice***Definition:* Choice of number count type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	CurrentInstructionNumber <CurInstrNb>	[1..1]	Text		378
Or}	TotalNumber <TtlNb>	[1..1]		C17, C10	379
	CurrentInstructionNumber <CurInstrNb>	[1..1]	Text		379
	TotalOfLinkedInstructions <TtlOfLkdInstrs>	[1..1]	Text		379

**Constraints**

- **CurrentInstructionNumberRule**

If the Sender wants to indicate that this instruction is linked to one or more settlement instruction, then the CurrentInstructionNumber must be specified.

**7.1.19.55.1 CurrentInstructionNumber <CurInstrNb>***Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Sequential number of the instruction in a range of linked settlement instructions.

*Datatype:* "Exact3NumericText" on page 664

#### 7.1.19.55.2 TotalNumber <TtlNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Total numbers of settlement transactions, receipts and deliveries, and the concerned settlement transaction number.

*Impacted by:* C17 "CurrentInstructionNumberRule", C10 "BlockTradeGuideline"

**TotalNumber <TtlNb>** contains the following **TotalNumber1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CurrentInstructionNumber <CurlInstrNb>	[1..1]	Text		379
	TotalOfLinkedInstructions <TtlOfLkdInstrs>	[1..1]	Text		379

#### Constraints

- **BlockTradeGuideline**

In a block trade instruction, the total number of children must be provided using TotalOfLinkedInstructions.

The CurrentInstructionNumber of the parent must be 000. The children must have an incremental CurrentInstructionNumber from 001 to 999.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

- **CurrentInstructionNumberRule**

If the Sender wants to indicate that this instruction is linked to one or more settlement instruction, then the CurrentInstructionNumber must be specified.

#### 7.1.19.55.2.1 CurrentInstructionNumber <CurlInstrNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Sequential number of the instruction in a range of linked settlement instructions.

*Datatype:* "Exact3NumericText" on page 664

#### 7.1.19.55.2.2 TotalOfLinkedInstructions <TtlOfLkdInstrs>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Total number of settlement instructions that are linked together.

*Datatype:* "Exact3NumericText" on page 664

#### 7.1.19.56 Number1Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the number.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NumberIdentification <Nbld>	[1..1]	Text		380
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		380

#### 7.1.19.56.1 NumberIdentification <Nbld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of maximum 3 numeric text.

*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 666

#### 7.1.19.56.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary number format.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification7" on page 279 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		279
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		279

#### 7.1.19.57 IdentificationReference8Choice

*Definition:* Unique identifier of a document, message or transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructingPartyTransactionIdentification <InstgPtyTxId>	[1..1]	Text		381
Or	ExecutingPartyTransactionIdentification <ExctgPtyTxId>	[1..1]	Text		381
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		381
Or	ClientOrderLinkIdentification <ClntOrdLkId>	[1..1]	Text		381
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		381
Or	BlockIdentification <BlckId>	[1..1]	Text		381
Or	AllocationIdentification <AllcnId>	[1..1]	Text		381
Or	IndividualAllocationIdentification <IndvAllcnId>	[1..1]	Text		382
Or	SecondaryAllocationIdentification <ScndryAllcnId>	[1..1]	Text		382
Or	IndexIdentification <IndxId>	[1..1]	Text		382
Or	CommonIdentification <CmonId>	[1..1]	Text		382
Or	ComplianceIdentification <CmplcId>	[1..1]	Text		382
Or}	CollateralTransactionIdentification <CollTxId>	[1..1]	Text		382

**Constraints**

- **LinkedIdentificationGuideline**

InstructingPartyTransactionIdentification, ExecutingPartyTransactionIdentification, MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification, ClientOrderLinkIdentification, PoolIdentification, BlockIdentification, AllocationIdentification, IndexIdentification, CommonIdentification and ComplianceIdentification must not appear more than once in the message.

**7.1.19.57.1 InstructingPartyTransactionIdentification <InstgPtyTxId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the confirmation transaction as known by the instructing party.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

**7.1.19.57.2 ExecutingPartyTransactionIdentification <ExctgPtyTxId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the confirmation transaction as known by the executing party.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

**7.1.19.57.3 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the confirmation transaction as known by the market infrastructure.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

**7.1.19.57.4 ClientOrderLinkIdentification <CIntOrdrLkId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* It permits order originators to tie together groups of orders in which trades resulting from orders are associated for a specific purpose, for example the calculation of average execution price for a customer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

**7.1.19.57.5 PoolIdentification <PoolId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

**7.1.19.57.6 BlockIdentification <BlckId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference of the linked message at the trade/block level which identifies a centrally matched transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

**7.1.19.57.7 AllocationIdentification <AllcnId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference of the linked message at the allocation level which identifies a centrally matched transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

#### **7.1.19.57.8 IndividualAllocationIdentification <IndvAllcnId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference of the linked message at the individual allocation level which identifies a centrally matched transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

#### **7.1.19.57.9 SecondaryAllocationIdentification <ScndryAllcnId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference that can be shared across a number of allocation instruction or allocation report messages, thereby making it possible to pass an identifier for an original allocation message on multiple messages (for example from one party to a second to a third, across cancel and replace messages etc).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

#### **7.1.19.57.10 IndexIdentification <IndxId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference identifying a index trade.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

#### **7.1.19.57.11 CommonIdentification <CmonId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique reference agreed upon by the two trade counterparties to identify the trade.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

#### **7.1.19.57.12 ComplianceIdentification <CmplId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification used to represent this transaction for compliance purposes.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

#### **7.1.19.57.13 CollateralTransactionIdentification <CollTxId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of a collateral transaction as assigned by the instructing party.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

#### **7.1.19.58 IdentificationReference11Choice**

*Definition:* Unique identifier of a document, message or transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructingPartyTransactionIdentification <InstgPtyTxId>	[1..1]	Text		383
Or	ExecutingPartyTransactionIdentification <ExctgPtyTxId>	[1..1]	Text		383
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		383
Or	ClientOrderLinkIdentification <ClntOrdrlkId>	[1..1]	Text		384
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		384
Or	BlockIdentification <BlckId>	[1..1]	Text		384
Or	AllocationIdentification <AllcnId>	[1..1]	Text		384
Or	IndividualAllocationIdentification <IndvAllcnId>	[1..1]	Text		384
Or	SecondaryAllocationIdentification <ScndryAllcnId>	[1..1]	Text		384
Or	IndexIdentification <IndxId>	[1..1]	Text		384
Or	CommonIdentification <CmonId>	[1..1]	Text		385
Or	ComplianceIdentification <CmplcId>	[1..1]	Text		385
Or	CancellationRequestIdentification <CxlReqId>	[1..1]	Text		385
Or}	CollateralTransactionIdentification <CollTxId>	[1..1]	Text		385

### Constraints

#### • LinkedIdentificationGuideline

InstructingPartyTransactionIdentification, ExecutingPartyTransactionIdentification, MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification, ClientOrderLinkIdentification, PoolIdentification, BlockIdentification, AllocationIdentification, IndexIdentification, CommonIdentification, ComplianceIdentification and CancellationRequestIdentification must not appear more than once in the message.

#### 7.1.19.58.1 InstructingPartyTransactionIdentification <InstgPtyTxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the confirmation transaction as known by the instructing party.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

#### 7.1.19.58.2 ExecutingPartyTransactionIdentification <ExctgPtyTxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the confirmation transaction as known by the executing party.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

#### 7.1.19.58.3 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the confirmation transaction as known by the market infrastructure.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

#### **7.1.19.58.4 ClientOrderLinkIdentification <ClntOrdrLkld>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* It permits order originators to tie together groups of orders in which trades resulting from orders are associated for a specific purpose, for example the calculation of average execution price for a customer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

#### **7.1.19.58.5 PoolIdentification <Poolld>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

#### **7.1.19.58.6 BlockIdentification <Blckld>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference of the linked message at the trade/block level which identifies a centrally matched transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

#### **7.1.19.58.7 AllocationIdentification <Allcnld>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference of the linked message at the allocation level which identifies a centrally matched transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

#### **7.1.19.58.8 IndividualAllocationIdentification <IndvAllcnld>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference of the linked message at the individual allocation level which identifies a centrally matched transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

#### **7.1.19.58.9 SecondaryAllocationIdentification <ScndryAllcnld>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference that can be shared across a number of allocation instruction or allocation report messages, thereby making it possible to pass an identifier for an original allocation message on multiple messages (for example from one party to a second to a third, across cancel and replace messages etc).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

#### **7.1.19.58.10 IndexIdentification <Indxld>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference identifying a index trade.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665



**7.1.19.58.11 CommonIdentification <CmonId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique reference agreed upon by the two trade counterparties to identify the trade.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665**7.1.19.58.12 ComplianceIdentification <CmplId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification used to represent this transaction for compliance purposes.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665**7.1.19.58.13 CancellationRequestIdentification <CxlReqId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the cancellation request as known by the instructing party.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665**7.1.19.58.14 CollateralTransactionIdentification <CollTxId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of a collateral transaction as assigned by the instructing party.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665**7.1.20 Party Identification****7.1.20.1 PartyTextInformation1***Definition:* Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DeclarationDetails <DclrtnDtls>	[0..1]	Text		385
	PartyContactDetails <PtyCtctDtls>	[0..1]	Text		386
	RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>	[0..1]	Text		386

**Constraints**

- AdditonalDetailsGuideline**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, DeclarationIDetails, RegistrationDetails and PartyContactDetails must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

**7.1.20.1.1 DeclarationDetails <DclrtnDtls>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides declaration details narrative relative to the party.*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 665

**7.1.20.1.2 PartyContactDetails <PtyCtctDtls>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 664**7.1.20.1.3 RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information required for the registration.*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 665**7.1.20.2 PartyIdentificationAndAccount151***Definition:* Party and account details.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		386
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		387
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		387
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		387
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C7	388

**7.1.20.2.1 Identification <Id>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of the party.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification117Choice](#)" on page 471 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	472
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		472
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			473
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		473
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			473
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		474
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		474
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		474
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		474
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		475
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		475
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		475
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	475

#### 7.1.20.2.2 AlternatIdentification <AltrnId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party.

**AlternatIdentification <AltrnId>** contains the following elements (see "[AlternatePartyIdentification8](#)" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		409
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	409
	AlternatIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		410

#### 7.1.20.2.3 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account to or from which a securities entry is made.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 665

#### 7.1.20.2.4 ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transaction for the party identified.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 665

**7.1.20.2.5 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides additional information regarding the party.*Impacted by:* C7 "AdditonalDetailsGuideline"**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following elements (see "PartyTextInformation1" on page 385 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DeclarationDetails <DclrtnDtls>	[0..1]	Text		385
	PartyContactDetails <PtyCtctDtls>	[0..1]	Text		386
	RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>	[0..1]	Text		386

**Constraints**

- AdditonalDetailsGuideline**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, DeclarationIDetails, RegistrationDetails and PartyContactDetails must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

**7.1.20.3 ConfirmationPartyDetails10***Definition:* Parties used for acting parties that apply either to the whole message or to individual sides.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		388
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		389
	CashDetails <CshDtls>	[0..1]	±		389
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		390
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		390
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C6	390
	PartyCapacity <PtyCpcty>	[0..1]	±		391

**7.1.20.3.1 Identification <Id>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification117Choice](#)" on page 471 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	472
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		472
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			473
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		473
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			473
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		474
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		474
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		474
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		474
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		475
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		475
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		475
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	475

#### 7.1.20.3.2 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account to or from which a securities entry is made.

**SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[SecuritiesAccount35](#)" on page 223 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		223
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		223
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		223

#### 7.1.20.3.3 CashDetails <CshDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Business relationship between two entities; one entity is the account owner, the other entity is the account servicer.

**CashDetails <CshDtls>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification55Choice](#)" on page 221 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C22	222
Or	BBAN <BBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		222
Or	UPIC <UPIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		222
Or}	ProprietaryAccount <PrtryAcct>	[1..1]	±		222

#### 7.1.20.3.4 AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party.

**AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>** contains the following elements (see "[AlternatePartyIdentification8](#)" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		409
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	409
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		410

#### 7.1.20.3.5 ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transaction for the party identified.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 665

#### 7.1.20.3.6 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information to a party identification.

*Impacted by:* [C6 "AdditonalDetailsGuideline"](#)

**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyTextInformation5](#)" on page 408 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DeclarationDetails <Dclrtndtls>	[0..1]	Text		409
	PartyContactDetails <PtyCtctDtls>	[0..1]	Text		409

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalDetailsGuideline**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, DeclarationDetails and PartyContactDetails must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

**7.1.20.3.7 PartyCapacity <PtyCpcty>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Capacity of customer placing the order. Primarily used by futures exchanges to indicate the CTI code (customer type indicator) as required by the US CFTC (Commodity Futures Trading Commission).

**PartyCapacity <PtyCpcty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[TradingPartyCapacity3Choice](#)" on page 399 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		400
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		400

**7.1.20.4 PartyIdentificationAndAccount154**

*Definition:* Entity involved in an activity.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		391
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		392
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		392
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		392
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C7	392
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		392

**7.1.20.4.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification245Choice](#)" on page 411 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	411
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		411
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		412

**7.1.20.4.2 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Place where the securities are safe-kept, physically or notionally. This place can be, for example, a local custodian, a Central Securities Depository (CSD) or an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD).*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665**7.1.20.4.3 CashAccount <CshAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Account in which cash is maintained.**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountIdentification5Choice" on page 221 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C22	221
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		221

**7.1.20.4.4 ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reference meaningful to the party identified.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665**7.1.20.4.5 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides additional information regarding the party.*Impacted by:* C7 "AdditonalDetailsGuideline"**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following elements (see "PartyTextInformation1" on page 385 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DeclarationDetails <DclrtnDtls>	[0..1]	Text		385
	PartyContactDetails <PtyCtctDtls>	[0..1]	Text		386
	RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>	[0..1]	Text		386

**Constraints**

- AdditonalDetailsGuideline**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, DeclarationIDetails, RegistrationDetails and PartyContactDetails must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

**7.1.20.4.6 AlternatIdentification <AltrnId>***Presence:* [0..1]



*Definition:* Entity involved in an activity.

**AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>** contains the following elements (see "[AlternatePartyIdentification10](#)" on page 469 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TypeOfIdentification <TpOfId>	[1..1]	±		469
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	469
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		469

### 7.1.20.5 PartyIdentificationAndAccount152

*Definition:* Entity involved in an activity.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		393
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		393
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C7	393
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		394

#### 7.1.20.5.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification245Choice](#)" on page 411 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	411
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		411
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		412

#### 7.1.20.5.2 ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference meaningful to the party identified.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 665

#### 7.1.20.5.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information regarding the party.

*Impacted by:* [C7 "AdditonalDetailsGuideline"](#)

**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyTextInformation1](#)" on page 385 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DeclarationDetails <DclrnDtls>	[0..1]	Text		385
	PartyContactDetails <PtyCtctDtls>	[0..1]	Text		386
	RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>	[0..1]	Text		386

#### Constraints

- AdditonalDetailsGuideline**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, DeclarationIDetails, RegistrationDetails and PartyContactDetails must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

#### 7.1.20.5.4 Alternateldentification <Altrnld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity involved in an activity.

**Alternateldentification <Altrnld>** contains the following elements (see "[AlternatePartyIdentification10](#)" on page 469 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TypeOfIdentification <TpOfId>	[1..1]	±		469
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	469
	Alternateldentification <Altrnld>	[1..1]	Text		469

#### 7.1.20.6 PartyIdentificationAndAccount150

*Definition:* Entity involved in an activity.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		395
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		395
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		395
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		396
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C12	396
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C7	396
	Alternateldentification <Altrnld>	[0..1]	±		396

#### Constraints

- IdentificationUsageRule**

The presence of Identification and/or CountryOfResidence is mandatory.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or /CountryOfResidence Must be present

#### 7.1.20.6.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information related to an identification, eg, party identification or account identification.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification117Choice" on page 471 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	472
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		472
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			473
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		473
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			473
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		474
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		474
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		474
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		474
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		475
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		475
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		475
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	475

#### 7.1.20.6.2 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account to or from which a securities entry is made.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

#### 7.1.20.6.3 CashAccount <CshAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account to or from which a cash entry is made.

**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountIdentification5Choice" on page 221 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C22	221
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		221

**7.1.20.6.4 ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transaction for the party identified.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665**7.1.20.6.5 CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.*Impacted by:* C12 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 619**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**7.1.20.6.6 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides additional information regarding the party.*Impacted by:* C7 "AdditonalDetailsGuideline"

**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following elements (see "PartyTextInformation1" on page 385 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DeclarationDetails <DclrtnDtls>	[0..1]	Text		385
	PartyContactDetails <PtyCtctDtls>	[0..1]	Text		386
	RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>	[0..1]	Text		386

**Constraints**

- **AdditonalDetailsGuideline**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, DeclarationIDetails, RegistrationDetails and PartyContactDetails must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

**7.1.20.6.7 AlternatIdentification <AltrnId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party.

**AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>** contains the following elements (see "AlternatePartyIdentification8" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		409
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	409
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		410

### 7.1.20.7 PartyIdentificationAndAccount149

*Definition:* Party and account details.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		397
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		398
	Side <Sd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		398
	ClearingAccount <ClrAcct>	[0..1]	±		399
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		399
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C7	399

#### 7.1.20.7.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the party.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification117Choice](#)" on page 471 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	472
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		472
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			473
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		473
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			473
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		474
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		474
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		474
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		474
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		475
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		475
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		475
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	475

#### 7.1.20.7.2 Alternateldentification <Altrnld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party.

**Alternateldentification <Altrnld>** contains the following elements (see "[AlternatePartyIdentification8](#)" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		409
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	409
	Alternateldentification <Altrnld>	[1..1]	Text		410

#### 7.1.20.7.3 Side <Sd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Coded list to specify the side of the order.

*Datatype:* "[ClearingSide1Code](#)" on page 617

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYI	Buy	Clearing member is on the buying side.
SELL	Sell	Clearing member is on the selling side.
LEND	Lend	Clearing member is on the lending side.

CodeName	Name	Definition
BORW	Borrow	Clearing member is on the borrowing side.

#### 7.1.20.7.4 ClearingAccount <ClrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the clearing member account at the CCP through which the trade must be cleared (sometimes called position account).

**ClearingAccount <ClrAcct>** contains the following elements (see ["SecuritiesAccount20"](#) on page 223 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		224
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		224
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		224

#### 7.1.20.7.5 ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transaction for the party identified.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 665

#### 7.1.20.7.6 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information regarding the party.

*Impacted by:* [C7 "AdditonalDetailsGuideline"](#)

**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following elements (see ["PartyTextInformation1"](#) on page 385 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DeclarationDetails <DclrtnDtls>	[0..1]	Text		385
	PartyContactDetails <PtyCtctDtls>	[0..1]	Text		386
	RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>	[0..1]	Text		386

#### Constraints

- **AdditonalDetailsGuideline**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, DeclarationIDetails, RegistrationDetails and PartyContactDetails must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

#### 7.1.20.8 TradingPartyCapacity3Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the trading capacity.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		400
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		400

#### 7.1.20.8.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Trading capacity expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "TradingCapacity6Code" on page 653

CodeName	Name	Definition
AGEN	Agent	Trading as Agent on behalf of a customer.
BAGN	ActingAgent	Party acting as an agent for both customer and another person.
CAGN	CrossingAgent	Crossing as an agent.
CPRN	CrossingPrincipal	Crossing as a principal.
OAGN	OtherAgent	Acting as an agent for a party other than a customer.
PRAG	PrincipalAgent	Acting as an agent for some executions and principal for others in the same transaction.
PRIN	Principal	Trading as Principal.

#### 7.1.20.8.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Trading capacity expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 278 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		278
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		278
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		278

#### 7.1.20.9 ConfirmationPartyDetails9

*Definition:* Parties used for acting parties that apply either to the whole message or to individual sides.



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		401
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		401
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		402
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C6	402
	InvestorProtectionAssociationMembership <InvstrPrctnAssoctnMmbsh>	[0..1]	Indicator		402

### 7.1.20.9.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification117Choice" on page 471 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	472
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		472
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			473
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		473
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			473
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		474
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		474
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		474
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		474
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		475
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		475
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		475
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	475

### 7.1.20.9.2 AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party.

**AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>** contains the following elements (see ["AlternatePartyIdentification8"](#) on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		409
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	409
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		410

#### 7.1.20.9.3 ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transaction for the party identified.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 665

#### 7.1.20.9.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information to a party identification.

*Impacted by:* [C6 "AdditonalDetailsGuideline"](#)

**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following elements (see ["PartyTextInformation5"](#) on page 408 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DeclarationDetails <DclrtnDtls>	[0..1]	Text		409
	PartyContactDetails <PtyCtctDtls>	[0..1]	Text		409

#### Constraints

- **AdditonalDetailsGuideline**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, DeclarationIDetails and PartyContactDetails must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

#### 7.1.20.9.5 InvestorProtectionAssociationMembership <InvstrPrtnAssoctnMmbsh>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the confirmation party is a member of the investor protection association required, eg, as per regulation.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 662):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 7.1.20.10 ConfirmationPartyDetails8

*Definition:* Parties used for acting parties that apply either to the whole message or to individual sides.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		403
	AlternateIdentification <AltrId>	[0..1]	±		403
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		404
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C6	404

### 7.1.20.10.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification117Choice](#)" on page 471 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	472
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		472
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			473
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		473
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			473
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		474
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		474
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		474
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		474
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		475
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		475
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		475
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	475

### 7.1.20.10.2 AlternateIdentification <AltrId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party.

**AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>** contains the following elements (see "[AlternatePartyIdentification8](#)" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		409
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	409
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		410

#### 7.1.20.10.3 ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transaction for the party identified.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 665

#### 7.1.20.10.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information to a party identification.

*Impacted by:* [C6 "AdditonalDetailsGuideline"](#)

**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyTextInformation5](#)" on page 408 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DeclarationDetails <DclrtnDtls>	[0..1]	Text		409
	PartyContactDetails <PtyCtctDtls>	[0..1]	Text		409

#### Constraints

- AdditonalDetailsGuideline**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, DeclarationIDetails and PartyContactDetails must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

#### 7.1.20.11 ConfirmationPartyDetails7

*Definition:* Parties used for acting parties that apply either to the whole message or to individual sides.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		405
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		405
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		405
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C6	406
	InvestorCapacity <InvstrCpcty>	[0..1]	±		406
	TradingPartyCapacity <TradgPtyCpcty>	[0..1]	±		406

**7.1.20.11.1 Identification <Id>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification117Choice](#)" on page 471 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	472
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		472
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			473
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		473
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			473
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		474
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		474
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		474
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		474
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		475
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		475
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		475
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	475

**7.1.20.11.2 AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party.**AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>** contains the following elements (see "[AlternatePartyIdentification8](#)" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		409
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	409
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		410

**7.1.20.11.3 ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transaction for the party identified.*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 665

**7.1.20.11.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides additional information to a party identification.*Impacted by:* C6 "AdditonalDetailsGuideline"**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following elements (see "PartyTextInformation5" on page 408 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DeclarationDetails <DclrtnDtls>	[0..1]	Text		409
	PartyContactDetails <PtyCtctDtls>	[0..1]	Text		409

**Constraints**

- **AdditonalDetailsGuideline**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, DeclarationIDetails and PartyContactDetails must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

**7.1.20.11.5 InvestorCapacity <InvstrCpcty>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Capacity of customer placing the order. Primarily used by futures exchanges to indicate the CTI code (customer type indicator) as required by the US CFTC (Commodity Futures Trading Commission).**InvestorCapacity <InvstrCpcty>** contains one of the following elements (see "InvestorCapacity4Choice" on page 368 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		368
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		368

**7.1.20.11.6 TradingPartyCapacity <TradgPtyCpcty>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Capacity of customer placing the order. Primarily used by futures exchanges to indicate the CTI code (customer type indicator) as required by the US CFTC (Commodity Futures Trading Commission).**TradingPartyCapacity <TradgPtyCpcty>** contains one of the following elements (see "TradingPartyCapacity4Choice" on page 407 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		407
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		408

## 7.1.20.12 TradingPartyCapacity4Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the trading capacity.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		407
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		408

### 7.1.20.12.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Trading capacity expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "TradingCapacity4Code" on page 651

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRIN	Principal	Trading as Principal.
CPRN	CrossingPrincipal	Crossing as a principal.
RISP	RisklessPrincipal	Trading as a riskless principal, ie, the order to buy(sell) has been simultaneously offset by an order to sell (buy) with another party.
PROP	Proprietary	Trading for its firm. The transaction affects the firm's own account, not that of its customers.
AGEN	Agent	Trading as Agent on behalf of a customer.
CAGN	CrossingAgent	Crossing as an agent.
OAGN	OtherAgent	Acting as an agent for a party other than a customer.
PRAG	PrincipalAgent	Acting as an agent for some executions and principal for others in the same transaction.
BAGN	ActingAgent	Party acting as an agent for both customer and another person.
INFI	InvestmentFirm	Any legal person whose regular occupation or business is the provision of one or more investment services to third parties and/or the performance of one or more investment activities on a professional basis.
MKTM	MarketMaker	Dealer or specialist that is trading for their own account in the OTC market. Market makers are expected to maintain an orderly market by being available to buy or sell.
MLTF	MultilateralTradingFacility	Multilateral Trading Facility (MTF) is a multilateral system which brings together multiple third-party buying and selling interests in financial instruments in a way that results in a contract.

CodeName	Name	Definition
RMKT	RegulatedMarket	Regulated market on which financial instruments can be traded according to rules defined by the stock exchange.
SINT	SystematicInternaliser	Firms which, on an organised, frequent and systematic basis, deal on their own account by executing client orders outside a regulated market or an MTF. SIs have the obligation to provide, and make public, a definite bid and offer quote for liquid securities.
TAGT	TransferAgent	Party appointed by the Fund Management Company. It updates records of investor accounts to reflect the daily investor purchases, redemptions, switches, transfers, and re-registrations. It ensures the timely settlement of transactions, and may provide tax information to the investor and/or to its intermediaries. It may calculate, collect, and rebate commissions. It prepares and distributes confirmations reflecting transactions, resulting in unit or cash account movements to the investor or the investor's intermediary. It responds to inquiries concerning account status, and processes the income distribution.

#### 7.1.20.12.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Trading capacity expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		277
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		277
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		277

#### 7.1.20.13 PartyTextInformation5

*Definition:* Provides additional information regarding the party, eg, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DeclarationDetails <DclrtnDtls>	[0..1]	Text		409
	PartyContactDetails <PtyCtctDtls>	[0..1]	Text		409



**Constraints**

- **AdditionalDetailsGuideline**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, DeclarationDetails and PartyContactDetails must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

**7.1.20.13.1 DeclarationDetails <DclrtnDtls>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides declaration details narrative relative to the party.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 665

**7.1.20.13.2 PartyContactDetails <PtyCtctDtls>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information regarding the party, eg, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 664

**7.1.20.14 AlternatePartyIdentification8**

*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party using an identification type, a country code and a text field.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		409
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	409
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		410

**7.1.20.14.1 IdentificationType <IdTp>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of alternate identification of the party identified.

**IdentificationType <IdTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "IdentificationType43Choice" on page 275 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		275
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		276

**7.1.20.14.2 Country <Ctry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Nation with its own government, occupying a particular territory.

*Impacted by:* C12 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 619

**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**7.1.20.14.3 Alternateldidentification <Altrnld>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

**7.1.20.15 PartyIdentification243Choice**

*Definition:* Choice of identification of a party. The party can be identified by giving a BIC or a proprietary code.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	410
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>	[1..1]	±		410

**7.1.20.15.1 BIC <BIC>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

*Impacted by:* C8 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 659

**Constraints**

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**7.1.20.15.2 ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		277
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		277
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		277

### 7.1.20.16 PartyIdentification245Choice

*Definition:* Choice of identification of a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	411
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		411
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		412

#### 7.1.20.16.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C8 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 659

#### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### 7.1.20.16.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 275 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		275
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		275
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		275

**7.1.20.16.3 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name and address of a party.**NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>** contains the following elements (see "[NameAndAddress5](#)" on [page 500](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		500
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		501

**7.1.20.17 ConfirmationPartyDetails16***Definition:* Parties used for acting parties that apply either to the whole message or to individual sides.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			413
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	413
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		413
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			414
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		414
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			414
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		415
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		415
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		415
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		415
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		416
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		416
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		416
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	416
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		416
	CashDetails <CshDtls>	[0..1]	±		416
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		417
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		417
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C6	417
	PartyCapacity <PtyCpcty>	[0..1]	±		418
	InvestorProtectionAssociationMembership <InvstrPrctnAssoctnMmbsh>	[0..1]	Indicator		418

**7.1.20.17.1 Identification <Id>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **PartyIdentification240Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	413
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		413
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			414
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		414
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			414
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		415
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		415
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		415
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		415
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		416
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		416
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		416
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	416

**7.1.20.17.1.1 BIC <BIC>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".*Impacted by:* C8 "AnyBIC"*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 659**Constraints**

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**7.1.20.17.1.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 278 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		278
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		278
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		278

#### 7.1.20.17.1.3 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a party with its name and address in free text.

**NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>** contains the following **NameAndAddress13** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		414
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			414
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		415
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		415
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		415
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		415
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		416
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		416
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		416
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	416

##### 7.1.20.17.1.3.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "[Max350Text](#)" on page 665

##### 7.1.20.17.1.3.2 Address <Adr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Postal address of a party.

**Address <Adr>** contains the following **PostalAddress8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		415
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		415
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		415
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		415
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		416
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		416
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		416
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	416

#### 7.1.20.17.1.3.2.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the nature of the postal address.

*Datatype:* "AddressType2Code" on page 611

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

#### 7.1.20.17.1.3.2.2 AddressLine <AdrLine>

*Presence:* [0..5]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, that is presented in free format text.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 666

#### 7.1.20.17.1.3.2.3 StreetName <StrtNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a street or thoroughfare.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 666

#### 7.1.20.17.1.3.2.4 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 664

#### 7.1.20.17.1.3.2.5 PostCode <PstCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 664

#### 7.1.20.17.1.3.2.6 TownName <TwnNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

#### 7.1.20.17.1.3.2.7 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a subdivision of a country for example, state, region, county.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

#### 7.1.20.17.1.3.2.8 Country <Ctry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Nation with its own government, occupying a particular territory.

*Impacted by:* C12 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 619

#### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 7.1.20.17.2 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account to or from which a securities entry is made.

**SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>** contains the following elements (see "SecuritiesAccount35" on page 223 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		223
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		223
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		223

#### 7.1.20.17.3 CashDetails <CshDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]



*Definition:* Business relationship between two entities; one entity is the account owner, the other entity is the account servicer.

**CashDetails <CshDtls>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification55Choice](#)" on page 221 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C22	222
Or	BBAN <BBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		222
Or	UPIC <UPIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		222
Or}	ProprietaryAccount <PrtryAcct>	[1..1]	±		222

#### 7.1.20.17.4 AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party.

**AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>** contains the following elements (see "[AlternatePartyIdentification8](#)" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		409
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	409
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		410

#### 7.1.20.17.5 ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transaction for the party identified.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 665

#### 7.1.20.17.6 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information to a party identification.

*Impacted by:* [C6 "AdditonalDetailsGuideline"](#)

**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyTextInformation5](#)" on page 408 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DeclarationDetails <DclrtnDtls>	[0..1]	Text		409
	PartyContactDetails <PtyCtctDtls>	[0..1]	Text		409

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalDetailsGuideline**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, DeclarationDetails and PartyContactDetails must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

**7.1.20.17.7 PartyCapacity <PtyCpcty>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Capacity of customer placing the order. Primarily used by futures exchanges to indicate the CTI code (customer type indicator) as required by the US CFTC (Commodity Futures Trading Commission).

**PartyCapacity <PtyCpcty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[TradingPartyCapacity3Choice](#)" on page 399 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		400
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		400

**7.1.20.17.8 InvestorProtectionAssociationMembership <InvstrPrctnAssoctnMmbsh>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the confirmation party is a member of the investor protection association required, eg, as per regulation.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 662):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

**7.1.20.18 ConfirmationPartyDetails15**

*Definition:* Parties used for acting parties that apply either to the whole message or to individual sides.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			419
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	420
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		420
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			421
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		421
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			421
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		422
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		422
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		422
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		422
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		423
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		423
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		423
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	423
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		423
	CashDetails <CshDtls>	[0..1]	±		423
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		424
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		424
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C6	424

### 7.1.20.18.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **PartyIdentification240Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	420
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		420
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			421
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		421
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			421
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		422
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		422
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		422
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		422
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		423
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		423
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		423
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	423

#### 7.1.20.18.1.1 BIC <BIC>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C8 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 659

#### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### 7.1.20.18.1.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 278 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		278
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		278
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		278

#### 7.1.20.18.1.3 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a party with its name and address in free text.

**NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>** contains the following **NameAndAddress13** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		421
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			421
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		422
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		422
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		422
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		422
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		423
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		423
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		423
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	423

##### 7.1.20.18.1.3.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "[Max350Text](#)" on page 665

##### 7.1.20.18.1.3.2 Address <Adr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Postal address of a party.

**Address <Adr>** contains the following **PostalAddress8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		422
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		422
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		422
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		422
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		423
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		423
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		423
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	423

#### 7.1.20.18.1.3.2.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the nature of the postal address.

*Datatype:* "AddressType2Code" on page 611

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

#### 7.1.20.18.1.3.2.2 AddressLine <AdrLine>

*Presence:* [0..5]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, that is presented in free format text.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 666

#### 7.1.20.18.1.3.2.3 StreetName <StrtNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a street or thoroughfare.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 666

#### 7.1.20.18.1.3.2.4 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 664

#### 7.1.20.18.1.3.2.5 PostCode <PstCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 664

#### 7.1.20.18.1.3.2.6 TownName <TwnNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

#### 7.1.20.18.1.3.2.7 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a subdivision of a country for example, state, region, county.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

#### 7.1.20.18.1.3.2.8 Country <Ctry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Nation with its own government, occupying a particular territory.

*Impacted by:* C12 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 619

#### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### 7.1.20.18.2 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account to or from which a securities entry is made.

**SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>** contains the following elements (see "SecuritiesAccount35" on page 223 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		223
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		223
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		223

### 7.1.20.18.3 CashDetails <CshDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Business relationship between two entities; one entity is the account owner, the other entity is the account servicer.

**CashDetails <CshDtls>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification55Choice](#)" on page 221 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C22	222
Or	BBAN <BBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		222
Or	UPIC <UPIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		222
Or}	ProprietaryAccount <PrtryAcct>	[1..1]	±		222

#### 7.1.20.18.4 AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party.

**AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>** contains the following elements (see "[AlternatePartyIdentification8](#)" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		409
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	409
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		410

#### 7.1.20.18.5 ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transaction for the party identified.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 665

#### 7.1.20.18.6 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information to a party identification.

*Impacted by:* [C6 "AdditionalDetailsGuideline"](#)

**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyTextInformation5](#)" on page 408 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DeclarationDetails <DclrtnDtls>	[0..1]	Text		409
	PartyContactDetails <PtyCtctDtls>	[0..1]	Text		409



**Constraints**

- **AdditionalDetailsGuideline**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, DeclarationDetails and PartyContactDetails must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

**7.1.20.19 ConfirmationPartyDetails13**

*Definition:* Parties used for acting parties that apply either to the whole message or to individual sides.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			425
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	426
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		426
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			427
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		427
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			427
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		428
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		428
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		428
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		428
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		429
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		429
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		429
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	429
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		429
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		429
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C6	430
	InvestorProtectionAssociationMembership <InvstrPrctnAssoctnMmbsh>	[0..1]	Indicator		430

**7.1.20.19.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **PartyIdentification240Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	426
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		426
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			427
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		427
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			427
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		428
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		428
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		428
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		428
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		429
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		429
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		429
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	429

#### 7.1.20.19.1.1 BIC <BIC>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C8 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 659

#### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### 7.1.20.19.1.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 278 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		278
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		278
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		278

#### 7.1.20.19.1.3 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a party with its name and address in free text.

**NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>** contains the following **NameAndAddress13** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		427
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			427
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		428
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		428
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		428
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		428
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		429
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		429
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		429
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	429

##### 7.1.20.19.1.3.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "[Max350Text](#)" on page 665

##### 7.1.20.19.1.3.2 Address <Adr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Postal address of a party.

**Address <Adr>** contains the following **PostalAddress8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		428
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		428
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		428
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		428
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		429
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		429
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		429
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	429

#### 7.1.20.19.1.3.2.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the nature of the postal address.

*Datatype:* "AddressType2Code" on page 611

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

#### 7.1.20.19.1.3.2.2 AddressLine <AdrLine>

*Presence:* [0..5]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, that is presented in free format text.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 666

#### 7.1.20.19.1.3.2.3 StreetName <StrtNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a street or thoroughfare.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 666

#### 7.1.20.19.1.3.2.4 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 664

#### 7.1.20.19.1.3.2.5 PostCode <PstCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 664

#### 7.1.20.19.1.3.2.6 TownName <TwnNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

#### 7.1.20.19.1.3.2.7 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a subdivision of a country for example, state, region, county.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

#### 7.1.20.19.1.3.2.8 Country <Ctry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Nation with its own government, occupying a particular territory.

*Impacted by:* C12 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 619

#### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 7.1.20.19.2 AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party.

**AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>** contains the following elements (see "AlternatePartyIdentification8" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		409
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	409
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		410

#### 7.1.20.19.3 ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transaction for the party identified.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

#### 7.1.20.19.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information to a party identification.

*Impacted by:* C6 "AdditonalDetailsGuideline"

**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following elements (see "PartyTextInformation5" on page 408 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DeclarationDetails <DclrtnDtls>	[0..1]	Text		409
	PartyContactDetails <PtyCtctDtls>	[0..1]	Text		409

#### Constraints

- **AdditonalDetailsGuideline**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, DeclarationDetails and PartyContactDetails must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

#### 7.1.20.19.5 InvestorProtectionAssociationMembership <InvstrPrtnAssoctnMmbsh>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the confirmation party is a member of the investor protection association required, eg, as per regulation.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 662):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 7.1.20.20 ConfirmationPartyDetails12

*Definition:* Parties used for acting parties that apply either to the whole message or to individual sides.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			431
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	432
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		432
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			433
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		433
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			433
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		434
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		434
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		434
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		434
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		435
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		435
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		435
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	435
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		435
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		435
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C6	436
	InvestorCapacity <InvstrCpcty>	[0..1]	±		436
	TradingPartyCapacity <TradgPtyCpcty>	[0..1]	±		436

#### 7.1.20.20.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **PartyIdentification240Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	432
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		432
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			433
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		433
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			433
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		434
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		434
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		434
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		434
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		435
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		435
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		435
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	435

#### 7.1.20.20.1.1 BIC <BIC>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C8 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 659

#### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### 7.1.20.20.1.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.



**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 278 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		278
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		278
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		278

#### 7.1.20.20.1.3 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a party with its name and address in free text.

**NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>** contains the following **NameAndAddress13** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		433
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			433
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		434
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		434
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		434
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		434
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		435
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		435
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		435
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	435

##### 7.1.20.20.1.3.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "[Max350Text](#)" on page 665

##### 7.1.20.20.1.3.2 Address <Adr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Postal address of a party.

**Address <Adr>** contains the following **PostalAddress8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		434
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		434
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		434
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		434
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		435
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		435
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		435
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	435

#### 7.1.20.20.1.3.2.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the nature of the postal address.

*Datatype:* "AddressType2Code" on page 611

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

#### 7.1.20.20.1.3.2.2 AddressLine <AdrLine>

*Presence:* [0..5]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, that is presented in free format text.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 666

#### 7.1.20.20.1.3.2.3 StreetName <StrtNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a street or thoroughfare.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 666

#### 7.1.20.20.1.3.2.4 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 664

#### 7.1.20.20.1.3.2.5 PostCode <PstCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 664

#### 7.1.20.20.1.3.2.6 TownName <TwnNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

#### 7.1.20.20.1.3.2.7 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a subdivision of a country for example, state, region, county.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

#### 7.1.20.20.1.3.2.8 Country <Ctry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Nation with its own government, occupying a particular territory.

*Impacted by:* C12 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 619

#### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 7.1.20.20.2 AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party.

**AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>** contains the following elements (see "AlternatePartyIdentification8" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		409
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	409
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		410

#### 7.1.20.20.3 ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transaction for the party identified.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

#### 7.1.20.20.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information to a party identification.

*Impacted by:* C6 "AdditonalDetailsGuideline"

**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following elements (see "PartyTextInformation5" on page 408 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DeclarationDetails <DclrtnDtls>	[0..1]	Text		409
	PartyContactDetails <PtyCtctDtls>	[0..1]	Text		409

#### Constraints

- **AdditonalDetailsGuideline**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, DeclarationIDetails and PartyContactDetails must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

#### 7.1.20.20.5 InvestorCapacity <InvstrCpcty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Capacity of customer placing the order. Primarily used by futures exchanges to indicate the CTI code (customer type indicator) as required by the US CFTC (Commodity Futures Trading Commission).

**InvestorCapacity <InvstrCpcty>** contains one of the following elements (see "InvestorCapacity4Choice" on page 368 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		368
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		368

#### 7.1.20.20.6 TradingPartyCapacity <TradgPtyCpcty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Capacity of customer placing the order. Primarily used by futures exchanges to indicate the CTI code (customer type indicator) as required by the US CFTC (Commodity Futures Trading Commission).

**TradingPartyCapacity <TradgPtyCpcty>** contains one of the following elements (see "TradingPartyCapacity4Choice" on page 407 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		407
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		408

### 7.1.20.21 ConfirmationPartyDetails14

*Definition:* Parties used for acting parties that apply either to the whole message or to individual sides.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			437
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	438
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		438
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			439
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		439
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			439
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		440
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		440
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		440
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		440
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		441
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		441
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		441
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	441
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		441
	CashDetails <CshDtls>	[0..1]	±		441
	AlternateIdentification <AltrId>	[0..1]	±		442
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		442
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C6	442
	PartyCapacity <PtyCpcty>	[0..1]	±		443

#### 7.1.20.21.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **PartyIdentification240Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	438
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		438
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			439
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		439
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			439
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		440
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		440
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		440
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		440
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		441
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		441
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		441
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	441

#### 7.1.20.21.1.1 BIC <BIC>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C8 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 659

#### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### 7.1.20.21.1.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 278 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		278
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		278
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		278

#### 7.1.20.21.1.3 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a party with its name and address in free text.

**NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>** contains the following **NameAndAddress13** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		439
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			439
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		440
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		440
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		440
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		440
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		441
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		441
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		441
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	441

##### 7.1.20.21.1.3.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "[Max350Text](#)" on page 665

##### 7.1.20.21.1.3.2 Address <Adr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Postal address of a party.

**Address <Adr>** contains the following **PostalAddress8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		440
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		440
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		440
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		440
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		441
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		441
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		441
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	441

#### 7.1.20.21.1.3.2.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the nature of the postal address.

*Datatype:* "AddressType2Code" on page 611

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

#### 7.1.20.21.1.3.2.2 AddressLine <AdrLine>

*Presence:* [0..5]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, that is presented in free format text.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 666

#### 7.1.20.21.1.3.2.3 StreetName <StrtNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a street or thoroughfare.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 666

#### 7.1.20.21.1.3.2.4 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.



*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 664

#### 7.1.20.21.1.3.2.5 PostCode <PstCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 664

#### 7.1.20.21.1.3.2.6 TownName <TwnNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

#### 7.1.20.21.1.3.2.7 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a subdivision of a country for example, state, region, county.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

#### 7.1.20.21.1.3.2.8 Country <Ctry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Nation with its own government, occupying a particular territory.

*Impacted by:* C12 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 619

#### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 7.1.20.21.2 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account to or from which a securities entry is made.

**SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>** contains the following elements (see "SecuritiesAccount35" on page 223 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		223
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		223
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		223

#### 7.1.20.21.3 CashDetails <CshDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Business relationship between two entities; one entity is the account owner, the other entity is the account servicer.

**CashDetails <CshDtls>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification55Choice](#)" on page 221 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C22	222
Or	BBAN <BBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		222
Or	UPIC <UPIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		222
Or}	ProprietaryAccount <PrtryAcct>	[1..1]	±		222

#### 7.1.20.21.4 AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party.

**AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>** contains the following elements (see "[AlternatePartyIdentification8](#)" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		409
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	409
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		410

#### 7.1.20.21.5 ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transaction for the party identified.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 665

#### 7.1.20.21.6 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information to a party identification.

*Impacted by:* [C6 "AdditonalDetailsGuideline"](#)

**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyTextInformation5](#)" on page 408 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DeclarationDetails <DclrtnDtls>	[0..1]	Text		409
	PartyContactDetails <PtyCtctDtls>	[0..1]	Text		409

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalDetailsGuideline**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, DeclarationIDetails and PartyContactDetails must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

**7.1.20.21.7 PartyCapacity <PtyCpcty>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Capacity of customer placing the order. Primarily used by futures exchanges to indicate the CTI code (customer type indicator) as required by the US CFTC (Commodity Futures Trading Commission).

**PartyCapacity <PtyCpcty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[TradingPartyCapacity3Choice](#)" on page 399 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		400
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		400

**7.1.20.22 ConfirmationPartyDetails11**

*Definition:* Parties used for acting parties that apply either to the whole message or to individual sides.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			444
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	445
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		445
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			446
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		446
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			446
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		447
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		447
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		447
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		447
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		448
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		448
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		448
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	448
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		448
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		448
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C6	449

#### 7.1.20.22.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **PartyIdentification240Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	445
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		445
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			446
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		446
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			446
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		447
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		447
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		447
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		447
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		448
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		448
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		448
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	448

#### 7.1.20.22.1.1 BIC <BIC>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C8 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 659

#### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### 7.1.20.22.1.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 278 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		278
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		278
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		278

#### 7.1.20.22.1.3 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a party with its name and address in free text.

**NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>** contains the following **NameAndAddress13** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		446
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			446
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		447
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		447
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		447
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		447
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		448
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		448
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		448
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	448

##### 7.1.20.22.1.3.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "[Max350Text](#)" on page 665

##### 7.1.20.22.1.3.2 Address <Adr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Postal address of a party.

**Address <Adr>** contains the following **PostalAddress8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		447
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		447
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		447
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		447
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		448
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		448
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		448
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	448

#### 7.1.20.22.1.3.2.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the nature of the postal address.

*Datatype:* "AddressType2Code" on page 611

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

#### 7.1.20.22.1.3.2.2 AddressLine <AdrLine>

*Presence:* [0..5]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, that is presented in free format text.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 666

#### 7.1.20.22.1.3.2.3 StreetName <StrtNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a street or thoroughfare.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 666

#### 7.1.20.22.1.3.2.4 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 664

#### 7.1.20.22.1.3.2.5 PostCode <PstCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 664

#### 7.1.20.22.1.3.2.6 TownName <TwnNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

#### 7.1.20.22.1.3.2.7 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a subdivision of a country for example, state, region, county.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

#### 7.1.20.22.1.3.2.8 Country <Ctry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Nation with its own government, occupying a particular territory.

*Impacted by:* C12 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 619

#### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 7.1.20.22.2 AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party.

**AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>** contains the following elements (see "AlternatePartyIdentification8" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		409
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	409
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		410

#### 7.1.20.22.3 ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>

*Presence:* [0..1]



*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transaction for the party identified.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

#### 7.1.20.22.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information to a party identification.

*Impacted by:* C6 "AdditonalDetailsGuideline"

**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following elements (see "PartyTextInformation5" on page 408 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DeclarationDetails <DclrtnDtls>	[0..1]	Text		409
	PartyContactDetails <PtyCtctDtls>	[0..1]	Text		409

#### Constraints

- **AdditonalDetailsGuideline**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, DeclarationIDetails and PartyContactDetails must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

#### 7.1.20.23 PartyIdentificationAndAccount219

*Definition:* Party and account details.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			450
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	451
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		451
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			452
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		452
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			452
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		453
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		453
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		453
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		453
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		454
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		454
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		454
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	454
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		454
	Side <Sd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		454
	ClearingAccount <ClrAcct>	[0..1]	±		455
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		455
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C7	455

### 7.1.20.23.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the party.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **PartyIdentification240Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	451
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		451
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			452
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		452
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			452
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		453
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		453
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		453
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		453
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		454
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		454
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		454
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	454

#### 7.1.20.23.1.1 BIC <BIC>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C8 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 659

#### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### 7.1.20.23.1.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 278 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		278
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		278
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		278

#### 7.1.20.23.1.3 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a party with its name and address in free text.

**NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>** contains the following **NameAndAddress13** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		452
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			452
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		453
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		453
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		453
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		453
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		454
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		454
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		454
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	454

##### 7.1.20.23.1.3.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "[Max350Text](#)" on page 665

##### 7.1.20.23.1.3.2 Address <Adr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Postal address of a party.

**Address <Adr>** contains the following **PostalAddress8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		453
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		453
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		453
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		453
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		454
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		454
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		454
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	454

#### 7.1.20.23.1.3.2.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the nature of the postal address.

*Datatype:* "AddressType2Code" on page 611

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

#### 7.1.20.23.1.3.2.2 AddressLine <AdrLine>

*Presence:* [0..5]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, that is presented in free format text.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 666

#### 7.1.20.23.1.3.2.3 StreetName <StrtNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a street or thoroughfare.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 666

#### 7.1.20.23.1.3.2.4 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 664

#### 7.1.20.23.1.3.2.5 PostCode <PstCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 664

#### 7.1.20.23.1.3.2.6 TownName <TwnNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

#### 7.1.20.23.1.3.2.7 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a subdivision of a country for example, state, region, county.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

#### 7.1.20.23.1.3.2.8 Country <Ctry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Nation with its own government, occupying a particular territory.

*Impacted by:* C12 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 619

#### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 7.1.20.23.2 AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party.

**AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>** contains the following elements (see "AlternatePartyIdentification8" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		409
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	409
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		410

#### 7.1.20.23.3 Side <Sd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Coded list to specify the side of the order.

*Datatype:* "ClearingSide1Code" on page 617

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYI	Buy	Clearing member is on the buying side.
SELL	Sell	Clearing member is on the selling side.
LEND	Lend	Clearing member is on the lending side.
BORW	Borrow	Clearing member is on the borrowing side.

#### 7.1.20.23.4 ClearingAccount <ClrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the clearing member account at the CCP through which the trade must be cleared (sometimes called position account).

**ClearingAccount <ClrAcct>** contains the following elements (see "SecuritiesAccount20" on page 223 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		224
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		224
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		224

#### 7.1.20.23.5 ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transaction for the party identified.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

#### 7.1.20.23.6 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information regarding the party.

*Impacted by:* C7 "AdditonalDetailsGuideline"

**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following elements (see "PartyTextInformation1" on page 385 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DeclarationDetails <DclrtnDtls>	[0..1]	Text		385
	PartyContactDetails <PtyCtctDtls>	[0..1]	Text		386
	RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>	[0..1]	Text		386

**Constraints**

- **AdditonalDetailsGuideline**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, DeclarationIDetails, RegistrationDetails and PartyContactDetails must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

**7.1.20.24 PartyIdentificationAndAccount221**

*Definition:* Party and account details.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			456
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	457
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		457
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			458
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		458
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			458
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		459
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		459
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		459
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		459
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		460
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		460
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		460
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	460
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		460
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		460
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		461
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C7	461

**7.1.20.24.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the party.



**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **PartyIdentification240Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	457
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		457
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			458
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		458
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			458
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		459
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		459
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		459
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		459
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		460
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		460
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		460
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	460

#### 7.1.20.24.1.1 BIC <BIC>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C8 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 659

#### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### 7.1.20.24.1.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 278 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		278
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		278
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		278

#### 7.1.20.24.1.3 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a party with its name and address in free text.

**NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>** contains the following **NameAndAddress13** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		458
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			458
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		459
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		459
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		459
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		459
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		460
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		460
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		460
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	460

##### 7.1.20.24.1.3.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "[Max350Text](#)" on page 665

##### 7.1.20.24.1.3.2 Address <Adr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Postal address of a party.

**Address <Adr>** contains the following **PostalAddress8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		459
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		459
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		459
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		459
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		460
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		460
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		460
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	460

#### 7.1.20.24.1.3.2.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the nature of the postal address.

*Datatype:* "AddressType2Code" on page 611

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

#### 7.1.20.24.1.3.2.2 AddressLine <AdrLine>

*Presence:* [0..5]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, that is presented in free format text.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 666

#### 7.1.20.24.1.3.2.3 StreetName <StrtNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a street or thoroughfare.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 666

#### 7.1.20.24.1.3.2.4 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 664

#### 7.1.20.24.1.3.2.5 PostCode <PstCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 664

#### 7.1.20.24.1.3.2.6 TownName <TwnNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

#### 7.1.20.24.1.3.2.7 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a subdivision of a country for example, state, region, county.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

#### 7.1.20.24.1.3.2.8 Country <Ctry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Nation with its own government, occupying a particular territory.

*Impacted by:* C12 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 619

#### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 7.1.20.24.2 AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party.

**AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>** contains the following elements (see "AlternatePartyIdentification8" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		409
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	409
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		410

#### 7.1.20.24.3 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account to or from which a securities entry is made.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

#### 7.1.20.24.4 ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transaction for the party identified.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

#### 7.1.20.24.5 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information regarding the party.

*Impacted by:* C7 "AdditonalDetailsGuideline"

**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following elements (see "PartyTextInformation1" on page 385 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DeclarationDetails <DclrtnDtls>	[0..1]	Text		385
	PartyContactDetails <PtyCtctDtls>	[0..1]	Text		386
	RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>	[0..1]	Text		386

#### Constraints

- **AdditonalDetailsGuideline**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, DeclarationIDetails, RegistrationDetails and PartyContactDetails must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

#### 7.1.20.25 PartyIdentificationAndAccount220

*Definition:* Entity involved in an activity.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			462
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	463
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		463
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			464
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		464
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			464
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		465
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		465
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		465
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		465
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		466
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		466
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		466
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	466
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		466
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		466
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		467
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C12	467
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C7	467
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		468

### Constraints

- **IdentificationUsageRule**

The presence of Identification and/or CountryOfResidence is mandatory.

#### 7.1.20.25.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information related to an identification, eg, party identification or account identification.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **PartyIdentification240Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	463
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		463
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			464
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		464
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			464
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		465
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		465
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		465
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		465
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		466
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		466
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		466
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	466

#### 7.1.20.25.1.1 BIC <BIC>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C8 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 659

#### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### 7.1.20.25.1.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 278 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		278
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		278
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		278

#### 7.1.20.25.1.3 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a party with its name and address in free text.

**NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>** contains the following **NameAndAddress13** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		464
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			464
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		465
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		465
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		465
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		465
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		466
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		466
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		466
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	466

##### 7.1.20.25.1.3.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "[Max350Text](#)" on page 665

##### 7.1.20.25.1.3.2 Address <Adr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Postal address of a party.



**Address <Adr>** contains the following **PostalAddress8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		465
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		465
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		465
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		465
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		466
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		466
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		466
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	466

#### 7.1.20.25.1.3.2.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the nature of the postal address.

*Datatype:* "AddressType2Code" on page 611

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

#### 7.1.20.25.1.3.2.2 AddressLine <AdrLine>

*Presence:* [0..5]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, that is presented in free format text.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 666

#### 7.1.20.25.1.3.2.3 StreetName <StrtNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a street or thoroughfare.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 666

#### 7.1.20.25.1.3.2.4 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 664

#### **7.1.20.25.1.3.2.5 PostCode <PstCd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 664

#### **7.1.20.25.1.3.2.6 TownName <TwnNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

#### **7.1.20.25.1.3.2.7 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a subdivision of a country for example, state, region, county.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

#### **7.1.20.25.1.3.2.8 Country <Ctry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Nation with its own government, occupying a particular territory.

*Impacted by:* C12 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 619

##### **Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### **7.1.20.25.2 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account to or from which a securities entry is made.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

#### **7.1.20.25.3 CashAccount <CshAcct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account to or from which a cash entry is made.

**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountIdentification5Choice" on page 221 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C22	221
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		221

#### 7.1.20.25.4 ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transaction for the party identified.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

#### 7.1.20.25.5 CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

*Impacted by:* C12 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 619

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 7.1.20.25.6 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information regarding the party.

*Impacted by:* C7 "AdditonalDetailsGuideline"

**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following elements (see "PartyTextInformation1" on page 385 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DeclarationDetails <DclrtnDtls>	[0..1]	Text		385
	PartyContactDetails <PtyCtctDtls>	[0..1]	Text		386
	RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>	[0..1]	Text		386

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalDetailsGuideline**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, DeclarationDetails, RegistrationDetails and PartyContactDetails must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

**7.1.20.25.7 AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party.

**AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>** contains the following elements (see "[AlternatePartyIdentification8](#)" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		409
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	409
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		410

**7.1.20.26 PartyIdentification127Choice**

*Definition:* Choice of identification of a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	468
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		468

**7.1.20.26.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C8 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "[AnyBICDec2014Identifier](#)" on page 659

**Constraints**

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**7.1.20.26.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 278 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		278
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		278
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		278

### 7.1.20.27 AlternatePartyIdentification10

*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party using an id type, a country code and an text field.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TypeOfIdentification <TpOfId>	[1..1]	±		469
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	469
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		469

#### 7.1.20.27.1 TypeOfIdentification <TpOfId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of alternate identification which can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified.

**TypeOfIdentification <TpOfId>** contains one of the following elements (see "[IdentificationType42Choice](#)" on page 276 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		276
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		277

#### 7.1.20.27.2 Country <Ctry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

*Impacted by:* [C12 "Country"](#)

*Datatype:* ["CountryCode"](#) on page 619

#### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 7.1.20.27.3 AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

### 7.1.20.28 PartyIdentification118

*Definition:* Identification of an entity involved in an activity.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		470
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		470
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C7	471

#### 7.1.20.28.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification116Choice" on page 479 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	480
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			480
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		481
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			481
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		481
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		482
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		482
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		482
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		482
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		482
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		482
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	483
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	483

#### 7.1.20.28.2 AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party.

**AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>** contains the following elements (see "[AlternatePartyIdentification8](#)" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		409
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	409
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		410

### 7.1.20.28.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information to a party identification.

*Impacted by:* [C7 "AdditonalDetailsGuideline"](#)

**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyTextInformation1](#)" on page 385 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DeclarationDetails <DclrtnDtls>	[0..1]	Text		385
	PartyContactDetails <PtyCtctDtls>	[0..1]	Text		386
	RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>	[0..1]	Text		386

#### Constraints

- **AdditonalDetailsGuideline**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, DeclarationIDetails, RegistrationDetails and PartyContactDetails must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

### 7.1.20.29 PartyIdentification117Choice

*Definition:* Choice of identification of a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	472
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		472
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			473
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		473
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			473
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		474
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		474
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		474
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		474
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		475
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		475
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		475
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	475

#### 7.1.20.29.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C8 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 659

##### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### 7.1.20.29.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.



**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 278 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		278
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		278
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		278

### 7.1.20.29.3 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a party with its name and address in free text.

**NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>** contains the following **NameAndAddress13** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		473
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			473
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		474
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		474
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		474
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		474
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		475
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		475
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		475
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	475

#### 7.1.20.29.3.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "[Max350Text](#)" on page 665

#### 7.1.20.29.3.2 Address <Adr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Postal address of a party.

**Address <Adr>** contains the following **PostalAddress8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		474
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		474
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		474
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		474
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		475
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		475
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		475
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	475

#### 7.1.20.29.3.2.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the nature of the postal address.

*Datatype:* "AddressType2Code" on page 611

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

#### 7.1.20.29.3.2.2 AddressLine <AdrLine>

*Presence:* [0..5]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, that is presented in free format text.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 666

#### 7.1.20.29.3.2.3 StreetName <StrtNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a street or thoroughfare.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 666

#### 7.1.20.29.3.2.4 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 664

#### **7.1.20.29.3.2.5 PostCode <PstCd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 664

#### **7.1.20.29.3.2.6 TownName <TwnNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

#### **7.1.20.29.3.2.7 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a subdivision of a country for example, state, region, county.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

#### **7.1.20.29.3.2.8 Country <Ctry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Nation with its own government, occupying a particular territory.

*Impacted by:* C12 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 619

##### **Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### **7.1.20.30 PartyIdentification117**

*Definition:* Choice of identification of a party. The party can be identified by providing a BIC or a proprietary code.

Optionally, the client account number can also be provided.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	476
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		476
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]			477
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		477
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			477
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		478
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		478
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		478
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		478
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		479
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		479
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		479
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	479

#### 7.1.20.30.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C8 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 659

##### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### 7.1.20.30.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 278 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		278
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		278
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		278

### 7.1.20.30.3 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a party with its name and address in free text.

**NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>** contains the following **NameAndAddress13** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		477
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			477
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		478
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		478
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		478
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		478
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		479
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		479
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		479
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	479

#### 7.1.20.30.3.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "[Max350Text](#)" on page 665

#### 7.1.20.30.3.2 Address <Adr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Postal address of a party.

**Address <Adr>** contains the following **PostalAddress8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		478
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		478
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		478
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		478
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		479
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		479
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		479
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	479

#### 7.1.20.30.3.2.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the nature of the postal address.

*Datatype:* "AddressType2Code" on page 611

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

#### 7.1.20.30.3.2.2 AddressLine <AdrLine>

*Presence:* [0..5]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, that is presented in free format text.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 666

#### 7.1.20.30.3.2.3 StreetName <StrtNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a street or thoroughfare.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 666

#### 7.1.20.30.3.2.4 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 664

#### **7.1.20.30.3.2.5 PostCode <PstCd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 664

#### **7.1.20.30.3.2.6 TownName <TwnNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

#### **7.1.20.30.3.2.7 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a subdivision of a country for example, state, region, county.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

#### **7.1.20.30.3.2.8 Country <Ctry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Nation with its own government, occupying a particular territory.

*Impacted by:* C12 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 619

##### **Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### **7.1.20.31 PartyIdentification116Choice**

*Definition:* Choice of identification of a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	480
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			480
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		481
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			481
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		481
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		482
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		482
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		482
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		482
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		482
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		482
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	483
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	483

#### 7.1.20.31.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C8 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 659

##### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### 7.1.20.31.2 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a party with its name and address in free text.



**NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>** contains the following **NameAndAddress13** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		481
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			481
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		481
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		482
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		482
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		482
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		482
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		482
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		482
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	483

#### 7.1.20.31.2.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 665

#### 7.1.20.31.2.2 Address <Adr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Postal address of a party.

**Address <Adr>** contains the following **PostalAddress8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		481
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		482
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		482
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		482
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		482
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		482
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		482
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	483

#### 7.1.20.31.2.2.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the nature of the postal address.

*Datatype:* "AddressType2Code" on page 611

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

#### 7.1.20.31.2.2.2 AddressLine <AdrLine>

*Presence:* [0..5]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, that is presented in free format text.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 666

#### 7.1.20.31.2.2.3 StreetName <StrtNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a street or thoroughfare.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 666

#### 7.1.20.31.2.2.4 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 664

#### 7.1.20.31.2.2.5 PostCode <PstCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 664

#### 7.1.20.31.2.2.6 TownName <TwnNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

#### 7.1.20.31.2.2.7 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a subdivision of a country for example, state, region, county.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

**7.1.20.31.2.2.8 Country <Ctry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Nation with its own government, occupying a particular territory.

*Impacted by:* C12 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 619

**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**7.1.20.31.3 Country <Ctry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Nation with its own government, occupying a particular territory.

*Impacted by:* C12 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 619

**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**7.1.20.32 CashParties33**

*Definition:* Payment processes required to transfer cash from the debtor to the creditor.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			485
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		485
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		486
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		486
	ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>	[0..1]	±		487
	CommissionAccount <ComssnAcct>	[0..1]	±		487
	TaxAccount <TaxAcct>	[0..1]	±		487
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C4	487
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]			488
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		488
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		489
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		489
	ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>	[0..1]	±		490
	CommissionAccount <ComssnAcct>	[0..1]	±		490
	TaxAccount <TaxAcct>	[0..1]	±		490
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C4	490
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			491
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		491
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		492
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		492
	ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>	[0..1]	±		493
	CommissionAccount <ComssnAcct>	[0..1]	±		493
	TaxAccount <TaxAcct>	[0..1]	±		493
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C4	493
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]			494
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		494
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		495
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		495
	ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>	[0..1]	±		496
	CommissionAccount <ComssnAcct>	[0..1]	±		496
	TaxAccount <TaxAcct>	[0..1]	±		496

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C4	496
	Intermediary <Intrmy>	[0..1]			497
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		497
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		498
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		498
	ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>	[0..1]	±		499
	CommissionAccount <ComssnAcct>	[0..1]	±		499
	TaxAccount <TaxAcct>	[0..1]	±		499
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C4	499

#### 7.1.20.32.1 Debtor <Dbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following **PartyIdentificationAndAccount148** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		485
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		486
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		486
	ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>	[0..1]	±		487
	CommissionAccount <ComssnAcct>	[0..1]	±		487
	TaxAccount <TaxAcct>	[0..1]	±		487
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C4	487

##### 7.1.20.32.1.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the party.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification117Choice" on page 471 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	472
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		472
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			473
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		473
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			473
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		474
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		474
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		474
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		474
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		475
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		475
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		475
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	475

#### 7.1.20.32.1.2 Alternateldidentification <AltrnId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party.

**Alternateldidentification <AltrnId>** contains the following elements (see "AlternatePartyIdentification8" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		409
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	409
	Alternateldidentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		410

#### 7.1.20.32.1.3 CashAccount <CshAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account to or from which a cash entry is made.

**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountIdentification5Choice" on page 221 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C22	221
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		221

**7.1.20.32.1.4 ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Account to be used for charges/fees if different from the account for payment.**ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification5Choice](#)" on page 221 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C22	221
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		221

**7.1.20.32.1.5 CommissionAccount <ComssnAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Account to be used for commission if different from the account for payment.**CommissionAccount <ComssnAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification5Choice](#)" on page 221 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C22	221
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		221

**7.1.20.32.1.6 TaxAccount <TaxAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Account to be used for taxes if different from the account for payment.**TaxAccount <TaxAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification5Choice](#)" on page 221 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C22	221
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		221

**7.1.20.32.1.7 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides additional information to a party identification.*Impacted by:* C4 "[AdditionalDetailsRule](#)"**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyTextInformation2](#)" on page 500 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DeclarationDetails <DclrtnDtls>	[0..1]	Text		500
	PartyContactDetails <PtyCtctDtls>	[0..1]	Text		500

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, if DeclarationDetails and/or PartyContactDetails are present, then they must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

**7.1.20.32.2 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

**DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>** contains the following **PartyIdentificationAndAccount148** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		488
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		489
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		489
	ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>	[0..1]	±		490
	CommissionAccount <ComssnAcct>	[0..1]	±		490
	TaxAccount <TaxAcct>	[0..1]	±		490
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C4	490

**7.1.20.32.2.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the party.



**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification117Choice" on page 471 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	472
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		472
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			473
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		473
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			473
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		474
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		474
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		474
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		474
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		475
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		475
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		475
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	475

#### 7.1.20.32.2.2 Alternateldidentification <AltrnId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party.

**Alternateldidentification <AltrnId>** contains the following elements (see "AlternatePartyIdentification8" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		409
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	409
	Alternateldidentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		410

#### 7.1.20.32.2.3 CashAccount <CshAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account to or from which a cash entry is made.

**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountIdentification5Choice" on page 221 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C22	221
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		221

**7.1.20.32.2.4 ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Account to be used for charges/fees if different from the account for payment.**ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification5Choice](#)" on page 221 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C22	221
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		221

**7.1.20.32.2.5 CommissionAccount <ComssnAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Account to be used for commission if different from the account for payment.**CommissionAccount <ComssnAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification5Choice](#)" on page 221 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C22	221
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		221

**7.1.20.32.2.6 TaxAccount <TaxAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Account to be used for taxes if different from the account for payment.**TaxAccount <TaxAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification5Choice](#)" on page 221 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C22	221
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		221

**7.1.20.32.2.7 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides additional information to a party identification.*Impacted by:* C4 "[AdditionalDetailsRule](#)"**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyTextInformation2](#)" on page 500 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DeclarationDetails <DclrtDtls>	[0..1]	Text		500
	PartyContactDetails <PtyCtctDtls>	[0..1]	Text		500

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, if DeclarationDetails and/or PartyContactDetails are present, then they must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

**7.1.20.32.3 Creditor <Cdtr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.

**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following **PartyIdentificationAndAccount148** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		491
	AlternateIdentification <AltrId>	[0..1]	±		492
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		492
	ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>	[0..1]	±		493
	CommissionAccount <ComssnAcct>	[0..1]	±		493
	TaxAccount <TaxAcct>	[0..1]	±		493
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C4	493

**7.1.20.32.3.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the party.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification117Choice" on page 471 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	472
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		472
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			473
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		473
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			473
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		474
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		474
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		474
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		474
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		475
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		475
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		475
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	475

#### 7.1.20.32.3.2 Alternateldidentification <Altrnld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party.

**Alternateldidentification <Altrnld>** contains the following elements (see "AlternatePartyIdentification8" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		409
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	409
	Alternateldidentification <Altrnld>	[1..1]	Text		410

#### 7.1.20.32.3.3 CashAccount <CshAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account to or from which a cash entry is made.

**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountIdentification5Choice" on page 221 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C22	221
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		221

**7.1.20.32.3.4 ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Account to be used for charges/fees if different from the account for payment.**ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification5Choice](#)" on page 221 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C22	221
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		221

**7.1.20.32.3.5 CommissionAccount <ComssnAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Account to be used for commission if different from the account for payment.**CommissionAccount <ComssnAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification5Choice](#)" on page 221 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C22	221
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		221

**7.1.20.32.3.6 TaxAccount <TaxAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Account to be used for taxes if different from the account for payment.**TaxAccount <TaxAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification5Choice](#)" on page 221 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C22	221
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		221

**7.1.20.32.3.7 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides additional information to a party identification.*Impacted by:* [C4 "AdditionalDetailsRule"](#)**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyTextInformation2](#)" on page 500 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DeclarationDetails <DclrtnDtls>	[0..1]	Text		500
	PartyContactDetails <PtyCtctDtls>	[0..1]	Text		500

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, if DeclarationDetails and/or PartyContactDetails are present, then they must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

**7.1.20.32.4 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

**CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>** contains the following **PartyIdentificationAndAccount148** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		494
	AlternateIdentification <AltrId>	[0..1]	±		495
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		495
	ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>	[0..1]	±		496
	CommissionAccount <ComssnAcct>	[0..1]	±		496
	TaxAccount <TaxAcct>	[0..1]	±		496
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C4	496

**7.1.20.32.4.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the party.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification117Choice" on page 471 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	472
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		472
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			473
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		473
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			473
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		474
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		474
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		474
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		474
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		475
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		475
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		475
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	475

#### 7.1.20.32.4.2 Alternateldidentification <AltrnId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party.

**Alternateldidentification <AltrnId>** contains the following elements (see "AlternatePartyIdentification8" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		409
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	409
	Alternateldidentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		410

#### 7.1.20.32.4.3 CashAccount <CshAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account to or from which a cash entry is made.

**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountIdentification5Choice" on page 221 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C22	221
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		221

**7.1.20.32.4.4 ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Account to be used for charges/fees if different from the account for payment.**ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification5Choice](#)" on page 221 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C22	221
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		221

**7.1.20.32.4.5 CommissionAccount <ComssnAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Account to be used for commission if different from the account for payment.**CommissionAccount <ComssnAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification5Choice](#)" on page 221 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C22	221
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		221

**7.1.20.32.4.6 TaxAccount <TaxAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Account to be used for taxes if different from the account for payment.**TaxAccount <TaxAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification5Choice](#)" on page 221 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C22	221
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		221

**7.1.20.32.4.7 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides additional information to a party identification.*Impacted by:* C4 "[AdditionalDetailsRule](#)"**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyTextInformation2](#)" on page 500 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DeclarationDetails <DclrtnDtls>	[0..1]	Text		500
	PartyContactDetails <PtyCtctDtls>	[0..1]	Text		500



**Constraints**

- **AdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, if DeclarationIDetails and/or PartyContactDetails are present, then they must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

**7.1.20.32.5 Intermediary <Intrmy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution through which the transaction must pass to reach the account with institution.

**Intermediary <Intrmy>** contains the following **PartyIdentificationAndAccount148** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		497
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		498
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		498
	ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>	[0..1]	±		499
	CommissionAccount <ComssnAcct>	[0..1]	±		499
	TaxAccount <TaxAcct>	[0..1]	±		499
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C4	499

**7.1.20.32.5.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the party.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification117Choice" on page 471 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	472
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		472
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			473
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		473
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			473
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		474
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		474
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		474
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		474
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		475
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		475
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		475
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	475

#### 7.1.20.32.5.2 Alternateldidentification <AltrnId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party.

**Alternateldidentification <AltrnId>** contains the following elements (see "AlternatePartyIdentification8" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		409
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	409
	Alternateldidentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		410

#### 7.1.20.32.5.3 CashAccount <CshAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account to or from which a cash entry is made.

**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountIdentification5Choice" on page 221 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C22	221
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		221

**7.1.20.32.5.4 ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Account to be used for charges/fees if different from the account for payment.**ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification5Choice](#)" on page 221 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C22	221
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		221

**7.1.20.32.5.5 CommissionAccount <ComssnAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Account to be used for commission if different from the account for payment.**CommissionAccount <ComssnAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification5Choice](#)" on page 221 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C22	221
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		221

**7.1.20.32.5.6 TaxAccount <TaxAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Account to be used for taxes if different from the account for payment.**TaxAccount <TaxAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification5Choice](#)" on page 221 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C22	221
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		221

**7.1.20.32.5.7 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides additional information to a party identification.*Impacted by:* C4 "[AdditionalDetailsRule](#)"**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyTextInformation2](#)" on page 500 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DeclarationDetails <DclrtnDtls>	[0..1]	Text		500
	PartyContactDetails <PtyCtctDtls>	[0..1]	Text		500

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, if DeclarationIDetails and/or PartyContactDetails are present, then they must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

**7.1.20.33 PartyTextInformation2**

*Definition:* Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DeclarationDetails <DclrtnDtls>	[0..1]	Text		500
	PartyContactDetails <PtyCtctDtls>	[0..1]	Text		500

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, if DeclarationIDetails and/or PartyContactDetails are present, then they must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

**7.1.20.33.1 DeclarationDetails <DclrtnDtls>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides declaration details narrative relative to the party.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 665

**7.1.20.33.2 PartyContactDetails <PtyCtctDtls>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 664

**7.1.21 Postal Address****7.1.21.1 NameAndAddress5**

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		500
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		501

**7.1.21.1.1 Name <Nm>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 665

#### 7.1.21.1.2 Address <Adr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Postal address of the party.

**Address <Adr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress1" on page 501 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		501
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		502
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		502
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		502
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		502
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		502
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		502
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	503

#### 7.1.21.2 PostalAddress1

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		501
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		502
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		502
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		502
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		502
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		502
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		502
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	503

##### 7.1.21.2.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the nature of the postal address.

*Datatype:* "AddressType2Code" on page 611

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

#### 7.1.21.2.2 AddressLine <AdrLine>

*Presence:* [0..5]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, that is presented in free format text.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 666

#### 7.1.21.2.3 StreetName <StrtNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a street or thoroughfare.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 666

#### 7.1.21.2.4 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 664

#### 7.1.21.2.5 PostCode <PstCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 664

#### 7.1.21.2.6 TownName <TwnNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

#### 7.1.21.2.7 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a subdivision of a country for example, state, region, county.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

**7.1.21.2.8 Country <Ctry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Nation with its own government.*Impacted by:* C12 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 619**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**7.1.22 Price****7.1.22.1 TypeOfPrice47Choice***Definition:* Choice of format for the type of price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		503
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		503

**7.1.22.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of price expressed as an ISO 20022 code.*Datatype:* "TypeOfPrice3Code" on page 654

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.

**7.1.22.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of price expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		277
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		277
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		277

### 7.1.22.2 OtherPrices5

*Definition:* Specifies the type of price and information about the price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Maximum <Max>	[0..1]	±		504
	Transaction <Tx>	[0..1]	±		505
	MarketBrokerCommission <MktBrkrComssn>	[0..1]	±		505
	MarkedUp <MrkdUp>	[0..1]	±		505
	MarkedDown <MrkdDwn>	[0..1]	±		505
	NetDisclosed <NetDscld>	[0..1]	±		506
	NetUndisclosed <NetUdscld>	[0..1]	±		506
	NotionalGross <NtnlGrss>	[0..1]	±		506
	BenchmarkWeightedAverage <BchmkWghtdAvrg>	[0..1]	±		506
	AllMarketsWeightedAverage <AllMktsWghtdAvrg>	[0..1]	±		507
	Benchmark <Bchmk>	[0..1]	±		507
	OtherPrice <OthrPric>	[0..1]	±		507
	IndexPrice <IndxPric>	[0..1]	±		507
	ReportedPrice <RptdPric>	[0..1]	±		507
	ReferencePrice <RefPric>	[0..1]	±		508

#### 7.1.22.2.1 Maximum <Max>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the maximum price.

**Maximum <Max>** contains the following elements (see "[Price14](#)" on page 510 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		511
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		511



**7.1.22.2.2 Transaction <Tx>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the transaction price.**Transaction <Tx>** contains the following elements (see "Price14" on page 510 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		511
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		511

**7.1.22.2.3 MarketBrokerCommission <MktBrkrComssn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Market price including or excluding the broker's commission.**MarketBrokerCommission <MktBrkrComssn>** contains the following elements (see "Price14" on page 510 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		511
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		511

**7.1.22.2.4 MarkedUp <MrkdUp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* In case of an order to buy, the price that the broker paid on the market plus the broker's commission.**MarkedUp <MrkdUp>** contains the following elements (see "Price14" on page 510 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		511
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		511

**7.1.22.2.5 MarkedDown <MrkdDwn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* In case of an order to sell, the price the broker receives in the market minus the broker's commission.**MarkedDown <MrkdDwn>** contains the following elements (see "Price14" on page 510 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		511
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		511

**7.1.22.2.6 NetDisclosed <NetDscld>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Price is net to the disclosed client.**NetDisclosed <NetDscld>** contains the following elements (see "Price14" on page 510 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		511
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		511

**7.1.22.2.7 NetUndisclosed <NetUdscld>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).**NetUndisclosed <NetUdscld>** contains the following elements (see "Price14" on page 510 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		511
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		511

**7.1.22.2.8 NotionalGross <NtnlGrss>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).**NotionalGross <NtnlGrss>** contains the following elements (see "Price14" on page 510 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		511
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		511

**7.1.22.2.9 BenchmarkWeightedAverage <BchmkWghtdAvrg>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Price is weighted average price of the benchmark prices at the time of each partial fill.**BenchmarkWeightedAverage <BchmkWghtdAvrg>** contains the following elements (see "Price14" on page 510 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		511
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		511

**7.1.22.2.10 AllMarketsWeightedAverage <AllMktsWghtdAvrg>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Price is weighted average price of all market executions during the completion of the order.**AllMarketsWeightedAverage <AllMktsWghtdAvrg>** contains the following elements (see "Price14" on page 510 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		511
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		511

**7.1.22.2.11 Benchmark <Bchmk>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Price is a benchmark price relating to the current partial fills (eg, last trade tick from market).**Benchmark <Bchmk>** contains the following elements (see "Price14" on page 510 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		511
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		511

**7.1.22.2.12 OtherPrice <OthrPric>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Type of price that is not defined explicitly.**OtherPrice <OthrPric>** contains the following elements (see "Price14" on page 510 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		511
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		511

**7.1.22.2.13 IndexPrice <IndxPric>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Price of securities representing a particular market or a portion of it.**IndexPrice <IndxPric>** contains the following elements (see "Price14" on page 510 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		511
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		511

**7.1.22.2.14 ReportedPrice <RptdPric>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Price used to differentiate from price on a confirmation of a marked up or marked down principal trade.

**ReportedPrice <RptdPric>** contains the following elements (see "Price14" on page 510 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		511
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		511

#### 7.1.22.2.15 ReferencePrice <RefPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Price of reference of the concerned financial instrument.

**ReferencePrice <RefPric>** contains the following elements (see "PriceInformation28" on page 508 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		509
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	±		509
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]			509
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		509
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		509
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		510
	SourceOfPrice <SrcOfPric>	[0..1]	±	C23, C31, C42	510

#### 7.1.22.3 PriceInformation28

*Definition:* Amount of money for which goods or services are offered, sold, or bought.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		509
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	±		509
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]			509
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		509
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		509
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		510
	SourceOfPrice <SrcOfPric>	[0..1]	±	C23, C31, C42	510

**7.1.22.3.1 Value <Val>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value of the price, for instance, as a currency and value.**Value <Val>** contains the following elements (see "Price14" on page 510 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		511
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		511

**7.1.22.3.2 QuotationDate <QtnDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which the price is obtained. With an investment fund, this is as stated in the prospectus.**QuotationDate <QtnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime1Choice" on page 261 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		261
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		261

**7.1.22.3.3 PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Period during which the price of a security is determined (For outturn securities).**PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>** contains one of the following **DateTimePeriod1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		509
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		509
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		510

**7.1.22.3.3.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the range starts.*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 659**7.1.22.3.3.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the range ends.*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 659

**7.1.22.3.3 DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and time and an end date and time.**DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>** contains the following elements (see "[DateTimePeriod1](#)" on page 267 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		267
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		268

**7.1.22.3.4 SourceOfPrice <SrcOfPric>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Place from which the price was obtained.*Impacted by:* [C23 "IdentificationPresenceRule"](#), [C31 "MarketTypeAndIdentificationRule"](#), [C42 "PlaceOfTradeRule"](#)**SourceOfPrice <SrcOfPric>** contains the following elements (see "[MarketIdentification93](#)" on page 280 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		281
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		281

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationPresenceRule**

If Type/Code is not Various (VARI) OR Over The Counter (OTCO) then Identification must be present.

- **MarketTypeAndIdentificationRule**

If Type/Code is OverTheCounter (OTCO) and if Identification is present, then Identification/Description must specify a system.

If Type/Code is Exchange (EXCH) and if Identification is present, then Identification/MarketIdentifierCode must be present.

- **PlaceOfTradeRule**

If the trade was executed on multiple places of trade and the place of trade field is used, code VARI must be used.

**7.1.22.4 Price14***Definition:* Provides the value and optionally the type of price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		511
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		511

#### 7.1.22.4.1 Value <Val>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the price.

**Value <Val>** contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceRateOrAmount3Choice"](#) on page 512 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		512
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	512

#### 7.1.22.4.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the price type.

*Datatype:* ["PriceValueType7Code"](#) on page 635

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

CodeName	Name	Definition
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.

### 7.1.22.5 PriceRateOrAmount3Choice

*Definition:* Choice of formats for the price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		512
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	512

#### 7.1.22.5.1 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a rate, that is percentage.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 663

#### 7.1.22.5.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a currency and value.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 609

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

## 7.1.23 Rate

### 7.1.23.1 Rate2

*Definition:* Set of elements qualifying the interest rate.



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Sign <Sgn>	[0..1]	Indicator		513
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		513

**Constraints**

- **SignRule**

When Sign is present, rate must not be zero.

**7.1.23.1.1 Sign <Sgn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the sign of the rate.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[PlusOrMinusIndicator](#)" on page 662):

- *Meaning When True:* Plus
- *Meaning When False:* Minus

**7.1.23.1.2 Rate <Rate>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Percentage charged for the use of an amount of money, usually expressed at an annual rate. The interest rate is the ratio of the amount of interest paid during a certain period of time compared to the principal amount of the interest bearing financial instrument.

*Datatype:* "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 663

**7.1.23.2 RateType35Choice**

*Definition:* Choice between a code and or a data source scheme to determine the rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		513
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		514

**7.1.23.2.1 Code <Cd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Rate expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "[RateType1Code](#)" on page 636

CodeName	Name	Definition
FIXE	Fixed	Rate is fixed.
FORF	Forfeit	No specific repurchase rate applies to the transaction Repo, only a forfeit.
VARI	Variable	Rate is variable.

### 7.1.23.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Rate expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		277
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		277
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		277

### 7.1.23.3 RateName1

*Definition:* Rate name specifies the reference rate or basis rate on which a variable rate is based (ex: EONIA, EURIBOR, LIBOR, FEFUND, EURREPO).

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		514
	RateName <RateNm>	[1..1]	Text		514

#### 7.1.23.3.1 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* "[Max8Text](#)" on page 666

#### 7.1.23.3.2 RateName <RateNm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Rate Name specifies the reference rate or basis rate on which a variable rate is based (ex: EONIA, EURIBOR, LIBOR, FEFUND, EURREPO).

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 665

## 7.1.24 Rating

### 7.1.24.1 Rating1

*Definition:* Assessment of securities credit and investment risk.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RatingScheme <RatgSchme>	[1..1]	Text		515
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		515
	ValueIdentification <ValId>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		515

**7.1.24.1.1 RatingScheme <RatgSchme>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Information regarding the entity that assigns the rating.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665**7.1.24.1.2 ValueDate <ValDt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date/time as from which the rating is valid.*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 659**7.1.24.1.3 ValueIdentification <ValId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the rating, which has been assigned to a security by a rating agency.*Datatype:* "RatingValueIdentifier" on page 661**7.1.25 Securities Quantity****7.1.25.1 FinancialInstrumentQuantity18Choice***Definition:* Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		515
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		515

**7.1.25.1.1 Unit <Unit>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 662**7.1.25.1.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 610**7.1.25.2 QuantityBreakdown76***Definition:* Details of breakdown of a quantity.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		516
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		516
	LotDateTime <LotDtTm>	[0..1]	±		516
	LotPrice <LotPric>	[0..1]	±		517

#### 7.1.25.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

**LotNumber <LotNb>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 279 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		280
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		280

#### 7.1.25.2.2 LotQuantity <LotQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

**LotQuantity <LotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 271 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		272
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		272
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		272

#### 7.1.25.2.3 LotDateTime <LotDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which the lot was purchased.

**LotDateTime <LotDtTm>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime1Choice](#)" on page 261 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		261
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		261

**7.1.25.2.4 LotPrice <LotPric>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Price at which the lot was purchased.**LotPrice <LotPric>** contains the following elements (see ["Price14"](#) on page 510 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		511
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		511

**7.1.25.3 OriginalAndCurrentQuantities1***Definition:* Original and current value of an asset-back instrument.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		517
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		517

**7.1.25.3.1 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal of a debt instrument.*Datatype:* ["ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 610**7.1.25.3.2 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.*Datatype:* ["ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 610**7.1.26 Settlement Chain****7.1.26.1 SettlementParties59***Definition:* Chain of parties involved in the settlement of a transaction, including receipts and deliveries, book transfers, treasury deals, or other activities, resulting in the movement of a security or amount of money from one account to another.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]	±		519
	Party1 <Pty1>	[0..1]		C5	520
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		520
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		521
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		521
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		521
	Party2 <Pty2>	[0..1]		C5	522
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		522
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		523
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		523
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		523
	Party3 <Pty3>	[0..1]		C5	524
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		524
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		525
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		525
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		525
	Party4 <Pty4>	[0..1]		C5	526
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		526
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		527
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		527
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		527
	Party5 <Pty5>	[0..1]		C5	528
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		528
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		529
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		529
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		529

### Constraints

- **DepositoryGuideline**

In a delivery, the receiving depository is to be understood as the requested depository of the receiving counterparty.

In a receive, the delivering depository is to be understood as the requested depository of the delivering counterparty.

The field must be populated with the BIC of a national or international CSD. When no CSD exists in a particular market, the stock exchange BIC will be used.

Country code should be used for settlement taking place outside of an institution published in the PSET's BIC list. This includes physical deliveries and investment funds not settling at a CSD.

The format and content of the settlement party sequences will comply with the market practices published for the counterparty depository included in the message.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

- **Party2PresenceRule**

If Party2 is present, then Party1 must be present.

```
On Condition
    /Party2 is present
Following Must be True
    /Party1 Must be present
```

- **Party3PresenceRule**

If Party3 is present, then Party2 must be present.

```
On Condition
    /Party3 is present
Following Must be True
    /Party2 Must be present
```

- **Party4PresenceRule**

If Party4 is present, then Party3 must be present.

```
On Condition
    /Party4 is present
Following Must be True
    /Party3 Must be present
```

- **Party5PresenceRule**

If Party5 is present, then Party4 must be present.

```
On Condition
    /Party5 is present
Following Must be True
    /Party4 Must be present
```

### 7.1.26.1.1 Depository <Dpstry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* First party in the settlement chain. In a plain vanilla settlement, it is the Central Securities Depository where the counterparty requests to receive the financial instrument or from where the counterparty delivers the financial instruments.

**Depository <Dpstry>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification118" on page 470 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		470
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		470
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C7	471

#### 7.1.26.1.2 Party1 <Pty1>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that, in a settlement chain interacts with the depository.

*Impacted by:* C5 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**Party1 <Pty1>** contains the following **PartyIdentificationAndAccount155** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		520
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		521
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		521
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		521

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

#### 7.1.26.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a party.



**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification117Choice" on page 471 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	472
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		472
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			473
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		473
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			473
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		474
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		474
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		474
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		474
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		475
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		475
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		475
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	475

#### 7.1.26.1.2.2 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 665

#### 7.1.26.1.2.3 AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party.

**AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>** contains the following elements (see "AlternatePartyIdentification8" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		409
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	409
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		410

#### 7.1.26.1.2.4 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account to or from which a securities entry is made.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

### 7.1.26.1.3 Party2 <Pty2>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that, in a settlement chain interacts with the party 1.

*Impacted by:* C5 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**Party2 <Pty2>** contains the following **PartyIdentificationAndAccount155** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		522
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		523
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		523
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		523

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

#### 7.1.26.1.3.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a party.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification117Choice" on page 471 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	472
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		472
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			473
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		473
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			473
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		474
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		474
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		474
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		474
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		475
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		475
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		475
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	475

#### 7.1.26.1.3.2 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 665

#### 7.1.26.1.3.3 AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party.

**AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>** contains the following elements (see "AlternatePartyIdentification8" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		409
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	409
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		410

#### 7.1.26.1.3.4 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account to or from which a securities entry is made.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

#### 7.1.26.1.4 Party3 <Pty3>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that, in a settlement chain interacts with the party 2.

*Impacted by:* C5 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**Party3 <Pty3>** contains the following **PartyIdentificationAndAccount155** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		524
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		525
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		525
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		525

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

##### 7.1.26.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a party.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification117Choice" on page 471 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	472
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		472
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			473
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		473
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			473
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		474
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		474
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		474
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		474
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		475
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		475
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		475
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	475

#### 7.1.26.1.4.2 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 665

#### 7.1.26.1.4.3 AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party.

**AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>** contains the following elements (see "AlternatePartyIdentification8" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		409
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	409
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		410

#### 7.1.26.1.4.4 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account to or from which a securities entry is made.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

#### 7.1.26.1.5 Party4 <Pty4>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that, in a settlement chain interacts with the party 3.

*Impacted by:* C5 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**Party4 <Pty4>** contains the following **PartyIdentificationAndAccount155** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		526
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		527
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		527
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		527

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

##### 7.1.26.1.5.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a party.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification117Choice" on page 471 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	472
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		472
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			473
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		473
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			473
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		474
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		474
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		474
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		474
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		475
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		475
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		475
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	475

#### 7.1.26.1.5.2 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 665

#### 7.1.26.1.5.3 AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party.

**AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>** contains the following elements (see "AlternatePartyIdentification8" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		409
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	409
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		410

#### 7.1.26.1.5.4 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account to or from which a securities entry is made.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

#### 7.1.26.1.6 Party5 <Pty5>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that, in a settlement chain interacts with the party 4.

*Impacted by:* C5 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**Party5 <Pty5>** contains the following **PartyIdentificationAndAccount155** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		528
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		529
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		529
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		529

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

##### 7.1.26.1.6.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a party.



**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification117Choice" on page 471 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	472
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		472
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			473
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		473
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			473
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		474
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		474
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		474
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		474
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		475
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		475
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		475
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	475

#### 7.1.26.1.6.2 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 665

#### 7.1.26.1.6.3 AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party.

**AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>** contains the following elements (see "AlternatePartyIdentification8" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		409
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	409
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		410

#### 7.1.26.1.6.4 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account to or from which a securities entry is made.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

#### **7.1.26.2 SettlementParties121**

*Definition:* Chain of parties involved in the settlement of a transaction, including receipts and deliveries, book transfers, treasury deals, or other activities, resulting in the movement of a security or amount of money from one account to another.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]			535
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			536
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	537
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			537
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		538
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			538
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		538
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		539
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		539
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		539
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		539
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		539
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		539
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	540
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	540
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		540
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C7	540
	Party1 <Pty1>	[0..1]		C3	541
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			542
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	542
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		543
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			543
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		543
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			544
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		544
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		544
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		544
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		545
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		545
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		545
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		545

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	545
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		545
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		545
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		546
	Party2 <Pty2>	[0..1]		C3	546
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			547
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	547
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		548
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			548
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		548
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			549
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		549
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		549
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		549
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		550
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		550
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		550
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		550
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	550
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		550
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		550
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		551
	Party3 <Pty3>	[0..1]		C3	551
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			552
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	552
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		553
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			553
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		553
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			554
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		554
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		554

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		554
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		555
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		555
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		555
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		555
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	555
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		555
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		555
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		556
	Party4 <Pty4>	[0..1]		C3	556
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			557
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	557
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		558
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			558
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		558
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			559
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		559
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		559
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		559
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		560
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		560
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		560
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		560
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	560
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		560
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		560
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		561
	Party5 <Pty5>	[0..1]		C3	561
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			562
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	562
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		563

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			563
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		563
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			564
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		564
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		564
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		564
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		565
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		565
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		565
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		565
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	565
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		565
	AlternateIdentification <AltrId>	[0..1]	±		565
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		566

### Constraints

#### • DepositoryGuideline

In a delivery, the receiving depository is to be understood as the requested depository of the receiving counterparty.

In a receive, the delivering depository is to be understood as the requested depository of the delivering counterparty.

The field must be populated with the BIC of a national or international CSD. When no CSD exists in a particular market, the stock exchange BIC will be used.

Country code should be used for settlement taking place outside of an institution published in the PSET's BIC list. This includes physical deliveries and investment funds not settling at a CSD.

The format and content of the settlement party sequences will comply with the market practices published for the counterparty depository included in the message.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

#### • Party2PresenceRule

If Party2 is present, then Party1 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Party2 is present
Following Must be True
  /Party1 Must be present
```

- **Party3PresenceRule**

If Party3 is present, then Party2 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Party3 is present
Following Must be True
  /Party2 Must be present
```

- **Party4PresenceRule**

If Party4 is present, then Party3 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Party4 is present
Following Must be True
  /Party3 Must be present
```

- **Party5PresenceRule**

If Party5 is present, then Party4 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Party5 is present
Following Must be True
  /Party4 Must be present
```

#### 7.1.26.2.1 Depository <Dpstry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* First party in the settlement chain. In a plain vanilla settlement, it is the Central Securities Depository where the counterparty requests to receive the financial instrument or from where the counterparty delivers the financial instruments.

**Depository <Dpstry>** contains the following **PartyIdentification268** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			536
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	537
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			537
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		538
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			538
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		538
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		539
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		539
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		539
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		539
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		539
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		539
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	540
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	540
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		540
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C7	540

#### 7.1.26.2.1.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.



**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **PartyIdentification244Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	537
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			537
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		538
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			538
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		538
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		539
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		539
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		539
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		539
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		539
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		539
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	540
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	540

#### 7.1.26.2.1.1.1 BIC <BIC>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C8 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 659

#### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### 7.1.26.2.1.1.2 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a party with its name and address in free text.

**NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>** contains the following **NameAndAddress13** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		538
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			538
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		538
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		539
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		539
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		539
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		539
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		539
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		539
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	540

#### 7.1.26.2.1.1.2.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 665

#### 7.1.26.2.1.1.2.2 Address <Adr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Postal address of a party.

**Address <Adr>** contains the following **PostalAddress8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		538
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		539
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		539
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		539
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		539
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		539
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		539
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	540

#### 7.1.26.2.1.1.2.2.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the nature of the postal address.

*Datatype:* "AddressType2Code" on page 611

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

#### **7.1.26.2.1.1.2.2.2 AddressLine <AdrLine>**

*Presence:* [0..5]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, that is presented in free format text.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 666

#### **7.1.26.2.1.1.2.2.3 StreetName <StrtNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a street or thoroughfare.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 666

#### **7.1.26.2.1.1.2.2.4 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 664

#### **7.1.26.2.1.1.2.2.5 PostCode <PstCd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 664

#### **7.1.26.2.1.1.2.2.6 TownName <TwnNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

#### **7.1.26.2.1.1.2.2.7 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a subdivision of a country for example, state, region, county.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

**7.1.26.2.1.1.2.2.8 Country <Ctry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Nation with its own government, occupying a particular territory.*Impacted by:* [C12 "Country"](#)*Datatype:* ["CountryCode" on page 619](#)**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**7.1.26.2.1.1.3 Country <Ctry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Nation with its own government, occupying a particular territory.*Impacted by:* [C12 "Country"](#)*Datatype:* ["CountryCode" on page 619](#)**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**7.1.26.2.1.2 AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party.

**AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>** contains the following elements (see ["AlternatePartyIdentification8" on page 409](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		409
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	409
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		410

**7.1.26.2.1.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides additional information to a party identification.*Impacted by:* [C7 "AdditionalDetailsGuideline"](#)

**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyTextInformation1](#)" on page 385 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DeclarationDetails <DclrtnDtls>	[0..1]	Text		385
	PartyContactDetails <PtyCtctDtls>	[0..1]	Text		386
	RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>	[0..1]	Text		386

#### Constraints

- AdditonalDetailsGuideline**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, DeclarationDetails, RegistrationDetails and PartyContactDetails must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

#### 7.1.26.2.2 Party1 <Pty1>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that, in a settlement chain interacts with the depository.

*Impacted by:* [C3 "AdditionalInformationRule"](#)

**Party1 <Pty1>** contains the following **PartyIdentificationAndAccount218** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			542
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	542
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		543
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			543
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		543
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			544
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		544
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		544
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		544
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		545
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		545
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		545
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		545
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	545
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		545
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		545
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		546

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

**7.1.26.2.2.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a party.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **PartyIdentification240Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	542
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		543
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			543
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		543
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			544
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		544
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		544
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		544
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		545
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		545
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		545
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		545
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	545

**7.1.26.2.2.1.1 BIC <BIC>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C8 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 659

**Constraints**

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**7.1.26.2.2.1.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 278 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		278
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		278
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		278

**7.1.26.2.2.1.3 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a party with its name and address in free text.

**NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>** contains the following **NameAndAddress13** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		543
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			544
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		544
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		544
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		544
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		545
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		545
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		545
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		545
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	545

**7.1.26.2.2.1.3.1 Name <Nm>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "[Max350Text](#)" on page 665

**7.1.26.2.2.1.3.2 Address <Adr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Postal address of a party.**Address <Adr>** contains the following **PostalAddress8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		544
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		544
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		544
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		545
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		545
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		545
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		545
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	545

**7.1.26.2.2.1.3.2.1 AddressType <AdrTp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the nature of the postal address.*Datatype:* "AddressType2Code" on page 611

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

**7.1.26.2.2.1.3.2.2 AddressLine <AdrLine>***Presence:* [0..5]*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, that is presented in free format text.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 666**7.1.26.2.2.1.3.2.3 StreetName <StrtNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of a street or thoroughfare.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 666



**7.1.26.2.2.1.3.2.4 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 664

**7.1.26.2.2.1.3.2.5 PostCode <PstCd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 664

**7.1.26.2.2.1.3.2.6 TownName <TwnNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

**7.1.26.2.2.1.3.2.7 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a subdivision of a country for example, state, region, county.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

**7.1.26.2.2.1.3.2.8 Country <Ctry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Nation with its own government, occupying a particular territory.

*Impacted by:* C12 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 619

**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**7.1.26.2.2.2 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 665

**7.1.26.2.2.3 AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party.

**AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>** contains the following elements (see "AlternatePartyIdentification8" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		409
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	409
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		410

#### 7.1.26.2.2.4 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account to or from which a securities entry is made.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

#### 7.1.26.2.3 Party2 <Pty2>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that, in a settlement chain interacts with the party 1.

*Impacted by:* C3 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**Party2 <Pty2>** contains the following **PartyIdentificationAndAccount218** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			547
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	547
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		548
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			548
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		548
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			549
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		549
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		549
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		549
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		550
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		550
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		550
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		550
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	550
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		550
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		550
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		551

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

**7.1.26.2.3.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a party.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **PartyIdentification240Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	547
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		548
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			548
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		548
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			549
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		549
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		549
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		549
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		550
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		550
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		550
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		550
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	550

**7.1.26.2.3.1.1 BIC <BIC>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C8 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 659

**Constraints**

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**7.1.26.2.3.1.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 278 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		278
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		278
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		278

**7.1.26.2.3.1.3 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a party with its name and address in free text.

**NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>** contains the following **NameAndAddress13** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		548
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			549
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		549
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		549
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		549
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		550
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		550
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		550
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		550
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	550

**7.1.26.2.3.1.3.1 Name <Nm>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "[Max350Text](#)" on page 665

**7.1.26.2.3.1.3.2 Address <Adr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Postal address of a party.**Address <Adr>** contains the following **PostalAddress8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		549
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		549
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		549
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		550
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		550
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		550
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		550
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	550

**7.1.26.2.3.1.3.2.1 AddressType <AdrTp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the nature of the postal address.*Datatype:* "AddressType2Code" on page 611

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

**7.1.26.2.3.1.3.2.2 AddressLine <AdrLine>***Presence:* [0..5]*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, that is presented in free format text.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 666**7.1.26.2.3.1.3.2.3 StreetName <StrtNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of a street or thoroughfare.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 666

**7.1.26.2.3.1.3.2.4 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 664

**7.1.26.2.3.1.3.2.5 PostCode <PstCd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 664

**7.1.26.2.3.1.3.2.6 TownName <TwnNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

**7.1.26.2.3.1.3.2.7 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a subdivision of a country for example, state, region, county.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

**7.1.26.2.3.1.3.2.8 Country <Ctry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Nation with its own government, occupying a particular territory.

*Impacted by:* C12 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 619

**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**7.1.26.2.3.2 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 665

**7.1.26.2.3.3 AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party.

**AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>** contains the following elements (see "AlternatePartyIdentification8" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		409
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	409
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		410

#### 7.1.26.2.3.4 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account to or from which a securities entry is made.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

#### 7.1.26.2.4 Party3 <Pty3>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that, in a settlement chain interacts with the party 2.

*Impacted by:* C3 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**Party3 <Pty3>** contains the following **PartyIdentificationAndAccount218** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			552
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	552
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		553
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			553
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		553
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			554
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		554
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		554
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		554
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		555
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		555
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		555
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		555
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	555
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		555
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		555
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		556

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

**7.1.26.2.4.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a party.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **PartyIdentification240Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	552
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		553
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			553
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		553
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			554
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		554
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		554
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		554
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		555
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		555
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		555
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		555
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	555

**7.1.26.2.4.1.1 BIC <BIC>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C8 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 659



**Constraints**

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**7.1.26.2.4.1.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 278 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		278
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		278
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		278

**7.1.26.2.4.1.3 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a party with its name and address in free text.

**NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>** contains the following **NameAndAddress13** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		553
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			554
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		554
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		554
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		554
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		555
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		555
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		555
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		555
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	555

**7.1.26.2.4.1.3.1 Name <Nm>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "[Max350Text](#)" on page 665

**7.1.26.2.4.1.3.2 Address <Adr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Postal address of a party.**Address <Adr>** contains the following **PostalAddress8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		554
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		554
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		554
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		555
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		555
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		555
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		555
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	555

**7.1.26.2.4.1.3.2.1 AddressType <AdrTp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the nature of the postal address.*Datatype:* "AddressType2Code" on page 611

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

**7.1.26.2.4.1.3.2.2 AddressLine <AdrLine>***Presence:* [0..5]*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, that is presented in free format text.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 666**7.1.26.2.4.1.3.2.3 StreetName <StrtNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of a street or thoroughfare.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 666

**7.1.26.2.4.1.3.2.4 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 664

**7.1.26.2.4.1.3.2.5 PostCode <PstCd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 664

**7.1.26.2.4.1.3.2.6 TownName <TwnNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

**7.1.26.2.4.1.3.2.7 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a subdivision of a country for example, state, region, county.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

**7.1.26.2.4.1.3.2.8 Country <Ctry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Nation with its own government, occupying a particular territory.

*Impacted by:* C12 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 619

**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**7.1.26.2.4.2 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 665

**7.1.26.2.4.3 AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party.

**AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>** contains the following elements (see "AlternatePartyIdentification8" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		409
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	409
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		410

#### 7.1.26.2.4.4 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account to or from which a securities entry is made.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

#### 7.1.26.2.5 Party4 <Pty4>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that, in a settlement chain interacts with the party 3.

*Impacted by:* C3 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**Party4 <Pty4>** contains the following **PartyIdentificationAndAccount218** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			557
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	557
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		558
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			558
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		558
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			559
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		559
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		559
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		559
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		560
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		560
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		560
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		560
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	560
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		560
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		560
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		561

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

**7.1.26.2.5.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a party.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **PartyIdentification240Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	557
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		558
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			558
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		558
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			559
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		559
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		559
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		559
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		560
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		560
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		560
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		560
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	560

**7.1.26.2.5.1.1 BIC <BIC>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C8 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 659

**Constraints**

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**7.1.26.2.5.1.2 ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 278 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		278
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		278
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		278

**7.1.26.2.5.1.3 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a party with its name and address in free text.

**NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>** contains the following **NameAndAddress13** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		558
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			559
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		559
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		559
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		559
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		560
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		560
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		560
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		560
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	560

**7.1.26.2.5.1.3.1 Name <Nm>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "[Max350Text](#)" on page 665

**7.1.26.2.5.1.3.2 Address <Adr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Postal address of a party.**Address <Adr>** contains the following **PostalAddress8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		559
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		559
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		559
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		560
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		560
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		560
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		560
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	560

**7.1.26.2.5.1.3.2.1 AddressType <AdrTp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the nature of the postal address.*Datatype:* "AddressType2Code" on page 611

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

**7.1.26.2.5.1.3.2.2 AddressLine <AdrLine>***Presence:* [0..5]*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, that is presented in free format text.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 666**7.1.26.2.5.1.3.2.3 StreetName <StrtNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of a street or thoroughfare.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 666

**7.1.26.2.5.1.3.2.4 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 664

**7.1.26.2.5.1.3.2.5 PostCode <PstCd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 664

**7.1.26.2.5.1.3.2.6 TownName <TwnNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

**7.1.26.2.5.1.3.2.7 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a subdivision of a country for example, state, region, county.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

**7.1.26.2.5.1.3.2.8 Country <Ctry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Nation with its own government, occupying a particular territory.

*Impacted by:* C12 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 619

**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**7.1.26.2.5.2 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 665

**7.1.26.2.5.3 AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party.



**AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>** contains the following elements (see "AlternatePartyIdentification8" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		409
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	409
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		410

#### 7.1.26.2.5.4 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account to or from which a securities entry is made.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

#### 7.1.26.2.6 Party5 <Pty5>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that, in a settlement chain interacts with the party 4.

*Impacted by:* C3 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**Party5 <Pty5>** contains the following **PartyIdentificationAndAccount218** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			562
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	562
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		563
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			563
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		563
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			564
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		564
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		564
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		564
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		565
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		565
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		565
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		565
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	565
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		565
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		565
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		566

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

**7.1.26.2.6.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a party.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **PartyIdentification240Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	562
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		563
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			563
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		563
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			564
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		564
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		564
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		564
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		565
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		565
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		565
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		565
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	565

**7.1.26.2.6.1.1 BIC <BIC>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C8 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 659

**Constraints**

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**7.1.26.2.6.1.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 278 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		278
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		278
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		278

**7.1.26.2.6.1.3 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a party with its name and address in free text.

**NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>** contains the following **NameAndAddress13** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		563
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]			564
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		564
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		564
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		564
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		565
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		565
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		565
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		565
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	565

**7.1.26.2.6.1.3.1 Name <Nm>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "[Max350Text](#)" on page 665

**7.1.26.2.6.1.3.2 Address <Adr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Postal address of a party.**Address <Adr>** contains the following **PostalAddress8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		564
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		564
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		564
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		565
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		565
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		565
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		565
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	565

**7.1.26.2.6.1.3.2.1 AddressType <AdrTp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the nature of the postal address.*Datatype:* "AddressType2Code" on page 611

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

**7.1.26.2.6.1.3.2.2 AddressLine <AdrLine>***Presence:* [0..5]*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, that is presented in free format text.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 666**7.1.26.2.6.1.3.2.3 StreetName <StrtNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of a street or thoroughfare.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 666

**7.1.26.2.6.1.3.2.4 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 664

**7.1.26.2.6.1.3.2.5 PostCode <PstCd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 664

**7.1.26.2.6.1.3.2.6 TownName <TwnNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

**7.1.26.2.6.1.3.2.7 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a subdivision of a country for example, state, region, county.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 665

**7.1.26.2.6.1.3.2.8 Country <Ctry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Nation with its own government, occupying a particular territory.

*Impacted by:* C12 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 619

**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**7.1.26.2.6.2 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 665

**7.1.26.2.6.3 AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party.

**AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>** contains the following elements (see "[AlternatePartyIdentification8](#)" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		409
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C12	409
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		410

#### 7.1.26.2.6.4 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account to or from which a securities entry is made.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 665

## 7.1.27 Settlement Details

### 7.1.27.1 SettlementDetails213

*Definition:* Parameters which explicitly state the conditions that must be fulfilled before a particular transaction of a financial instrument can be settled. These parameters are defined by the instructing party in compliance with settlement rules in the market the transaction will settle in.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementTransactionType <SttlmTxTp>	[1..1]			569
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		569
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		571
	HoldIndicator <HldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		571
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		571
	SettlementInstructionGeneration <SttlmInstrGnrtn>	[0..1]			572
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		572
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		572
	SettlementTransactionCondition <SttlmTxCond>	[0..*]	±		573
	PartialSettlementIndicator <PrtlSttlmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		573
	BeneficialOwnership <BnfcOwnrsh>	[0..1]	±		573
	BlockTrade <BlckTrad>	[0..1]	±		573
	CCPEligibility <CCPElgbly>	[0..1]	±		573
	CashClearingSystem <CshClrSys>	[0..1]	±		574
	ExposureType <XpsrTp>	[0..1]	±		574
	FXStandingInstruction <FxStgInstr>	[0..1]	±		574
	CurrencyToBuyOrSell <CcyToBuyOrSell>	[0..1]	±		574
	MarketClientSide <MktClntSd>	[0..1]	±		575
	NettingEligibility <NetgElgbly>	[0..1]	±		575
	Registration <Regn>	[0..1]	±		575
	RepurchaseType <RpTp>	[0..1]	±		576
	LegalRestrictions <LglRstrctns>	[0..1]	±		576
	SecuritiesRTGS <SctiesRTGS>	[0..1]	±		576
	SettlingCapacity <SttlgCpcty>	[0..1]	±		576
	SettlementSystemMethod <SttlmSysMtd>	[0..1]	±		577
	TaxCapacity <TaxCpcty>	[0..1]	±		577
	StampDutyIndicator <StmpDtyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		577
	StampDutyTaxBasis <StmpDtyTaxBsis>	[0..1]	±		577
	Tracking <Trckg>	[0..1]	±		578
	AutomaticBorrowing <AutomtcBrrwg>	[0..1]	±		578
	LetterOfGuarantee <LtrOfGrnt>	[0..1]	±		578

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReturnLeg <RtrLeg>	[0..1]	Indicator		578
	ModificationCancellationAllowed <ModCxlAllwd>	[0..1]	±		579
	EligibleForCollateral <ElgblForColl>	[0..1]	Indicator		579

### Constraints

- **CashClearingSystemRule**

The CashClearingSystem codes are to be used only by agents directly involved in the settlement process, such as local settlement agents, CSD's and central banks.

- **FXStandingInstructionPresenceRule**

If HoldIndicator is present and is value TRUE (Yes), then FXStandingInstruction must not be present. In ISO 15022, and therefore in ISO 20022, the FXStandingInstruction indicator can only be used when the transaction is instructed in a released mode.

```
On Condition
    /HoldIndicator is present
And    /HoldIndicator is equal to value 'true'
Following Must be True
    /FXStandingInstruction Must be absent
```

- **SettlementDetailsRule**

If SettlementDetails elements are used, then their conditions of use must be pre-agreed between account owner and account servicer.

- **SettlementParametersGuideline**

- Physical settlement:

In case of physical receipt at local agent level, the receiving agent must receive a receipt free instruction

for reconciliation purposes. If the final beneficiary of the securities uses a global custodian, the receipt free

instruction will be sent to the global custodian that will forward it to his receiving agent on the market.

For physical settlement, SettlementTransactionCondition/Physical must be used.

- Partial settlement:

This market practice only applies in markets where partial settlement is allowed.

If an account owner wants to specify in its original instruction that partial settlement is allowed or not, they

must use the PartialSettlementIndicator.

- Book Transfer:

The use of SecuritiesTransactionTypes OWNI, OWNE, INSP and PORT and other booktransfer



related fields is governed by a market practice document.

- Block Trades:

The parent transaction must be identified using the BlocTrade field with code BLPA. The children transactions must be identified using the code BLCH.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

#### 7.1.27.1.1 SettlementTransactionType <SttlmTxTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the trade is to be settled as principal or netted off against another trade.

**SettlementTransactionType <SttlmTxTp>** contains one of the following **SettlementTransactionType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		569
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		571

##### 7.1.27.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Securities transaction type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "SettlementTransactionType7Code" on page 645

CodeName	Name	Definition
BSBK	BuySellBack	Relates to a buy sell back transaction.
COLI	CollateralIn	Relates to a collateral transaction, from the point of view of the collateral taker or its agent.
COLO	CollateralOut	Relates to a collateral transaction, from the point of view of the collateral giver or its agent.
CONV	DepositoryReceiptConversion	Relates to a depository receipt conversion.
FCTA	FactorUpdate	Relates to a factor update.
INSP	MoveOfStock	Relates to a movement of shares into or out of a pooled account.
ISSU	Issuance	Relates to the issuance of a security such as an equity or a depository receipt.
MKDW	MarkDown	Relates to the decrease of positions held by an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) at the common depository due to custody operations (repurchase, pre-release, proceed of corp. event realigned).

CodeName	Name	Definition
MKUP	MarkUp	Relates to the increase of positions held by an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) at the common depository due to custody operations (repurchase, pre-release, proceed of corporate event realigned).
NETT	Netting	Relates to the netting of settlement instructions.
NSYN	NonSyndicated	Relates to the issue of medium and short term paper (CP, CD, MTN, notes.) under a program and without syndication arrangement.
OWNE	ExternalAccountTransfer	Relates to an account transfer involving more than one instructing party (messages sender) and/or account servicer (messages receiver).
OWNI	InternalAccountTransfer	Relates to an account transfer involving one instructing party (messages sender) at one account servicer (messages receiver).
PAIR	PairOff	Relates to a pair-off: the transaction is paired off and netted against one or more previous transactions.
PLAC	Placement	Relates to the placement/new issue of a financial instrument.
PORT	PortfolioMove	Relates to a portfolio move from one investment manager to another and/or from an account servicer to another. It is generally charged differently than another account transfer, hence the need to identify this type of transfer as such.
REAL	Realignment	Relates to a realignment of positions.
REDI	Withdrawal	Relates to the withdrawal of specified amounts from specified subaccounts.
RELE	DepositoryReceiptReleaseCancellation	Relates to a release (into/from local) of depository receipt operation.
REPU	Repo	Relates to a repurchase agreement transaction.
RODE	ReturnDeliveryWithoutMatching	Relates to the return of financial instruments resulting from a rejected delivery without matching operation.
RPTO	Reporting	Relates to a transaction that is for reporting purposes only.
RVPO	ReverseRepurchaseAgreement	Relates to a reverse repurchase agreement transaction.
SBBK	SellBuyBack	Relates to a sell buy back transaction.
SECB	SecuritiesBorrowing	Relates to a securities borrowing operation.
SECL	SecuritiesLending	Relates to a securities lending operation.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SYND	SyndicateUnderwriters	Relates to the issue of financial instruments through a syndicate of underwriters and a lead manager.
TBAC	TBAClosing	Relates to a To Be Announced (TBA) closing trade.
TRAD	Trade	Relates to the settlement of a trade.
TRPO	TripartyRepo	Relates to a triparty repurchase agreement.
TRVO	TripartyReverseRepo	Relates to a triparty reverse repurchase agreement.
TURN	Turnaround	Relates to a turnaround: the same security is bought and sold to settle the same day, to or from different brokers.
GUAR	GuaranteedClose	Trade which is guaranteed to be finalized.
OFIT	OfferingIssuingTrade	Offering issue trade.

#### 7.1.27.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Securities transaction type expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		277
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		277
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		277

#### 7.1.27.1.2 HoldIndicator <HldInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the transaction is on hold/blocked/frozen.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 662):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 7.1.27.1.3 Priority <Prty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

**Priority <Prty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PriorityNumeric4Choice](#)" on page 365 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		366
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		366

#### 7.1.27.1.4 SettlementInstructionGeneration <SttlInstrGnrtn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies if the Electronic Trade Confirmation (ETC) service provider is to generate or not a settlement instruction.

**SettlementInstructionGeneration <SttlInstrGnrtn>** contains one of the following **SettlementInstructionGeneration2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		572
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		572

##### 7.1.27.1.4.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Settlement instruction generation expressed as a ISO20022 code.

*Datatype:* "[SettlementInstructionGeneration1Code](#)" on page 643

CodeName	Name	Definition
GENS	InstructionGenerationByETCProvider	Specifies if the ETC service provider is to generate a settlement instruction.
NOGE	NotInstructionGenerationByETCProvider	Specifies if the ETC service provider is not to generate a settlement instruction where a previous agreement to do so exists.

##### 7.1.27.1.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Settlement instruction generation expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		277
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		277
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		277

**7.1.27.1.5 SettlementTransactionCondition <SttlmTxCond>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Conditions under which the order/trade is to be settled.**SettlementTransactionCondition <SttlmTxCond>** contains one of the following elements (see "[SettlementTransactionCondition31Choice](#)" on page 602 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		602
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		603

**7.1.27.1.6 PartialSettlementIndicator <PrtlSttlmInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies whether partial settlement is allowed.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 662):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

**7.1.27.1.7 BeneficialOwnership <BnfcIOwnrsh>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies whether there is change of beneficial ownership.**BeneficialOwnership <BnfcIOwnrsh>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BeneficialOwnership4Choice](#)" on page 371 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Indicator <Ind>	[1..1]	Indicator		371
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		371

**7.1.27.1.8 BlockTrade <BlckTrad>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies whether the settlement instruction is a block parent or child.**BlockTrade <BlckTrad>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BlockTrade4Choice](#)" on page 365 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		365
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		365

**7.1.27.1.9 CCPEligibility <CCPElgbly>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies whether the settlement transaction is CCP (Central Counterparty) eligible.

**CCPEligibility <CCPElgbly>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CentralCounterPartyEligibility4Choice](#)" on page 364 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Indicator <Ind>	[1..1]	Indicator		364
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		364

#### 7.1.27.1.10 CashClearingSystem <CshClrSys>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the category of cash clearing system, eg, cheque clearing.

**CashClearingSystem <CshClrSys>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashSettlementSystem4Choice](#)" on page 246 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		246
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		246

#### 7.1.27.1.11 ExposureType <XpsrTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the underlying business area/type of trade causing the collateral movement.

**ExposureType <XpsrTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[ExposureType18Choice](#)" on page 362 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		362
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		364

#### 7.1.27.1.12 FXStandingInstruction <FxStglInstr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the forex standing instruction in place should apply.

**FXStandingInstruction <FxStglInstr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FXStandingInstruction4Choice](#)" on page 361 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Indicator <Ind>	[1..1]	Indicator		362
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		362

#### 7.1.27.1.13 CurrencyToBuyOrSell <CcyToBuyOrSell>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account servicer is instructed to buy the indicated currency after the receipt of cash proceeds or to sell the indicated currency in order to obtain the necessary currency to fund the transaction.

**CurrencyToBuyOrSell <CcyToBuyOrSell>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CurrencyToBuyOrSell1Choice](#)" on page 284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	CurrencyToBuy <CcyToBuy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	284
Or}	CurrencyToSell <CcyToSell>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	285

#### 7.1.27.1.14 MarketClientSide <MktClntSd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies if an instruction is for a market side or a client side transaction.

**MarketClientSide <MktClntSd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[MarketClientSide6Choice](#)" on page 283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		283
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		283

#### 7.1.27.1.15 NettingEligibility <NetgElgblty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the settlement transaction is eligible for netting.

**NettingEligibility <NetgElgblty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[NettingEligibility4Choice](#)" on page 361 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Indicator <Ind>	[1..1]	Indicator		361
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		361

#### 7.1.27.1.16 Registration <Regn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether registration should occur upon receipt.

**Registration <Regn>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Registration9Choice](#)" on page 370 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		370
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		370

**7.1.27.1.17 RepurchaseType <RpTp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies whether the rate is fixed, variable or a forfeit.**RepurchaseType <RpTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RepurchaseType22Choice](#)" on page 353 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		353
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		354

**7.1.27.1.18 LegalRestrictions <LglRstrctns>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Regulatory restrictions applicable to a security.**LegalRestrictions <LglRstrctns>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Restriction5Choice](#)" on page 360 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		360
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		360

**7.1.27.1.19 SecuritiesRTGS <SctiesRTGS>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies whether the settlement transaction is to be settled through an RTGS or a non RTGS system.**SecuritiesRTGS <SctiesRTGS>** contains one of the following elements (see "[SecuritiesRTGS4Choice](#)" on page 369 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Indicator <Ind>	[1..1]	Indicator		369
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		370

**7.1.27.1.20 SettlingCapacity <SttlgCpcty>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Role of a party in the settlement of the transaction.**SettlingCapacity <SttlgCpcty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[SettlingCapacity9Choice](#)" on page 359 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		359
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		360



**7.1.27.1.21 SettlementSystemMethod <SttlmSysMtd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies whether the settlement instruction is to be settled through the default or the alternate settlement system.**SettlementSystemMethod <SttlmSysMtd>** contains one of the following elements (see ["SettlementSystemMethod4Choice"](#) on page 358 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		358
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		359

**7.1.27.1.22 TaxCapacity <TaxCpcty>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Tax role capacity of the instructing party.**TaxCapacity <TaxCpcty>** contains one of the following elements (see ["TaxCapacityParty4Choice"](#) on page 358 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		358
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		358

**7.1.27.1.23 StampDutyIndicator <StmpDtyInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the settlement amount includes the stamp duty amount.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 662):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

**7.1.27.1.24 StampDutyTaxBasis <StmpDtyTaxBsis>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the stamp duty type or exemption reason applicable to the settlement transaction.**StampDutyTaxBasis <StmpDtyTaxBsis>** contains the following elements (see ["GenericIdentification30"](#) on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		277
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		277
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		277

**7.1.27.1.25 Tracking <Trckg>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies whether the loan and/or collateral is tracked.**Tracking <Trckg>** contains one of the following elements (see ["Tracking4Choice"](#) on page 357 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Indicator <Ind>	[1..1]	Indicator		357
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		357

**7.1.27.1.26 AutomaticBorrowing <AutomtcBrrwg>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Condition for automatic borrowing.**AutomaticBorrowing <AutomtcBrrwg>** contains one of the following elements (see ["AutomaticBorrowing6Choice"](#) on page 356 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		356
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		357

**7.1.27.1.27 LetterOfGuarantee <LttrOfGrnt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies whether physical settlement may be executed using a letter of guarantee or if the physical certificates should be used.**LetterOfGuarantee <LttrOfGrnt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["LetterOfGuarantee4Choice"](#) on page 355 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Indicator <Ind>	[1..1]	Indicator		356
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		356

**7.1.27.1.28 ReturnLeg <RtrLeg>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies whether, for a securities lending/borrowing settlement transaction, the lender will instruct the return leg as agreed with the borrower.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 662):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

**7.1.27.1.29 ModificationCancellationAllowed <ModCxlAllwd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies whether a third party is allowed to modify or cancel the transaction.**ModificationCancellationAllowed <ModCxlAllwd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[ModificationCancellationAllowed4Choice](#)" on page 355 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Indicator <Ind>	[1..1]	Indicator		355
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		355

**7.1.27.1.30 EligibleForCollateral <ElgblForColl>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies whether securities should be included in the pool of securities eligible for collateral purposes.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 662):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

**7.1.28 Status****7.1.28.1 ProprietaryStatusAndReason6***Definition:* Provides the proprietary status and reason of an instruction or an instruction cancellation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		579
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C4	580

**7.1.28.1.1 ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the status related to an instruction.**ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		277
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		277
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		277

**7.1.28.1.2 ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the reason related to a proprietary status.*Impacted by:* C4 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"**ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>** contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryReason4" on page 600 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		601
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		601

**Constraints**

- AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**7.1.28.2 BorrowingReason2Choice***Definition:* Choice of format for the borrowing reason.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		580
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		580

**7.1.28.2.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Borrowing reason expressed as an ISO 20022 code.*Datatype:* "BorrowingReason1Code" on page 613

CodeName	Name	Definition
SFCT	SelfConsumption	The borrowing reason is for Self consumption.
TTTP	TransferToThirdParty	The borrowing reason is for Transfer to thrid party.
MMPP	MarketMakingPurpose	The borrowing reason is for Market making purpose.

**7.1.28.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Borrowing reason expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		277
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		277
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		277

### 7.1.28.3 MatchingReason5Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the matching processing status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			581
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			581
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		582
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		582
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		582
Or}	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcedRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		582

#### 7.1.28.3.1 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason of the MatchedAlleged Status.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following **AllegementMatchingReason2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			581
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		582
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		582
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		582

##### 7.1.28.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction has been alleged.

**Code <Cd>** contains one of the following **AllegementReason2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		582
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		582

**7.1.28.3.1.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction has been alleged.*Datatype:* "AllegementReason1Code" on page 611

CodeName	Name	Definition
ALG1	AllegementReceived	Allegement has been received and no match could be found.

**7.1.28.3.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction has been alleged.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		277
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		277
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		277

**7.1.28.3.1.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides additional information about the reason in narrative form.*Datatype:* "Max210Text" on page 665**7.1.28.3.2 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.*Datatype:* "NoReasonCode" on page 633

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

**7.1.28.4 CancellationReason39Choice***Definition:* Choice of format for the cancellation processing status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		583
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			583
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			583
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		583
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		584
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		584

#### 7.1.28.4.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

*Datatype:* "NoReasonCode" on page 633

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

#### 7.1.28.4.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason of the CancellationPending Status.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following **AwaitingCancellationReason2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			583
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		583
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		584
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		584

##### 7.1.28.4.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the trade is waiting the cancellation.

**Code <Cd>** contains one of the following **AwaitingCancellationReason2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		583
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		584

##### 7.1.28.4.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction has been alleged.

*Datatype:* "AwaitingCancellationReason1Code" on page 612

CodeName	Name	Definition
WCAN	AwaitingCancellation	Cancellation has not been received yet.

#### 7.1.28.4.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction has been alleged.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		277
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		277
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		277

#### 7.1.28.4.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the reason in narrative form.

*Datatype:* "Max210Text" on page 665

#### 7.1.28.5 UnmatchedReason32Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the statement query unmatched reason.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		584
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		587

#### 7.1.28.5.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction has an unmatched status.

*Datatype:* "UnmatchedReason4Code" on page 656

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
CADE	RepurchaseCallDelay	Transaction call delay does not match.
CHAR	ChargesAmount	Charges amount does not match.
CMIS	NoMatch	A matching instruction from your counterparty could not be found.
CPCA	CounterpartyCancelled	Counterparty cancelled their instruction.



CodeName	Name	Definition
DDAT	SettlementDate	Settlement date/time does not match.
DDEA	DealPrice	Deal price does not match.
DEAL	TransactionDealAmount	Deal amount does not match.
DELN	TransactionDirection	Direction of the trade does not match. Counterparty expects a delivery from you, not a receipt or vice versa.
DEPT	ReceivingDeliveringDepository	Depository does not match.
DMON	SettlementAmount	Settlement amount does not match.
DQUA	FinancialInstrumentQuantity	Quantity of financial instruments does not match.
DSEC	FinancialInstrument	Financial instrument identification does not match, for example, ISIN, financial instrument attributes differs.
DTRD	TradeDate	Trade date does not match.
EXEC	ExecutionBrokerCommission	Executing broker's commission does not match.
FORF	ForfeitRepurchaseAmount	Forfeit amount does not match.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Your instruction was too late for matching.
LEOG	LetterOfGuarantee	Counterparty is for settlement through letter of guarantee, your instruction is not, or vice versa.
MCAN	MatchingRecordCancelled	Corresponding matching record has been cancelled.
NARR	NarrativeReason	See narrative field for the reason.
PHYS	PhysicalSettlement	Counterparty's instruction is physical settlement, your instruction is not, or vice versa.
PLCE	PlaceOfTrade	Place of trade does not match.
PODU	PossibleDuplicate	Instruction has not been matched. It is a possible duplicate instruction.
REPA	RepurchaseAmount	Termination transaction amount does not match.
REPO	RepurchaseRate	Repurchase rate does not match.
REPP	RepurchasePremiumAmount	Premium amount does not match.
RERT	RepurchaseRateType	Repurchase rate type does not match.
RSPR	RepurchaseSpreadRate	Spread rate does not match.
RTGS	RTGSSystem	Counterparty is for Real Time Gross Settlement (RTGS) system, you are for non-RTGS or vice versa.
SAFE	SafekeepingAccount	Safekeeping account used as matching criteria on the market concerned does not match. This includes Buyer/seller's account, direct client's account at the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		receiving/delivering agent, or receiving/delivering agent's account at the CSD.
SETR	SettlementTransaction	Settlement transaction type does not match (relates to the settlement transaction type codes available for field: 22F:: SETR.).
SETS	SettlementSystemMethod	Settlement system/method does not match (for example, instruction is to settle using settlement system/method A. Counterparty expects settlement to occur using settlement system/method B).
TERM	ClosingDateTime	Closing date/time does not match.
TXST	TaxStatus	Disagreement on the tax status of the financial instruments to be settled.
VASU	VariableRateSupport	Variable rate support does not match (repo).
POSE	PositionEffect	Position effect does not match.
BORT	BorrowingRate	Borrowing rate does not match.
COAX	ConsumptionTax	Consumption tax amount does not match.
OTHI	OtherFinancialInstrumentIdentification	OtherIdentification of financial instrument identification does not match.
BOFE	BorrowingFee	Borrowing fee does not match.
TACR	AccruedInterestTax1	Accrued interest tax indicator does not match.
SDAT	SettlementDate2	Settlement date in the second leg does not match.
COID	CommonIdentification	CommonIdentification does not match.
SCRA	StandardCollateralRatio	Standard collateral ratio does not match.
ACRU	AccruedInterestAmount1	Accrued interest amount does not match.
SHAI	SecuritiesHaircut	Securities haircut rate does not match.
ACRS	AccruedInterestAmount2	Accrued interest amount in the second leg does not match.
DEAS	DealAmount2	Deal amount in the second leg does not match.
CATI	CallableTradeIndicator	CallableTradeIndicator does not match.
TACS	AccruedInterestTax2	Accrued interest tax indicator in the second leg does not match.
DBNM	StandingSettlementInstruction	Counterparty's instruction is for settlement through standing settlement instruction, your instruction is not, or vice versa.
MADA	MaturityDate	Maturity date does not match.

CodeName	Name	Definition
OLID	ClientOrderLinkIdentification	ClientOrderLinkIdentification does not match.
TRSA	ClosingSettlementAmount	Closing settlement amount does not match.
TRTE	TypeOfFinancingClosing	Type of financing closing does not match.
BOIA	BorrowingInterestAmount	Borrowing interest amount does not match.
OPLI	OpeningLegIdentification	OpeningLegIdentification does not match.
TRTR	TradeTransactionType	Trade transaction type does not match.
LWCO	LendingWithCollateral	LendingWithCollateral does not match.
INTT	InterestType	Interest type does not match.
CUFC	CurrentFactor	Current factor does not match.
LTME	LendingTransactionMethod	Lending transaction method does not match.
ENFC	EndFactor	End factor does not match.
CLSE	ClearingSegment	Counterparty's instruction is for settlement through clearing segment, your instruction is not, or vice versa.

#### 7.1.28.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction has an unmatched status.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		277
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		277
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		277

#### 7.1.28.6 MatchingReason6Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the matching processing status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			588
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		588
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		588
Or}	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		588

**7.1.28.6.1 Reason <Rsn>***Presence:* [1..\*]*Definition:* Specifies the reason of the UnmatchStatus.**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following **UnmatchedReason23** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		588
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		588

**7.1.28.6.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction has an unmatched status.**Code <Cd>** contains one of the following elements (see ["UnmatchedReason32Choice"](#) on page 584 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		584
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		587

**7.1.28.6.1.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides additional information about the reason in narrative form.*Datatype:* ["Max210Text"](#) on page 665**7.1.28.6.2 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.*Datatype:* ["NoReasonCode"](#) on page 633

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

**7.1.28.7 PendingProcessing2Choice***Definition:* Choice of format for the Pending Processing status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		589
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			589
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			589
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		589
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		590
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		590

#### 7.1.28.7.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

*Datatype:* "NoReasonCode" on page 633

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

#### 7.1.28.7.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason of the Pending Processing Status.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following **AwaitingAffirmationReason2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			589
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		589
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		590
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		590

##### 7.1.28.7.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the trade is waiting the affirmation.

**Code <Cd>** contains one of the following **AwaitingAffirmationReason2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		589
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		590

##### 7.1.28.7.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction has been alleged.

*Datatype:* "AwaitingAffirmationReason1Code" on page 612

CodeName	Name	Definition
WAFF	AwaitingAffirmation	Affirmation has not been received yet.

#### 7.1.28.7.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction has been alleged.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		277
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		277
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		277

#### 7.1.28.7.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the reason in narrative form.

*Datatype:* "Max210Text" on page 665

### 7.1.28.8 InstructionProcessingReason4Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the instruction processing status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			590
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			591
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		591
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		593
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		593
Or}	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		593

#### 7.1.28.8.1 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason of the InRepairStatus.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following **RepairReason14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			591
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		591
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		593
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		593

#### 7.1.28.8.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction is in repair.

**Code <Cd>** contains one of the following **RepairReason19Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		591
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		593

#### 7.1.28.8.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction/request has a repair or rejection status.

*Datatype:* "RepairReason7Code" on page 639

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
BATC	ProcessingBatch	Unrecognised or invalid processing batch, that is, daytime/real-time while only possible to settle in overnight batch.
BUSE	TypeOfOrderRepair	Unrecognised or invalid type of order.
CADE	TransactionCallDelay	Unrecognised or invalid transaction call delay.
CASH	CashAccount	Unrecognised or invalid cash account.
CASY	ImpossibleCashSettlementSystem	Impossible standing arrangements override instruction for the cash settlement system.
COMC	CommercializationContractRepair	Unrecognized or invalid commercialization contract.
DDAT	SettlementDate	Unrecognised or invalid settlement date.
DDEA	DealPrice	Unrecognised or invalid deal price.
DEPT	ReceivingDeliveringDepository	Depository mismatch.
DMON	SettlementAmount	Unrecognised or invalid settlement amount.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DQUA	Quantity	Unrecognised or invalid settlement quantity.
DSEC	Security	Unrecognised or invalid financial instrument identification.
DTRD	TradeDate	Unrecognised or invalid trade date.
FEEE	FeeCommissionRepair	Unrecognised or invalid fee or commission.
FORF	ForfeitAmount	Unrecognised or invalid forfeit amount.
ICAG	ReceivingDeliveringParty1	Participant of delivering or receiving depository mismatch.
ICUS	ReceivingDeliveringParty2	Client of delivering or receiving party 1 mismatch.
IEXE	ReceivingDeliveringParty3	Client of delivering or receiving party 2 mismatch.
IIND	CommonReference	Unrecognised, invalid or missing common reference.
INNA	NarrativeInformationRepair	Unrecognised or invalid service level agreement pre-agreed narrative information.
LEOG	LetterOfGuaranteeIndicator	Unrecognised or invalid letter of guarantee indicator instructed.
NARR	NarrativeReason	See narrative field for reason.
NCRR	SettlementAmountCurrency	Unrecognised or invalid settlement amount currency.
NRGM	NoMatch	Cancellation request is in repair since more than one instruction match to the cancellation criteria.
NRGN	NotFound	Cancellation request is in repair since the instruction could not be found.
PHYS	PhysicalSettlementImpossible	Physical settlement is impossible for the instructed financial instrument.
PLCE	PlaceOfTrade	Unrecognised or invalid place of trade.
CTRA	ClosingTransactionAmount	Unrecognised or invalid closing transaction amount.
REPO	RepurchaseRate	Unrecognised or invalid repurchase rate.
REPP	PremiumAmount	Unrecognised or invalid premium amount.
RERT	RepurchaseRateType	Unrecognised or invalid repurchase rate type.
RSPR	SpreadRate	Unrecognised or invalid spread rate.
RTGS	ImpossibleToUseTheRTGSSystemInstructed	Impossible to use the RTGS system instructed (NRTG or YRTG).
SAFE	SafekeepingAccount	Unrecognised or invalid message sender's safekeeping account.



CodeName	Name	Definition
SETR	SettlementTransaction	Unrecognised or invalid settlement transaction type.
SETS	SettlementSystemMethod	Unrecognised or invalid settlement system/method instructed.
TERM	ClosingDateTime	Unrecognised or invalid closing date/time.
TXST	TaxStatus	Unrecognised or invalid tax status of the securities instructed.
ULNK	Unknown	Message was not recognised. Unknown linked reference.
VASU	VariableRateSupport	Unrecognised or invalid variable rate support (repurchase agreement).

#### 7.1.28.8.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction/request has a repair or rejection status.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		277
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		277
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		277

#### 7.1.28.8.1.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the reason in narrative form.

*Datatype:* "[Max210Text](#)" on page 665

#### 7.1.28.8.2 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

*Datatype:* "[NoReasonCode](#)" on page 633

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

#### 7.1.28.9 AffirmationReason2Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the affirmation status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			594
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		594
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		594
Or}	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		594

#### 7.1.28.9.1 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason of the UnaffirmedStatus.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following **AffirmationReason2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		594
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		594

##### 7.1.28.9.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction/request has a unaffirmed status.

**Code <Cd>** contains one of the following elements (see ["UnaffirmedReason3Choice"](#) on page 595 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		595
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		595

##### 7.1.28.9.1.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the reason in narrative form.

*Datatype:* ["Max210Text"](#) on page 665

##### 7.1.28.9.2 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

*Datatype:* ["NoReasonCode"](#) on page 633

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

**7.1.28.10 UnaffirmedReason3Choice**

*Definition:* Choice of format for the unaffirmed reason.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		595
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		595

**7.1.28.10.1 Code <Cd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction/request has an unaffirmed status.

*Datatype:* "UnaffirmedReason1Code" on page 654

CodeName	Name	Definition
NAFF	CounterpartyNotAffirmed	Specifies the reason the counterparty has not affirmed.

**7.1.28.10.2 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction/request has a unaffirmed status.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		277
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		277
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		277

**7.1.28.11 AffirmationStatus10Choice**

*Definition:* Choice of format for the affirmation status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		595
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		596

**7.1.28.11.1 Code <Cd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Status of affirmation of a trade.

*Datatype:* "AffirmationStatus1Code" on page 611

CodeName	Name	Definition
AFFI	Affirmed	Status of the transaction is affirmed.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NAFI	Unaffirmed	Status of the transaction is unaffirmed.

#### 7.1.28.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Trade has been unaffirmed.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		277
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		277
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		277

#### 7.1.28.12 InstructionProcessingReason3Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the instruction processing status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			596
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		596
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		597
Or}	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		597

##### 7.1.28.12.1 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason of the RejectedStatus.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following **RejectionReason67** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		596
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		597

##### 7.1.28.12.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction/request has a rejected status.

**Code <Cd>** contains one of the following elements (see ["RejectionReason52Choice"](#) on page 597 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		597
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		600

#### 7.1.28.12.1.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the reason in narrative form.

*Datatype:* ["Max210Text"](#) on page 665

#### 7.1.28.12.2 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

*Datatype:* ["NoReasonCode"](#) on page 633

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

#### 7.1.28.13 RejectionReason52Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the rejection reason.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		597
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		600

#### 7.1.28.13.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction/request has a repair or rejection status.

*Datatype:* ["RejectionReason78Code"](#) on page 636

CodeName	Name	Definition
ASTM	AgreementStartDate	Agreement start date is missing or invalid.
BUSE	TypeOfOrderRejection	Unrecognised or invalid type of order.
CADE	TransactionCallDelay	Unrecognised or invalid transaction call delay.
COMC	CommercializationContractRejection	Unrecognised or invalid commercialisation contract.
DDAT	SettlementDateRejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement date.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DDEA	DealPrice	Unrecognised or invalid deal price.
DMON	SettlementAmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement amount.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
DSEC	InvalidSecurity	Unrecognised or invalid financial instrument identification.
DTRD	TradeDate	Unrecognised or invalid trade date or requested trade date or future trade date.
FEEE	FeeCommissionRejection	Unrecognised or invalid fee or commission.
FORF	ForfeitAmount	Unrecognised or invalid forfeit amount.
IEXE	ReceivingDeliveringParty3	Unrecognised or invalid client of delivering or receiving party 2.
IIND	CommonReferenceRejection	Unrecognised, invalid or missing common reference.
INNA	NarrativeInformationRejection	Unrecognised or invalid service level agreement pre-agreed narrative information.
NARR	NarrativeReason	See narrative field for reason.
NCRR	SettlementAmountCurrencyRejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement amount currency.
ODNP	OrderDateNotProvided	Order entry date is missing.
PLCE	PlaceOfTrade	Unrecognised or invalid place of trade.
QUNP	QuantityUnitType	Quantity unit type is not provided.
REFE	ReferenceRejection	Instruction has a reference identical to another previously received instruction.
CTRA	ClosingTransactionAmount	Unrecognised or invalid closing closing amount.
REPO	RepurchaseRate	Unrecognised or invalid repurchase rate.
REPP	PremiumAmount	Unrecognised or invalid premium amount.
RERT	RepurchaseRateType	Unrecognised or invalid repurchase rate type.
RSPR	SpreadRate	Unrecognised or invalid spread rate.
SAFE	SafekeepingAccountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid message sender's safekeeping account.
SETR	SettlementTransactionRejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement transaction type.
SETS	SettlementSystemMethodRejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement system/method instructed.
TERM	ClosingDateTimeRejection	Unrecognised or invalid closing date/time.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TNAR	TransactionNoticeAlreadyAcceptedOrRejected	A message with the same Transaction Notice Reference, Market Member, and Intermediary has already been processed.
TNIU	TransactionNoticeIDUnknown	The combination of the Transaction Notice Reference, Market Member, and Intermediary is unknown.
TQHI	TradedQuantityHigherThanOriginalOrderQuantity	Market member executed the order exceeding the requested quantity.
TQNP	TradedSecuritiesQuantity	Traded securities quantity not provided.
TXST	TaxStatusRejection	Unrecognised or invalid tax status of the securities instructed.
ULNK	InvalidReference	Linked reference is unknown.
VASU	VariableRateSupportRejection	Unrecognised or invalid variable rate support (repurchase agreement).
INIR	InstructionIrrevocable	Instruction is irrevocable.
OPNM	OptionNumberRejection	Unrecognised option number.
OPTY	InvalidOptionType	Invalid option type.
UKWN	UnknownSymbol	Financial instrument's symbol has not been recognized.
EXLI	ExceedsLimit	Countervalue of the order exceeds the allowed trading limit or quote exceeds limit.
INPR	InvalidPrice	Price does not comply with the financial instrument's characteristics.
PRIC	PriceExceeds	Price in the execution exceeds the order price.
EQTY	QuantityExceeds	Quantity in the execution exceeds the ordered quantity.
SIDE	WrongSide	Order is for the wrong side.
CADI	CalculationDifference	Primarily used when the Notice of Execution received by the buy-side contains fees, gross trade amount, net trade amount, etc., values that differ from the buy-side's calculations. Buy-side may reject the trade if they feel that the difference in calculations is too high.
CPTY	UnknownDealExposure	Deal or exposure is unknown.
DISC	DisagreeWithCallAmount	Party does not agree with the call amount.
DISE	DisagreeWithExposureAmount	Party does not agree with the exposure amount.
RESU	MissingResultingAmount	Resulting amount must be filled in as exchange rate is present.
XRAT	MissingExchangeRate	Resulting amount is not allowed without an exchange rate.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACRU	UnexpectedAccruedInterest	Accrued interest is not applicable for this type of security.
GAMN	GrossAmountLessThanNetAmount	Gross amount is less than net amount.
DFLT	MissingDefaultOption	One option must be marked as the default.
FAIL	FailedValidation	Validation of the advice/instruction/request failed.
INDT	InvalidDetails	Message details specified in the instruction/request are inconsistent with those that were specified in the relating original message.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
DEPT	ReceivingDeliveringDepository	Unrecognised or invalid depository.
ICUS	ReceivingDeliveringParty2	Unrecognised or invalid client of delivering or receiving party 1.
ICAG	ReceivingDeliveringParty1	Unrecognised or invalid participant of delivering or receiving depository.

#### 7.1.28.13.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction/request has a repair or rejection status.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		277
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		277
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		277

#### 7.1.28.14 ProprietaryReason4

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the reason related to a status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		601
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		601



**Constraints**

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**7.1.28.14.1 Reason <Rsn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the reason related to a status.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		277
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		277
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		277

**7.1.28.14.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

*Datatype:* "[Max210Text](#)" on page 665

**7.1.28.15 MatchingStatus27Choice**

*Definition:* Choice of format for the matching status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		601
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		601

**7.1.28.15.1 Code <Cd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the matching status of the instruction.

*Datatype:* "[MatchingStatus1Code](#)" on page 632

CodeName	Name	Definition
MACH	Matched	Instruction has been matched.
NMAT	Unmatched	Instruction has not been matched.

**7.1.28.15.2 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the matching status of the instruction.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		277
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		277
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		277

## 7.1.29 Transaction Type

### 7.1.29.1 SettlementTransactionCondition31Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the settlement transaction conditions.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		602
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		603

#### 7.1.29.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Settlement conditions expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "[SettlementTransactionCondition7Code](#)" on page 644

CodeName	Name	Definition
ASGN	Assignment	Transfer of ownership of the asset to another party during the closing of an option.
CLEN	Clean	Indicates that the trade was executed clean, ie government tax must not be paid on the accrued interest on the bond.
DIRT	Dirty	Indicates that the trade was executed dirty, ie government tax must be paid on the accrued interest on the bond.
DLWM	DeliveryWithoutMatching	Matching receipt instruction not required (only for concerned international or national central securities depositories).
DRAW	Drawn	Settlement transactions relates to drawn securities.
EXER	Exercised	Settlement transaction relates to options, futures or derivatives that are exercised.
FRCL	FreeCleanSettlement	Delivery will be made free of payment but a clean payment order will be sent.
KNOC	KnockedOut	Settlement transaction relates to options, futures or derivatives that are expired worthless.
PHYS	Physical	Securities are to be physically settled.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CSDP	CSDPaymentOnly	Transaction on a security that is not eligible at the Central Securities Depository (CSD) but for which the payment will be enacted by the CSD.
SPCS	SplitCurrencySettlement	Settlement is in two different currencies.
SPDL	SpecialDelivery	Settlement transactions to be settled with special delivery.
SPST	SplitSettlement	Money and financial instruments settle in different locations.
UNEX	Unexposed	Delivery cannot be performed until money is received.

### 7.1.29.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Settlement conditions expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		277
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		277
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		277

### 7.1.29.2 TradeTransactionCondition9Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the trade transaction condition.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		603
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		603

#### 7.1.29.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Trade conditions expressed in a coded form as published in an external list.

*Datatype:* "[ExternalTradeTransactionCondition1Code](#)" on page 624

#### 7.1.29.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Trade conditions expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		277
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		277
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		277

## 7.1.30 Yield Calculation

### 7.1.30.1 YieldCalculation7

*Definition:* Return provided by a financial instrument.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Rate		604
	CalculationType <ClctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		604
	RedemptionPrice <RedPric>	[0..1]	±		607
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	Date		607
	ValuePeriod <ValPrd>	[0..1]			607
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		607
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		607
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		607
	CalculationDate <ClctnDt>	[0..1]	Date		608

#### 7.1.30.1.1 Value <Val>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Result of the yield calculation.

*Datatype:* "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 663

#### 7.1.30.1.2 CalculationType <ClctnTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of calculation.

*Datatype:* "[CalculationType1Code](#)" on page 614

CodeName	Name	Definition
AFTX	AfterTax	The yield on the bond net of any tax consequences from holding the bond. The discount on municipal securities can be subject to both capital gains taxes and ordinary income taxes. Calculated from dollar price.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ANNU	Annual	The annual interest or dividend income an investment earns, expressed as a percentage of the investment's total value.
ISSU	AtIssue	The yield of the bond offered on the issue date.
AVMA	ToAverageMaturity	The yield achieved by substituting a bond's average maturity for the issue's final maturity date.
BOOK	Book	The yield of a security calculated by using its book value instead of the current market price. This term is typically used in the US domestic market.
YTNC	YieldToNextCall	Yield of a bond to the next possible call date.
CHCL	ChangeSinceClose	The change in the yield since the previous day's closing yield.
CLOS	Closing	The yield of a bond based on the closing price.
CMPD	Compound	The yield of certain Japanese bonds based on its price. Certain Japanese bonds have irregular first or last coupons, and the yield is calculated compound for these irregular periods.
CUYI	CurrentYield	The ratio of the interest payment amount to the clean price.
TRGR	TrueGross	Yield calculated using the price including accrued interest, where coupon dates are moved from holidays and weekends to the next trading day.
GVEQ	GovernmentEquivalent	Ask yield based on semi-annual coupons compounding in all periods and actual/actual calendar.
FLAS	InflationAssumption	Based on price, the return an investor would require on a normal bond that would make the real return equal to that of the inflation-indexed bond, assuming a constant inflation rate.
NVFL	InverseFloater	Inverse Floater Bond Yield - Inverse floater semi-annual bond equivalent rate.
LSCL	LastClose	Most Recent Closing Yield - The last available yield stored in history, computed using price.
LSMT	LastMonth	Closing Yield Most Recent Month - The yield of a bond based on the closing price as of the most recent month's end.
LSQR	LastQuarter	Closing Yield Most Recent Quarter - The yield of a bond based on the closing price as of the most recent quarter's end.

CodeName	Name	Definition
LSYR	LastYear	Closing Yield Most Recent Year - The yield of a bond based on the closing price as of the most recent year's end.
LGAL	LongestAverageLife	The yield assuming only mandatory sinks are taken. This results in a lower paydown of debt; the yield is then calculated to the final payment date.
MARK	MarkToMarket	An adjustment in the valuation of a securities portfolio to reflect the current market values of the respective securities in the portfolio.
YTMA	YieldToMaturity	Internal rate of return an investor would achieve if he or she purchased that bond at its current dirty price, and held it to maturity, assuming all coupon and principal payments are received as scheduled.
NXRF	ToNextRefund	Yield To Next Refund (Sinking Fund Bonds) - Yield assuming all bonds are redeemed at the next refund date at the redemption price.
PNAV	OpenAverage	The average yield of the respective securities in the portfolio.
NXPT	ToNextPut	The yield to the date at which the bond holder can next put the bond to the issuer.
PRCL	PreviousClose	The yield of a bond based on the closing price 1 day ago.
PRYL	Proceeds	The CD equivalent yield when the remaining time to maturity is less than two years.
SEMI	SemiAnnual	The yield of a bond whose coupon payments are reinvested semi-annually.
SHLF	ShortestAverageLife	The yield assuming that all sinks (mandatory and voluntary) are taken at par. This results in a faster paydown of debt; the yield is then calculated to the shortest average life date.
SPLL	Simple	The yield of a bond assuming no reinvestment of coupon payments. (Act/360 day count).
TXQV	TaxEquivalent	The after tax yield grossed up by the maximum federal tax rate of 39.6%. For comparison to taxable yields.
TTDT	ToTenderDate	The yield on a Municipal bond to its mandatory tender date.
TRYL	True	The yield calculated with coupon dates moved from a weekend or holiday to the next valid settlement date.
WRST	ToWorstConvention	The lowest yield to all possible redemption date scenarios.

**7.1.30.1.3 RedemptionPrice <RedPric>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Price to which the yield has been calculated.**RedemptionPrice <RedPric>** contains the following elements (see "Price14" on page 510 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		511
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		511

**7.1.30.1.4 ValueDate <ValDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time on which the calculation is based, for example, valuation on October 1 (price date) based on price of September 19 (value date).*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 659**7.1.30.1.5 ValuePeriod <ValPrd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Period on which the calculation is based.**ValuePeriod <ValPrd>** contains one of the following **DateTimePeriod1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		607
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		607
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		607

**7.1.30.1.5.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the range starts.*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 659**7.1.30.1.5.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the range ends.*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 659**7.1.30.1.5.3 DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and time and an end date and time.

**DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>** contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 267 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		267
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		268

### 7.1.30.1.6 CalculationDate <ClctnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Included as needed to clarify yield irregularities associated with date, e.g. when it falls on a non-business day.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 659

## 7.2 Message Datatypes

### 7.2.1 Amount

#### 7.2.1.1 ActiveCurrencyAndAmount

*Definition:* A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

*Type:* Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 610

#### Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.



### 7.2.1.2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount

*Definition:* A number of monetary units specified in an active or a historic currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217. The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) is not checked as per ISO 4217: It must be lesser than or equal to 13.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

*Type:* Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 610

#### Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	13

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### 7.2.1.3 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount

*Definition:* A number of monetary units specified in an active or a historic currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

*Type:* Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 610

#### Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.2.1.4 ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount

*Definition:* Number of monetary units specified in a currency where the unit of currency is implied by the context and compliant with ISO 4217. The decimal separator is a dot.

Note: a zero amount is considered a positive amount.

*Type:* Amount

##### Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

## 7.2.2 CodeSet

### 7.2.2.1 ActiveCurrencyCode

*Definition:* A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

*Type:* CodeSet

##### Format

pattern	[A-Z]{3,3}
---------	------------

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### 7.2.2.2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode

*Definition:* A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

pattern [A-Z]{3,3}

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**7.2.2.3 AddressType2Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the type of address.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

**7.2.2.4 AffirmationStatus1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the affirmation status of a trade.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AFFI	Affirmed	Status of the transaction is affirmed.
NAFI	Unaffirmed	Status of the transaction is unaffirmed.

**7.2.2.5 AllegementReason1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction has an allegement status.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ALG1	AllegementReceived	Allegement has been received and no match could be found.

**7.2.2.6 Appearance1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the deliverability of a security.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DELI	Deliverable	Physical certificates exist.
NDEL	NotDeliverable	Not yet deliverable contract.
LIMI	Limited	Limited or partial deliverability.
BENT	BookEntry	Security exists only as an electronic record, ie, there are no physical certificates representing the security.
DFBE	DeferredBookEntry	Deferred printing, book entry.
DLBE	DeliverableBookEntry	Deliverable, book entry.
TMPG	TemporaryGlobal	Deferred printing, global certificate.
GLOB	Global	Not deliverable, global certificate.

### 7.2.2.7 AutoBorrowing1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the condition under which automatic borrowing is allowed.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
LAMI	LastResort	Only last resort borrowing should be considered to make settlement occur.
NBOR	NoAutomatic	No automatic borrowing should take place.
YBOR	Automatic	Automatic borrowing should take place.

### 7.2.2.8 AwaitingAffirmationReason1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction has an awaiting affirmation status.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
WAFF	AwaitingAffirmation	Affirmation has not been received yet.

### 7.2.2.9 AwaitingCancellationReason1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction has an awaiting cancellation status.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
WCAN	AwaitingCancellation	Cancellation has not been received yet.

### 7.2.2.10 BlockTrade1Code

*Definition:* Specifies whether the instruction is the parent or a children of a block trade.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BLPA	Parent	Transaction is a block trade parent.

CodeName	Name	Definition
BLCH	Child	Transaction is a block trade child.

### 7.2.2.11 BorrowingReason1Code

*Definition:* Identifies the underlying reason for the borrowing.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SFCT	SelfConsumption	The borrowing reason is for Self consumption.
TTTP	TransferToThirdParty	The borrowing reason is for Transfer to thrid party.
MMPP	MarketMakingPurpose	The borrowing reason is for Market making purpose.

### 7.2.2.12 BusinessProcessType1Code

*Definition:* Type of business process model used to carry out the transaction.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ISUP	TripartiteCentralMatching	Specifies the processing of a transaction in a central matching utility model.
NISP	NotCoveredByInvestmentInstructions	Specifies the processing of a transaction in a local matching model.
PRAC	PreAccepted	Transaction notice results from an agreement made out of a trading platform between two members (broker and intermediary) of an authorised entity.
RSAL	Reversal	Transaction notice reverses a previously sent and agreed transaction notice. If the reversal transaction notice is stated to serve as invoice: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o Fees and taxes contained in the transaction notice are considered as being in debit of the broker's account and in credit of the intermediary's account: it is a 'credit invoice';</li> <li>o The broker will have to specify the original transaction notice reference;</li> <li>o The reversal transaction notice will have the same direction (buy, sell) as the original transaction notice.</li> </ul>
PROP	OwnAccountTradeType	Specifies the processing of a transaction in a own account trade type model.
THRU	ThroughType	Specifies the processing of a transaction in a through type model.
IDEL	BillateralCentralMatching	Specifies the processing of a transaction in a billateral central matching model.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DPLX	DuplexType	Specifies the processing of a transaction in a duplex type model.

### 7.2.2.13 CalculationType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the yield computation method.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AFTX	AfterTax	The yield on the bond net of any tax consequences from holding the bond. The discount on municipal securities can be subject to both capital gains taxes and ordinary income taxes. Calculated from dollar price.
ANNU	Annual	The annual interest or dividend income an investment earns, expressed as a percentage of the investment's total value.
ISSU	AtIssue	The yield of the bond offered on the issue date.
AVMA	ToAverageMaturity	The yield achieved by substituting a bond's average maturity for the issue's final maturity date.
BOOK	Book	The yield of a security calculated by using its book value instead of the current market price. This term is typically used in the US domestic market.
YTNC	YieldToNextCall	Yield of a bond to the next possible call date.
CHCL	ChangeSinceClose	The change in the yield since the previous day's closing yield.
CLOS	Closing	The yield of a bond based on the closing price.
CMPD	Compound	The yield of certain Japanese bonds based on its price. Certain Japanese bonds have irregular first or last coupons, and the yield is calculated compound for these irregular periods.
CUYI	CurrentYield	The ratio of the interest payment amount to the clean price.
TRGR	TrueGross	Yield calculated using the price including accrued interest, where coupon dates are moved from holidays and weekends to the next trading day.
GVEQ	GovernmentEquivalent	Ask yield based on semi-annual coupons compounding in all periods and actual/actual calendar.
FLAS	InflationAssumption	Based on price, the return an investor would require on a normal bond that would make the real return equal to that

CodeName	Name	Definition
		of the inflation-indexed bond, assuming a constant inflation rate.
NVFL	InverseFloater	Inverse Floater Bond Yield - Inverse floater semi-annual bond equivalent rate.
LSCL	LastClose	Most Recent Closing Yield - The last available yield stored in history, computed using price.
LSMT	LastMonth	Closing Yield Most Recent Month - The yield of a bond based on the closing price as of the most recent month's end.
LSQR	LastQuarter	Closing Yield Most Recent Quarter - The yield of a bond based on the closing price as of the most recent quarter's end.
LSYR	LastYear	Closing Yield Most Recent Year - The yield of a bond based on the closing price as of the most recent year's end.
LGAL	LongestAverageLife	The yield assuming only mandatory sinks are taken. This results in a lower paydown of debt; the yield is then calculated to the final payment date.
MARK	MarkToMarket	An adjustment in the valuation of a securities portfolio to reflect the current market values of the respective securities in the portfolio.
YTMA	YieldToMaturity	Internal rate of return an investor would achieve if he or she purchased that bond at its current dirty price, and held it to maturity, assuming all coupon and principal payments are received as scheduled.
NXRF	ToNextRefund	Yield To Next Refund (Sinking Fund Bonds) - Yield assuming all bonds are redeemed at the next refund date at the redemption price.
PNAV	OpenAverage	The average yield of the respective securities in the portfolio.
NXPT	ToNextPut	The yield to the date at which the bond holder can next put the bond to the issuer.
PRCL	PreviousClose	The yield of a bond based on the closing price 1 day ago.
PRYL	Proceeds	The CD equivalent yield when the remaining time to maturity is less than two years.
SEMI	SemiAnnual	The yield of a bond whose coupon payments are reinvested semi-annually.
SHLF	ShortestAverageLife	The yield assuming that all sinks (mandatory and voluntary) are taken at par. This results in a faster paydown of debt; the yield is then calculated to the shortest average life date.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SPLL	Simple	The yield of a bond assuming no reinvestment of coupon payments. (Act/360 day count).
TXQV	TaxEquivalent	The after tax yield grossed up by the maximum federal tax rate of 39.6%. For comparison to taxable yields.
TTDT	ToTenderDate	The yield on a Municipal bond to its mandatory tender date.
TRYL	True	The yield calculated with coupon dates moved from a weekend or holiday to the next valid settlement date.
WRST	ToWorstConvention	The lowest yield to all possible redemption date scenarios.

### 7.2.2.14 CallIn1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of pay-in call report.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CFAV	CallForAccountValue	Pay-in call is for account value.
CFST	CallForSettlement	Pay-in call is for settlement.
CFCC	CallForCurrencyClose	Pay-in call is for currency close.

### 7.2.2.15 CashMarginOrder1Code

*Definition:* Identifies whether an order is a non-margin, an opening margin or a closing margin order.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CASH	Cash	The principal owns the cash in case of a purchase, or the securities in case of a sale so the execution, if it occurs, will not generate any margin account opening or margin call.
MRGO	MarginOpen	The principal order, if executed, will generate a margin account opening or margin call because the principal does not have the cash in case of a purchase or the securities in case of a sale.
MRGC	MarginClose	The principal order, if executed, will enable the margin position to be closed and the positions to be covered (for example: purchase of securities that have previously been short-sold, or sale of securities that have been bought on margin).

### 7.2.2.16 CashSettlementSystem2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the cash settlement system used.



Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
GROS	GrossSettlementSystem	Settle money through gross settlement system.
NETS	NetSettlementSystem	Settle money through net settlement system.

### 7.2.2.17 ChargeTaxBasis1Code

*Definition:* Define the Charges/tax basis for the trade being allocated.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FLAT	FlatOrAbsolute	Charges/tax basis is flat or absolute for the trade being allocated.
PERU	PerUnit	Charge/tax basis is per unit of financial instrument.

### 7.2.2.18 ClearingAccountType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the clearing account type.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
HOUS	House	Specifies that the account is used to register trades executed for either the clearing member or its subsidiaries.
CLIE	Client	Specifies that the account is used to register trades executed for the clearing member's customers.
LIPR	LiquidityProvider	Specifies that the account is used to register trades executed for liquidity providers (also known as market maker) activities.

### 7.2.2.19 ClearingSide1Code

*Definition:* Side taken by a party on an order.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYI	Buy	Clearing member is on the buying side.
SELL	Sell	Clearing member is on the selling side.
LEND	Lend	Clearing member is on the lending side.
BORW	Borrow	Clearing member is on the borrowing side.

### 7.2.2.20 ClosingType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the timing or method for terminating the agreement - for repos.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
OVER	Overnight	Repo with a term of one day.
TERM	Term	Repo with a term of more than one day.
FLEX	Flexible	Identifies "a classic term repo with the added feature that the cash is repaid to the buyer in installments" (Definition from "Mastering Repo Markets" by Bob Steiner).
OPEN	Open	Repo which can be terminated by either party at any time, and which has an unspecified repurchase date.

### 7.2.2.21 CollateralType3Code

Definition: Specifies the type of collateral.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CASH	Cash	Collateral type is cash.
SECU	Securities	Collateral type is securities.
PHYS	PhysicalEntities	Collateral type are physical entities, for example, airplanes for debt issued by the airline industry.
INSU	Insurance	Collateral type is an insurance contract.
STCF	StockCertificate	Collateral type is stock certificates.
BOND	Bond	Collateral type is bonds.
GBBK	BankGuarantee	Collateral type is a bank guarantee.
OTHR	Other	Other assets that could be used as collateral.

### 7.2.2.22 CommissionType9Code

Definition: Type of service for which the commission is asked or paid.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLDI	ClientDirected	Commission is as per client agreement.
STEP	StepOut	Commission for a step-out trade, charged by the step-out broker.
SOFT	SoftDollar	Commission designated by the broker for third party services. The soft dollar arrangement refers to an arrangement wherean investment manager directs transactions to a brokerand, in exchange, the broker provides brokerage and research services to the investment manager. Soft dollar arrangements include proprietary and third party research arrangements, but

CodeName	Name	Definition
		do not include client-directed brokerage arrangements. The U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934, Section 238(e), created a "safe harbor" to protect investment managers from claims that they had breached their fiduciary duties by using their client commissions to pay a higher commission than they might have paid for execution services to acquire investment research. The SEC defines soft dollars as: The Commission has defined soft dollar practices as arrangements under which products or services, other than execution of securities transactions, are obtained through an adviser or a broker-dealer in exchange for the direction by the adviser of client brokerage transactions to the broker-dealer. An individual or firm must exercise "investment discretion" over an account, as defined in Section 3(a)(35) of the Exchange Act, in order to use client commissions to obtain research under Section 28(e) of the Exchange Act ("Section 28(e)").
PERN	PercentageOfPrincipal	Commission is a percentage of principal.
FLAT	FlatFee	Commission is a flat fee.
PERU	PerUnit	Commission is per unit of financial instrument.
PWCD	PercentageCommissionWaivedAsCashDiscount	Commission is a percentage commission waived as cash discount.
PWEU	PercentageCommissionWaivedAsAdditionalUnits	Commission is a percentage commission waived as additional units.
BRKR	BrokerageRate	Brokerage commission.
DFDP	DifferentialOrDeferredPayment	Differential or deferred payment commission rate. .
PBOC	PointsPerBondOrContract	Commission is based on points per bond or contract.

### 7.2.2.23 CountryCode

*Definition:* Code to identify a country, a dependency, or another area of particular geopolitical interest, on the basis of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

*Type:* CodeSet

#### Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}

**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**7.2.2.24 CreditDebitCode**

*Definition:* Specifies if an operation is an increase or a decrease.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

**7.2.2.25 DateType2Code**

*Definition:* Specifies when date is open.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPEN	Open	Open-dated, which indicates that the date has not been established.

**7.2.2.26 DateType3Code**

*Definition:* Specifies a type of date.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
VARI	Various	Partial trades have occurred over a period of two or more days.

**7.2.2.27 DeliveryReceiptType2Code**

*Definition:* Specifies how the transaction is to be settled.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FREE	SeparateSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash is separate.
APMT	AgainstPaymentSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash takes place in a delivery versus payment (DVP) environment, that is, through an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) or Central Securities Depository (CSD).

**7.2.2.28 DeliveryType2Code**

*Definition:* Describes the delivery or custody arrangement for the underlying securities.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
APMT	AgainstPayment	Indicates that the delivery is against payment.
FREE	Free	Indicates the delivery is free of payment.
TRIP	Triparty	Indicates that a custodian bank or international clearing organization acts as an intermediary between the two parties to the repo.
HOIC	HoldInCustody	Indicates that the collateral pledged by the (cash) borrower is not actually delivered to the cash lender. Rather, it is placed in an internal account ("held in custody") by the borrower, for the lender, throughout the duration of the trade.

### 7.2.2.29 Eligibility1Code

*Definition:* Identifies the type of investor. The rules that apply to each type of client are different.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ELIG	EligibleCounterparty	Eligible customers are the most sophisticated level of investor, able to opt out of some the protections afforded by conduct of business rules.
RETL	RetailClient	Retail customers are the least sophisticated level of investor.
PROF	ProfessionalClient	Professional customers are, for example, investment firms, credit institutions, insurance companies.

### 7.2.2.30 EUCapitalGain2Code

*Definition:* Specifies whether capital gain is in the scope of the European directive on taxation of savings income in the form of interest payments (Council Directive 2003/48/EC 3 June) for an income realised upon sale, a refund or redemption of shares and units etc.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
EUSI	CapitalGainInScope	Capital gain is in the scope of the directive.
EUSO	CapitalGainOutScope	Capital gain is out of the scope of the directive.
UKWN	CapitalGainUnknown	Unknown whether capital gain is in or out of the scope of the directive.

### 7.2.2.31 EventFrequency3Code

*Definition:* Specifies the regularity of an event.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QUTR	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
SEMI	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.

### 7.2.2.32 EventFrequency4Code

*Definition:* Specifies the regularity of an event.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place as necessary.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.

### 7.2.2.33 ExposureType3Code

*Definition:* Specifies the underlying business area/type of trade causing the collateral movement.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CCIR	CrossCurrencyIRS	Cross currency agreement between two parties (known as counterparties) where one stream of future interest payments is exchanged for another based on a specified principal amount.
COMM	Commodities	Any good exchanged during commerce, which includes goods traded on a commodity exchange.
CRDS	CreditDefaultSwap	Swap designed to transfer the credit exposure of fixed income products between parties.
CRPR	CrossProduct	Combination of various types of trades.
CRSP	CreditSupport	Cash lending/borrowing; letter of credit; signing of master agreement.
CRTL	CreditLine	Opening of a credit line before trading.

CodeName	Name	Definition
EQPT	EquityOption	Trading of equity option (also known as stock options).
EQUUS	EquitySwap	Equity swap trades where the return of an equity is exchanged for either a fixed or a floating rate of interest.
EXPT	ExoticOption	Trading of exotic option, for example, a non standard option.
EXTD	ExchangeTradedDerivatives	Trading of exchanged traded derivatives in general.
FIXI	FixedIncome	Trading of fixed income instruments.
FORW	ForwardForeignExchange	Forward FX trades.
FORX	ForeignExchange	FX trades in general.
FUTR	Futures	Agreement to buy or sell a specific amount of a commodity or financial instrument at a particular price on a stipulated future date.
LIQU	Liquidity	In support of settlement via an RTGS or other clearing system.
OPTN	FXOption	A contract that grants the holder the right, but not the obligation, to buy or sell currency at a specified exchange rate during a specified period of time.
OTCD	OTCDerivatives	OTC derivatives trading.
PAYM	CashSettlement	In support of any type of cash settlement.
REPO	Repo	Relates to repurchase agreement trading.
SBSC	SecuritiesBuySellSellBuyBack	Securities buy sell back.
SCIE	SingleCurrencyIRSExotic	Exotic single currency interest rate swap.
SCIR	SingleCurrencyIRS	Single currency interest rate swap.
SCRCP	SecuritiesCrossProducts	Combination of securities related exposure types.
SLEB	SecuritiesLendingAndBorrowing	Exposure is linked to a securities lending or borrowing activity.
SLOA	SecuredLoan	Exposure is linked to a secured loan.
SWPT	Swaption	Option on interest rate swap.
TRCP	TreasuryCrossProduct	Combination of treasury related exposure types.
BFWD	BondForward	Any securities traded out beyond 3 days which include treasury notes, Japanese Government Bonds (JGBs) and Gilts.
RVPO	ReverseRepurchaseAgreement	In support of a reverse repurchase agreement transaction.
TBAS	ToBeAnnounced	To be announced (TBA) related collateral.

### 7.2.2.34 ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the external financial instrument identification type scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

#### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 7.2.2.35 ExternalTradeTransactionCondition1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the external Trade Transaction Condition code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

#### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 7.2.2.36 FormOfSecurity1Code

*Definition:* Form of a financial instrument.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BEAR	Bearer	The financial instrument does not specify any registration of ownership, and is payable to whomever possesses the certificate.
REGD	Registered	Shareholder name of the financial instrument appears in the corporation/ funds books.

### 7.2.2.37 Frequency1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the regularity of an event.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.



CodeName	Name	Definition
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place on request or as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.

### 7.2.2.38 FutureAndOptionContractType1Code

*Definition:* Future And Option Contract Type.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ORDY	Ordinary	Ordinary future and option contract.
INDX	Index	Future and option contract on an index as opposed to an underlying equity.
EXFU	ExercisedFuture	Receipt of future contract when an option on a future is exercised.

### 7.2.2.39 InterestComputationMethod1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the method used to compute accruing interest of a financial instrument.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
A001	IC30360ISDAor30360AmericanBasicRule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February, and provided that the interest period started on a 30th or a 31st. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th if the period started on a 30th or a 31st and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th). This is the most commonly used 30/360 method for US straight and convertible bonds.
A002	IC30365	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and a 365-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is

CodeName	Name	Definition
		assumed to be the 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th).
A003	IC30Actual	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and the assumed number of days in a year in a way similar to the Actual/Actual (ICMA). Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th). The assumed number of days in a year is computed as the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year.
A004	Actual360	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 360-day year.
A005	Actual365Fixed	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 365-day year.
A006	ActualActualICMA	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and the assumed number of days in a year, that is, the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year. If the coupon period is irregular (first or last coupon), it is extended or split into quasi-interest periods that have the length of a regular coupon period and the computation is operated separately on each quasi-interest period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A007	IC30E360orEuroBondBasismodel1	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to 30 Feb. However, if the last day of the maturity coupon period is the last day of February, it will not be assumed to be the 30th. It is a variation of the 30/360 (ICMA) method commonly used for eurobonds. The usage of this variation is only relevant when the coupon periods are scheduled to end on the last day of the month.
A008	ActualActualISDA	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued

CodeName	Name	Definition
		days of the interest period that fall (falling on a normal year, year) divided by 365, added to the actual number of days of the interest period that fall (falling on a leap year, year) divided by 366.
A009	Actual365LorActuActubasisRule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 365-day year (if the coupon payment date is NOT in a leap year) or a 366-day year (if the coupon payment date is in a leap year).
A010	ActualActualAFB	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 366-day year (if 29 Feb falls in the coupon period) or a 365-day year (if 29 Feb does not fall in the coupon period). If a coupon period is longer than one year, it is split by repetitively separating full year subperiods counting backwards from the end of the coupon period (a year backwards from 28 Feb being 29 Feb, if it exists). The first of the subperiods starts on the start date of the accrued interest period and thus is possibly shorter than a year. Then the interest computation is operated separately on each subperiod and the intermediate results are summed up.
A011	IC30360ICMAor30360basicrule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for non-US straight and convertible bonds issued before 1 January 1999.
A012	IC30E2360orEurobondbasismodel2	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for the last day of February whose day of the month value shall be adapted to the value of the first day of the interest period if the latter is higher and if the period is one of a regular schedule. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb of a non-leap year is assumed to be equivalent to 29 Feb when the first day of the interest period is the 29th, or to 30 Feb when the first day of the interest period is the 30th or the 31st. The 29th day of February in a leap year is assumed to be equivalent to 30 Feb when the first day of the interest period

CodeName	Name	Definition
		is the 30th or the 31st. Similarly, if the coupon period starts on the last day of February, it is assumed to produce only one day of interest in February as if it was starting on 30 Feb when the end of the period is the 30th or the 31st, or two days of interest in February when the end of the period is the 29th, or three days of interest in February when it is 28 Feb of a non-leap year and the end of the period is before the 29th.
A013	IC30E3360orEurobondbasismodel3	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to 30 Feb. It is a variation of the 30E/360 (or Eurobond basis) method where the last day of February is always assumed to be the 30th, even if it is the last day of the maturity coupon period.
A014	Actual365NL	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period, excluding any leap day from the count, and a 365-day year.

#### 7.2.2.40 InterestComputationMethod2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the method used to compute accruing interest of a financial instrument.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
A001	IC30360ISDAor30360AmericanBasicRule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February, and provided that the interest period started on a 30th or a 31st. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th if the period started on a 30th or a 31st and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th). This is the most commonly used 30/360 method for US straight and convertible bonds.
A002	IC30365	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and a 365-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be the 30th and the 28 Feb

CodeName	Name	Definition
		(or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th).
A003	IC30Actual	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and the assumed number of days in a year in a way similar to the Actual/Actual (ICMA). Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th). The assumed number of days in a year is computed as the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year.
A004	Actual360	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 360-day year.
A005	Actual365Fixed	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 365-day year.
A006	ActualActualICMA	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and the assumed number of days in a year, that is, the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year. If the coupon period is irregular (first or last coupon), it is extended or split into quasi-interest periods that have the length of a regular coupon period and the computation is operated separately on each quasi-interest period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A007	IC30E360orEuroBondBasismodel1	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to 30 Feb. However, if the last day of the maturity coupon period is the last day of February, it will not be assumed to be the 30th. It is a variation of the 30/360 (ICMA) method commonly used for eurobonds. The usage of this variation is only relevant when the coupon periods are scheduled to end on the last day of the month.
A008	ActualActualISDA	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days of the interest period that fall

CodeName	Name	Definition
		(falling on a normal year, year) divided by 365, added to the actual number of days of the interest period that fall (falling on a leap year, year) divided by 366.
A009	Actual365LorActuActubasisRule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 365-day year (if the coupon payment date is NOT in a leap year) or a 366-day year (if the coupon payment date is in a leap year).
A010	ActualActualAFB	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 366-day year (if 29 Feb falls in the coupon period) or a 365-day year (if 29 Feb does not fall in the coupon period). If a coupon period is longer than one year, it is split by repetitively separating full year subperiods counting backwards from the end of the coupon period (a year backwards from 28 Feb being 29 Feb, if it exists). The first of the subperiods starts on the start date of the accrued interest period and thus is possibly shorter than a year. Then the interest computation is operated separately on each subperiod and the intermediate results are summed up.
A011	IC30360ICMAor30360basicrule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for non-US straight and convertible bonds issued before 1 January 1999.
A012	IC30E2360orEurobondbasismodel2	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for the last day of February whose day of the month value shall be adapted to the value of the first day of the interest period if the latter is higher and if the period is one of a regular schedule. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb of a non-leap year is assumed to be equivalent to 29 Feb when the first day of the interest period is the 29th, or to 30 Feb when the first day of the interest period is the 30th or the 31st. The 29th day of February in a leap year is assumed to be equivalent to 30 Feb when the first day of the interest period is the 30th or the 31st. Similarly, if the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		coupon period starts on the last day of February, it is assumed to produce only one day of interest in February as if it was starting on 30 Feb when the end of the period is the 30th or the 31st, or two days of interest in February when the end of the period is the 29th, or three days of interest in February when it is 28 Feb of a non-leap year and the end of the period is before the 29th.
A013	IC30E3360orEurobondbasismodel3	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to 30 Feb. It is a variation of the 30E/360 (or Eurobond basis) method where the last day of February is always assumed to be the 30th, even if it is the last day of the maturity coupon period.
A014	Actual365NL	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period, excluding any leap day from the count, and a 365-day year.
NARR	Narrative	Other method than A001-A020. See Narrative.

#### 7.2.2.41 InterestType2Code

*Definition:* Indicates if the deal price is excluding or including the accrued interest.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CINT	CumInterest	Indicates deal price including accrued interest.
XINT	ExInterest	Indicates deal price excluding accrued interest.

#### 7.2.2.42 LegalFramework1Code

*Definition:* Identifies the legal framework of the transaction.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FRAN	PensionLivree	Relates to the French legal framework for repos, that is, relates to a "Pension Livrée".

#### 7.2.2.43 LendingTransactionMethod1Code

*Definition:* Lending method applied to the securities financing contract.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ODTR	OnDemandTrade	Contract applies to a specific security only.
EXTR	ExclusiveTrade	Contract applies to a number of different securities within the same pool/fund.

#### 7.2.2.44 MarketClientSide1Code

*Definition:* Specifies if an instruction is for a market or client side transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLNT	ClientSide	Instruction is for a client side transaction.
MAKT	MarketSide	Instruction is for a market side transaction.

#### 7.2.2.45 MarketType2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of market in which transactions take place, for example, primary.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRIM	PrimaryMarket	The place is a primary market.
SECM	SecondaryMarket	The place is a secondary market.
OTCO	OverTheCounter	The place is over the counter.
VARI	Various	Various places.
EXCH	StockExchange	The place is a stock exchange.

#### 7.2.2.46 MarketType6Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of place where a trade was executed, a price was sourced from, an instrument is listed.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
OTCO	OverTheCounter	The place is over the counter.
VARI	Various	Various places.
EXCH	StockExchange	The place is a stock exchange.

#### 7.2.2.47 MatchingStatus1Code

*Definition:* Provides the matching status of the instruction at the time the settlement instruction was sent.

Type: CodeSet



CodeName	Name	Definition
MACH	Matched	Instruction has been matched.
NMAT	Unmatched	Instruction has not been matched.

#### 7.2.2.48 NoReasonCode

*Definition:* Specifies that there is no reason available.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

#### 7.2.2.49 Operation1Code

*Definition:* Indicates the relationship between two variables.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TILL	Till	Indicates a range delimited by two variables.
ORRR	Or	Indicates either of two variables is valid, but not both.
ANDD	And	Indicates that only when both variables are given, the operation is valid.

#### 7.2.2.50 Operator1Code

*Definition:* Code containing the operator used to indicate the relationship between a variable and a fixed value.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SMAL	SmallerThan	Smaller than.
SMEQ	SmallerOrEqualTo	Smaller or equal to.
GREA	GreaterThan	Greater than.
GREQ	GreaterOrEqualTo	Greater or equal to.
EQAL	EqualTo	Equal to.

#### 7.2.2.51 OptionRight1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the option rights.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
EXER	Exercise	Exercise option right.
ASGN	Assignment	Option right assignment.

CodeName	Name	Definition
RENO	Renouncement	The option right is renounced.
EXPI	Expiration	Option right expires.

### 7.2.2.52 OptionStyle4Code

*Definition:* Defines how an option can be exercised.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AMER	American	Option can be exercised before or on expiry date.
EURO	European	Option that can be exercised on expiry date only.
BERM	Bermudan	Option that can be exercised on multiple discrete dates prior to, or on expiry date.

### 7.2.2.53 OptionType1Code

*Definition:* Indicates whether it is a Call option (right to purchase a specific underlying asset) or a Put option (right to sell a specific underlying asset).

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CALL	Call	Right to buy a quantity of an asset for an agreed price at exercise date.
PUTO	Put	Right to sell a quantity of an asset for an agreed price at exercise date.

### 7.2.2.54 OwnershipLegalRestrictions1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the regulatory restrictions applicable to a financial instrument.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
A144	USLegal144A	Ownership or transfer of an unregistered security issued, pursuant to US legal restrictions 144A.
NRST	NoRestrictions	Ownership or transfer of a security that is not subject to restrictions.
RSTR	Restrictions	Ownership or transfer of a security that is subject to restrictions, and not pursuant to 144A.

### 7.2.2.55 PositionEffect2Code

*Definition:* Indicates whether the resulting position after a trade should be an opening position or closing position.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPEN	OpenPosition	Position after the trade the position should be open.
CLOS	ClosePosition	Position after the trade the position should be closed.
ROLL	Rolled	Results in a position obtained in a security previously held, sold and repurchased.
FIFO	Fifo	First in, first out. Results in a position obtained after having sold in priority the securities bought chronologically.
CLOA	CloseAccount	Trade relates to a closure of an account.

### 7.2.2.56 PriceValueType7Code

*Definition:* Specifies a type of value of the price.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.

### 7.2.2.57 RateType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies whether the rate is fixed or variable or a forfeit.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FIXE	Fixed	Rate is fixed.
FORF	Forfeit	No specific repurchase rate applies to the transaction Repo, only a forfeit.
VARI	Variable	Rate is variable.

### 7.2.2.58 Registration1Code

*Definition:* Specifies whether registration should occur upon receipt.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NREG	StreetName	Hold the securities in street name. If there is a standing instruction in place to register on receipt, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YREG	Registered	Register on receipt. If there is a standing instruction in place to hold the securities in street name, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

### 7.2.2.59 RejectionReason78Code

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ASTM	AgreementStartDate	Agreement start date is missing or invalid.
BUSE	TypeOfOrderRejection	Unrecognised or invalid type of order.
CADE	TransactionCallDelay	Unrecognised or invalid transaction call delay.
COMC	CommercializationContractRejection	Unrecognised or invalid commercialisation contract.
DDAT	SettlementDateRejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement date.
DDEA	DealPrice	Unrecognised or invalid deal price.
DMON	SettlementAmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement amount.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DSEC	InvalidSecurity	Unrecognised or invalid financial instrument identification.
DTRD	TradeDate	Unrecognised or invalid trade date or requested trade date or future trade date.
FEEE	FeeCommissionRejection	Unrecognised or invalid fee or commission.
FORF	ForfeitAmount	Unrecognised or invalid forfeit amount.
IEXE	ReceivingDeliveringParty3	Unrecognised or invalid client of delivering or receiving party 2.
IIND	CommonReferenceRejection	Unrecognised, invalid or missing common reference.
INNA	NarrativeInformationRejection	Unrecognised or invalid service level agreement pre-agreed narrative information.
NARR	NarrativeReason	See narrative field for reason.
NCRR	SettlementAmountCurrencyRejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement amount currency.
ODNP	OrderDateNotProvided	Order entry date is missing.
PLCE	PlaceOfTrade	Unrecognised or invalid place of trade.
QUNP	QuantityUnitType	Quantity unit type is not provided.
REFE	ReferenceRejection	Instruction has a reference identical to another previously received instruction.
CTRA	ClosingTransactionAmount	Unrecognised or invalid closing closing amount.
REPO	RepurchaseRate	Unrecognised or invalid repurchase rate.
REPP	PremiumAmount	Unrecognised or invalid premium amount.
RERT	RepurchaseRateType	Unrecognised or invalid repurchase rate type.
RSPR	SpreadRate	Unrecognised or invalid spread rate.
SAFE	SafekeepingAccountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid message sender's safekeeping account.
SETR	SettlementTransactionRejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement transaction type.
SETS	SettlementSystemMethodRejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement system/method instructed.
TERM	ClosingDateTimeRejection	Unrecognised or invalid closing date/time.
TNAR	TransactionNoticeAlreadyAcceptedOrRejected	A message with the same Transaction Notice Reference, Market Member, and Intermediary has already been processed.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TNIU	TransactionNoticeIDUnknown	The combination of the Transaction Notice Reference, Market Member, and Intermediary is unknown.
TQHI	TradedQuantityHigherThanOriginalOrderQuantity	Market member executed the order exceeding the requested quantity.
TQNP	TradedSecuritiesQuantity	Traded securities quantity not provided.
TXST	TaxStatusRejection	Unrecognised or invalid tax status of the securities instructed.
ULNK	InvalidReference	Linked reference is unknown.
VASU	VariableRateSupportRejection	Unrecognised or invalid variable rate support (repurchase agreement).
INIR	InstructionIrrevocable	Instruction is irrevocable.
OPNM	OptionNumberRejection	Unrecognised option number.
OPTY	InvalidOptionType	Invalid option type.
UKWN	UnknownSymbol	Financial instrument's symbol has not been recognized.
EXLI	ExceedsLimit	Countervalue of the order exceeds the allowed trading limit or quote exceeds limit.
INPR	InvalidPrice	Price does not comply with the financial instrument's characteristics.
PRIC	PriceExceeds	Price in the execution exceeds the order price.
EQTY	QuantityExceeds	Quantity in the execution exceeds the ordered quantity.
SIDE	WrongSide	Order is for the wrong side.
CADI	CalculationDifference	Primarily used when the Notice of Execution received by the buy-side contains fees, gross trade amount, net trade amount, etc., values that differ from the buy-side's calculations. Buy-side may reject the trade if they feel that the difference in calculations is too high.
CPTY	UnknownDealExposure	Deal or exposure is unknown.
DISC	DisagreeWithCallAmount	Party does not agree with the call amount.
DISE	DisagreeWithExposureAmount	Party does not agree with the exposure amount.
RESU	MissingResultingAmount	Resulting amount must be filled in as exchange rate is present.
XRAT	MissingExchangeRate	Resulting amount is not allowed without an exchange rate.
ACRU	UnexpectedAccruedInterest	Accrued interest is not applicable for this type of security.
GAMN	GrossAmountLessThanNetAmount	Gross amount is less than net amount.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DFLT	MissingDefaultOption	One option must be marked as the default.
FAIL	FailedValidation	Validation of the advice/instruction/request failed.
INDT	InvalidDetails	Message details specified in the instruction/request are inconsistent with those that were specified in the relating original message.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
DEPT	ReceivingDeliveringDepository	Unrecognised or invalid depository.
ICUS	ReceivingDeliveringParty2	Unrecognised or invalid client of delivering or receiving party 1.
ICAG	ReceivingDeliveringParty1	Unrecognised or invalid participant of delivering or receiving depository.

### 7.2.2.60 RepairReason7Code

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction is in repair.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
BATC	ProcessingBatch	Unrecognised or invalid processing batch, that is, daytime/real-time while only possible to settle in overnight batch.
BUSE	TypeOfOrderRepair	Unrecognised or invalid type of order.
CADE	TransactionCallDelay	Unrecognised or invalid transaction call delay.
CASH	CashAccount	Unrecognised or invalid cash account.
CASY	ImpossibleCashSettlementSystem	Impossible standing arrangements override instruction for the cash settlement system.
COMC	CommercializationContractRepair	Unrecognized or invalid commercialization contract.
DDAT	SettlementDate	Unrecognised or invalid settlement date.
DDEA	DealPrice	Unrecognised or invalid deal price.
DEPT	ReceivingDeliveringDepository	Depository mismatch.
DMON	SettlementAmount	Unrecognised or invalid settlement amount.
DQUA	Quantity	Unrecognised or invalid settlement quantity.
DSEC	Security	Unrecognised or invalid financial instrument identification.
DTRD	TradeDate	Unrecognised or invalid trade date.

CodeName	Name	Definition
FEEE	FeeCommissionRepair	Unrecognised or invalid fee or commission.
FORF	ForfeitAmount	Unrecognised or invalid forfeit amount.
ICAG	ReceivingDeliveringParty1	Participant of delivering or receiving depository mismatch.
ICUS	ReceivingDeliveringParty2	Client of delivering or receiving party 1 mismatch.
IEXE	ReceivingDeliveringParty3	Client of delivering or receiving party 2 mismatch.
IIND	CommonReference	Unrecognised, invalid or missing common reference.
INNA	NarrativeInformationRepair	Unrecognised or invalid service level agreement pre-agreed narrative information.
LEOG	LetterOfGuaranteeIndicator	Unrecognised or invalid letter of guarantee indicator instructed.
NARR	NarrativeReason	See narrative field for reason.
NCRR	SettlementAmountCurrency	Unrecognised or invalid settlement amount currency.
NRGM	NoMatch	Cancellation request is in repair since more than one instruction match to the cancellation criteria.
NRGN	NotFound	Cancellation request is in repair since the instruction could not be found.
PHYS	PhysicalSettlementImpossible	Physical settlement is impossible for the instructed financial instrument.
PLCE	PlaceOfTrade	Unrecognised or invalid place of trade.
CTRA	ClosingTransactionAmount	Unrecognised or invalid closing transaction amount.
REPO	RepurchaseRate	Unrecognised or invalid repurchase rate.
REPP	PremiumAmount	Unrecognised or invalid premium amount.
RERT	RepurchaseRateType	Unrecognised or invalid repurchase rate type.
RSPR	SpreadRate	Unrecognised or invalid spread rate.
RTGS	ImpossibleToUseTheRTGSSystemInstructed	Impossible to use the RTGS system instructed (NRTG or YRTG).
SAFE	SafekeepingAccount	Unrecognised or invalid message sender's safekeeping account.
SETR	SettlementTransaction	Unrecognised or invalid settlement transaction type.
SETS	SettlementSystemMethod	Unrecognised or invalid settlement system/method instructed.
TERM	ClosingDateTime	Unrecognised or invalid closing date/time.



CodeName	Name	Definition
TXST	TaxStatus	Unrecognised or invalid tax status of the securities instructed.
ULNK	Unknown	Message was not recognised. Unknown linked reference.
VASU	VariableRateSupport	Unrecognised or invalid variable rate support (repurchase agreement).

### 7.2.2.61 Reporting2Code

*Definition:* Specifies information with regards to reporting.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
STEX	StockExchange	Trade details are to be reported to a stock exchange.
REGU	RegulatoryOrganisation	Trade details are to be reported to a regulatory organisation.
DEFR	DeferredReport	Report is deferred, for example, because the order was executed in partial fills.

### 7.2.2.62 RepurchaseType9Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of repurchase transaction.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PAIR	Pairoff	Relates to a transaction that is paired off and netted against one or more previous transactions. A paired off transaction is a buyback to offset and effectively liquidate a prior sale of securities or a sellback to offset and effectively liquidate a prior buy of securities.
PADJ	PrincipalExposureAdjustment	Relates to a principal adjustment.
RATE	RepoRate	Is part of a pair-off.
CALL	RepurchaseCall	Relates to the early closing/maturity date for a term repo or a termination date of an open repo with the underlying collateral.
ROLP	RepoContractRollover	Relates to a repo rollover of a contract extending the closing or maturity date without the underlying collateral impacted.
CADJ	Swap	Relates to a swap/substitution.
TOPU	TopUp	Relates to a repo rollover of a position extending the closing or maturity date.
WTHD	Withdrawal	Relates to a repo rollover of a position extending the closing or maturity date.

**7.2.2.63 Reversible1Code**

*Definition:* Indicates the possibility to terminate the securitiesc lending contract either by the borrower or lender before the expiration date.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
REVL	Reversible	Securities lending contract can be ended by the borrower before the expiration date.
FIXD	Fixed	Securities lending contract can not be ended by the borrower before the expiration date.
CABK	CallBack	Securities lending contract can be ended by the lender before the expiration date.

**7.2.2.64 SecuritiesAccountPurposeType1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the purpose of the securities account.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MARG	Margin	Account is used when financing is done by the broker.
SHOR	ShortSale	Account is used for short sale orders.
ABRD	Abroad	Account is located in a financial institution outside the country where the transaction is taking place.
CEND	Centralised	Account and all its related positions are held in one location.
DVPA	CashDVP	Account is used for settlement upon delivery, or a collection on a delivery basis.
PHYS	Physical	Account is used for physical domestic safekeeping.

**7.2.2.65 SecuritiesLendingType1Code**

*Definition:* Type of securities lending contract.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NWRG	NewRegistration	Securities lending contract is new and registered.
RENW	RollOverRenewal	Securities lending contract is renewed.
CABK	CallBack	Securities lending contract is called back.

**7.2.2.66 SettlementDate5Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the date of settlement, in coded form.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
REGU	Regular	Settlement takes place under the standard rules applicable to the market and instrument.
CASH	Cash	Settlement takes place on the trade date.
NXTD	NextDay	Settlement takes place on the day after trade date.
TONE	TPlusOne	Settlement takes place on the trade date plus one business day.
TTWO	TPlusTwo	Settlement takes place on the trade date plus two business days.
TTRE	TPlusThree	Settlement takes place on the trade date plus three business days.
TFOR	TPlusFour	Settlement takes place on the trade date plus four business days.
TFIV	TPlusFive	Settlement takes place on the trade date plus five business days.
SELL	SellersOption	Settlement takes place at the choice/option of the seller.
WDIS	WhenDistributed	Settlement takes place when the financial instrument is distributed.
WHID	WhenIssuedOrDistributed	Settlement takes place when the financial instrument is issued or distributed.
TBAT	ToBeAnnouncedTrade	Settlement takes place as a result of a "to be announced" trade.
WISS	WhenIssued	Settlement is to be done when the security is issued.

### 7.2.2.67 SettlementInstructionGeneration1Code

*Definition:* Settlement Instruction Generation Code.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
GENS	InstructionGenerationByETCProvider	Specifies if the ETC service provider is to generate a settlement instruction.
NOGE	NotInstructionGenerationByETCProvider	Specifies if the ETC service provider is not to generate a settlement instruction where a previous agreement to do so exists.

### 7.2.2.68 SettlementStandingInstructionDatabase1Code

*Definition:* Indicates what settlement standing instruction database is to be used to derive the settlement parties involved in the transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
INTE	InternalDatabase	The settlement standing instruction database to be used is the receiver's internal database.
BRKR	BrokerDatabase	The settlement standing instruction database to be used is the broker's database.
VEND	VendorDatabase	The settlement standing instruction database to be used is the database of the vendor.

### 7.2.2.69 SettlementSystemMethod1Code

*Definition:* Specifies whether the settlement instruction is to be settled through the default or the alternate settlement system.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NSET	Default	Settle through the default settlement system/method. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the alternate settlement system/method, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YSET	Alternative	Settle through the alternate settlement system/method. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the default settlement system/method, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

### 7.2.2.70 SettlementTransactionCondition7Code

*Definition:* Specifies the conditions under which the order/trade is to be settled.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ASGN	Assignment	Transfer of ownership of the asset to another party during the closing of an option.
CLEN	Clean	Indicates that the trade was executed clean, ie government tax must not be paid on the accrued interest on the bond.
DIRT	Dirty	Indicates that the trade was executed dirty, ie government tax must be paid on the accrued interest on the bond.
DLWM	DeliveryWithoutMatching	Matching receipt instruction not required (only for concerned international or national central securities depositories).
DRAW	Drawn	Settlement transactions relates to drawn securities.
EXER	Exercised	Settlement transaction relates to options, futures or derivatives that are exercised.

CodeName	Name	Definition
FRCL	FreeCleanSettlement	Delivery will be made free of payment but a clean payment order will be sent.
KNOC	KnockedOut	Settlement transaction relates to options, futures or derivatives that are expired worthless.
PHYS	Physical	Securities are to be physically settled.
CSDP	CSDPaymentOnly	Transaction on a security that is not eligible at the Central Securities Depository (CSD) but for which the payment will be enacted by the CSD.
SPCS	SplitCurrencySettlement	Settlement is in two different currencies.
SPDL	SpecialDelivery	Settlement transactions to be settled with special delivery.
SPST	SplitSettlement	Money and financial instruments settle in different locations.
UNEX	Unexposed	Delivery cannot be performed until money is received.

### 7.2.2.71 SettlementTransactionType7Code

*Definition:* Specifies underlying information regarding the type of settlement transaction.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BSBK	BuySellBack	Relates to a buy sell back transaction.
COLI	CollateralIn	Relates to a collateral transaction, from the point of view of the collateral taker or its agent.
COLO	CollateralOut	Relates to a collateral transaction, from the point of view of the collateral giver or its agent.
CONV	DepositoryReceiptConversion	Relates to a depository receipt conversion.
FCTA	FactorUpdate	Relates to a factor update.
INSP	MoveOfStock	Relates to a movement of shares into or out of a pooled account.
ISSU	Issuance	Relates to the issuance of a security such as an equity or a depository receipt.
MKDW	MarkDown	Relates to the decrease of positions held by an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) at the common depository due to custody operations (repurchase, pre-release, proceed of corp. event realigned).
MKUP	MarkUp	Relates to the increase of positions held by an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) at the common depository due to custody operations

CodeName	Name	Definition
		(repurchase, pre-release, proceed of corporate event realigned).
NETT	Netting	Relates to the netting of settlement instructions.
NSYN	NonSyndicated	Relates to the issue of medium and short term paper (CP, CD, MTN, notes.) under a program and without syndication arrangement.
OWNE	ExternalAccountTransfer	Relates to an account transfer involving more than one instructing party (messages sender) and/or account servicer (messages receiver).
OWNI	InternalAccountTransfer	Relates to an account transfer involving one instructing party (messages sender) at one account servicer (messages receiver).
PAIR	PairOff	Relates to a pair-off: the transaction is paired off and netted against one or more previous transactions.
PLAC	Placement	Relates to the placement/new issue of a financial instrument.
PORT	PortfolioMove	Relates to a portfolio move from one investment manager to another and/or from an account servicer to another. It is generally charged differently than another account transfer, hence the need to identify this type of transfer as such.
REAL	Realignment	Relates to a realignment of positions.
REDI	Withdrawal	Relates to the withdrawal of specified amounts from specified subaccounts.
RELE	DepositoryReceiptReleaseCancellation	Relates to a release (into/from local) of depository receipt operation.
REPU	Repo	Relates to a repurchase agreement transaction.
RODE	ReturnDeliveryWithoutMatching	Relates to the return of financial instruments resulting from a rejected delivery without matching operation.
RPTO	Reporting	Relates to a transaction that is for reporting purposes only.
RVPO	ReverseRepurchaseAgreement	Relates to a reverse repurchase agreement transaction.
SBBK	SellBuyBack	Relates to a sell buy back transaction.
SECB	SecuritiesBorrowing	Relates to a securities borrowing operation.
SECL	SecuritiesLending	Relates to a securities lending operation.
SYND	SyndicateUnderwriters	Relates to the issue of financial instruments through a syndicate of underwriters and a lead manager.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TBAC	TBAClosing	Relates to a To Be Announced (TBA) closing trade.
TRAD	Trade	Relates to the settlement of a trade.
TRPO	TripartyRepo	Relates to a triparty repurchase agreement.
TRVO	TripartyReverseRepo	Relates to a triparty reverse repurchase agreement.
TURN	Turnaround	Relates to a turnaround: the same security is bought and sold to settle the same day, to or from different brokers.
GUAR	GuaranteedClose	Trade which is guaranteed to be finalized.
OFIT	OfferingIssuingTrade	Offering issue trade.

### 7.2.2.72 SettlingCapacity1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the role of the party in the settlement of the transaction.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CUST	SettlingCustodian	Settlement party is a custodian. It receives/delivers the securities and carries out custodial duties.
SAGE	SettlingAgent	Settlement party is trading and settling transactions in financial instruments on behalf of its client(s).
SPRI	SettlingPrincipal	Settlement party is settling its own trades.

### 7.2.2.73 Side3Code

*Definition:* Side taken by a party on an order.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYI	Buy	Order is buy driven.
SELL	Sell	Order is sell driven.
CROS	Cross	Identifies an order for which a broker wishes to take the other side and cross with the client.
CRSH	CrossShort	Identifies a type of order for which a broker wants to cross with the client in the case a client wants to establish a short position, and sends a Sell Short order to the broker. Many exchanges have tick rules needing to be enforced, and the order getting converted from Sell Short to Cross (instead of Cross Short) could result in an illegal short sell.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CSHE	CrossShortExempt	Identifies a type of order for which a broker wants to cross with the client in the case a client wants to establish a short position and is exempt from the uptick restriction. Used as audit trail on exchanges.
DEFI	AsDefined	Indicates, in the case of a multileg instrument, that the sides of the legs are the same as defined at the creation of the multileg instrument.
OPPO	Opposite	Indicates, in the case of a multileg instrument, that the sides of the legs are the opposite of their definition at the creation of the multileg instrument.
UNDI	Undisclosed	The side of the indication of interest is not disclosed.
TWOS	TwoSided	Indicates that the side refers to both buys and sells.
BUMI	BuyMinus	<p>A round-lot market order to buy minus is an order to buy a stated amount of a stock provided that its price is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- not higher than the last sale if the last sale was a minus or zero minus tick and</li> <li>- not higher than the last sale minus the minimum fractional change in the stock if the last sale was a plus or zero plus tick.</li> </ul> <p>A limit price order to buy minus also states the highest price at which it can be executed.</p>
SEPL	SellPlus	<p>A round-lot market order to sell plus is an order to sell a stated amount of a stock provided that its price is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- not lower than the last sale if the last sale was a plus or zero plus tick and</li> <li>- not lower than the last sale minus the minimum fractional change in the stock if the last sale was a minus or zero minus tick.</li> </ul> <p>A limit-price order to sell plus also states the lowest price at which it can be executed.</p>
SESH	SellShort	An order to sell a security that the seller does not own; a sale effected by delivering a security borrowed by, or for the account of, the seller. Can only be executed on a plus or zero plus tick.
SSEX	SellShortExempt	Short sale exempt from short-sale rules.
LEND	Lend	Order is to lend securities.
BORW	Borrow	Order is to borrow securities.



CodeName	Name	Definition
OPEX	OptionExercise	Exercise of an option contract.

#### 7.2.2.74 StatementUpdateType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the nature of a statement update, for example, it is a complete statement.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	Statement is complete.
DELT	Delta	Statement contains changes only.

#### 7.2.2.75 TaxLiability1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the tax role capacity of the instructing party.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRIN	TaxPrincipal	Settlement party is acting as a principal for tax liability.
AGEN	TaxAgent	Settlement party is acting as an agent for tax liability.

#### 7.2.2.76 TradeRegulatoryConditions1Code

*Definition:* indicates if the Trade Regulatory Conditions is solicited or not.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SOLI	Solicited	Trade was solicited by the executing broker. The broker has suggested to his client to buy/sell financial instruments.
USOL	Unsolicited	Trade was unsolicited. The client acts on its own without advice from the executing broker.

#### 7.2.2.77 TradeTransactionCondition2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the conditions under which the order/trade is to be executed.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SPCC	SpecialCumCoupon	Indicates whether the trade is executed with a special cum coupon.
SECN	SpecialExCoupon	Indicates whether the trade is executed with a special ex coupon.
SEBN	SpecialExBonus	Indicates whether the trade is executed special ex bonus.
SCBN	SpecialCumBonus	Indicates whether the trade is executed special cum bonus.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SCRT	SpecialCumRights	Indicates whether the trade is executed special cum rights.
SERT	SpecialExRights	Indicates whether the trade is executed special ex rights.
SCCR	SpecialCumCapitalRepayments	Indicates whether the trade is executed special cum capital repayments.
SECR	SpecialExCapitalRepayments	Indicates whether the trade is executed special ex capital repayments.
CAST	CashSettlement	Indicates whether the trade is executed with a cash settlement.
SPPR	SpecialPrice	Indicates whether the trade is executed with a special price.
SPCU	SpecialCumDividend	Indicates whether the trade is executed with a special cum dividend, that is, buying after the ex date and getting the dividend.
SPEX	SpecialExDividend	Indicates whether the trade is executed with a special ex dividend, that is, selling before the ex date without the coupon.
GTDL	GuaranteedDelivery	Indicates whether the delivery of the financial instrument on settlement date is guaranteed.

### 7.2.2.78 TradeType3Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of executed order.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BSKT	Basket	A basket trade, i.e. a unit of 15 or more financial instruments used in program trading.
INDX	Index	A trade of a predetermined set of financial instruments.
IPOO	IPO	Transaction is an Initial Public Offer (IPO) order.
LIST	List	A trade of a predetermined set of financial instruments.
PRAL	PreAllocation	A pre-allocated trade.
PROG	Program	A program trade, i.e. a computer-driven trade of buying and selling of baskets of 15 or more financial instruments by index arbitrage specialists or institutional traders.
TRAD	Trade	An executed order.

CodeName	Name	Definition
BRBR	BrokerToBroker	A trade from a broker to another broker.
RISK	RiskTrade	Trade involving risk.
VWAP	VWAPGuarantee	Trade whose price is guaranteed as the weighted average of the trade prices on a specific day.
AGEN	Agency	Trade in which an agent intermediates between a buyer and a seller.
GUAR	GuaranteedClose	Trade which is guaranteed to be finalized.
EMTR	EmployeeTradeReporting	Transaction relates to employee trade reporting.
ISSU	Issuance	Relates to the issuance of a security such as an equity or a depositary receipt.
BOST	BondStart	The trade is a Bond start.
BOEN	BondEnd	The trade is a Bond end.
LABO	LendingAndBorrowing	Indicates that the trade is a Lending and borrowing.
BORE	BondRepricing	The trade is a Bond repricing.
OFIT	OfferingIssuingTrade	Indicates that the trade is a Offering issue trade.
BOSU	BondSubstitution	The trade is a Bond substitution.
FBBT	FutureBuyBackTrade	The security will be bought back in the future.
OPTN	Options	Indicates that the trade is a Option contract trade.
FUOP	FuturesOption	Indicates that the trade is a Futures option contract trade.
FUTR	Futures	Indicates that the trade is a Futures contract trade.

### 7.2.2.79 TradingCapacity4Code

*Definition:* Specifies the role of a trading party in a transaction.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRIN	Principal	Trading as Principal.
CPRN	CrossingPrincipal	Crossing as a principal.
RISP	RisklessPrincipal	Trading as a riskless principal, ie, the order to buy(sell) has been simultaneously offset by an order to sell (buy) with another party.
PROP	Proprietary	Trading for its firm. The transaction affects the firm's own account, not that of its customers.

CodeName	Name	Definition
AGEN	Agent	Trading as Agent on behalf of a customer.
CAGN	CrossingAgent	Crossing as an agent.
OAGN	OtherAgent	Acting as an agent for a party other than a customer.
PRAG	PrincipalAgent	Acting as an agent for some executions and principal for others in the same transaction.
BAGN	ActingAgent	Party acting as an agent for both customer and another person.
INFI	InvestmentFirm	Any legal person whose regular occupation or business is the provision of one or more investment services to third parties and/or the performance of one or more investment activities on a professional basis.
MKTM	MarketMaker	Dealer or specialist that is trading for their own account in the OTC market. Market makers are expected to maintain an orderly market by being available to buy or sell.
MLTF	MultilateralTradingFacility	Multilateral Trading Facility (MTF) is a multilateral system which brings together multiple third-party buying and selling interests in financial instruments in a way that results in a contract.
RMKT	RegulatedMarket	Regulated market on which financial instruments can be traded according to rules defined by the stock exchange.
SINT	SystematicInternaliser	Firms which, on an organised, frequent and systematic basis, deal on their own account by executing client orders outside a regulated market or an MTF. SIs have the obligation to provide, and make public, a definite bid and offer quote for liquid securities.
TAGT	TransferAgent	Party appointed by the Fund Management Company. It updates records of investor accounts to reflect the daily investor purchases, redemptions, switches, transfers, and re-registrations. It ensures the timely settlement of transactions, and may provide tax information to the investor and/or to its intermediaries. It may calculate, collect, and rebate commissions. It prepares and distributes confirmations reflecting transactions, resulting in unit or cash account movements to the investor or the investor's intermediary. It responds to inquiries concerning account status, and processes the income distribution.

**7.2.2.80 TradingCapacity6Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the role of a trading party in a transaction.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AGEN	Agent	Trading as Agent on behalf of a customer.
BAGN	ActingAgent	Party acting as an agent for both customer and another person.
CAGN	CrossingAgent	Crossing as an agent.
CPRN	CrossingPrincipal	Crossing as a principal.
OAGN	OtherAgent	Acting as an agent for a party other than a customer.
PRAG	PrincipalAgent	Acting as an agent for some executions and principal for others in the same transaction.
PRIN	Principal	Trading as Principal.

**7.2.2.81 TradingDate1Code**

*Definition:* Trading Date Code.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
VARI	Various	Partial trades have occurred over a period of two or more days.

**7.2.2.82 TypeOfIdentification1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the type of alternate identification which can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ARNU	AlienRegistrationNumber	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	PassportNumber	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	TaxExemptIdentificationNumber	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	CorporateIdentification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	DriverLicenseNumber	Number assigned to a driver's license.
FIIN	ForeignInvestmentIdentityNumber	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	TaxIdentificationNumber	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

### 7.2.2.83 TypeOfIdentification2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of alternate identification which can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ARNU	AlienRegistrationNumber	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CHTY	TaxExemptIdentificationNumber	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	CorporateIdentification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
FIIN	ForeignInvestmentIdentityNumber	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	TaxIdentificationNumber	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

### 7.2.2.84 TypeOfPrice3Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of price and information about the price.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.

### 7.2.2.85 UnaffirmedReason1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the reason the transaction, transfer or settlement instruction is unaffirmed.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NAFF	CounterpartyNotAffirmed	Specifies the reason the counterparty has not affirmed.

### 7.2.2.86 UnitOfMeasure1Code

*Definition:* Unit of measure of the item purchased.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PIEC	Piece	Standard length of cloth, wallpaper, as an item for sale or amount of a substance.
TONS	Ton	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240lb (long ton) and in the US 2000lb (short ton).
FOOT	Foot	Unit of length equal to 1/3 yard.
GBGA	GBGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
USGA	USGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
GRAM	Gram	Unit of measure that is equal to a 1, 000th of a kilo.
INCH	Inch	Measure of length equal to 2.54 cm.
KILO	Kilogram	Basic unit of mass in the SI system, 1000 grams.
PUND	Pound	Unit of weight equal to 0.454 kilograms.
METR	Metre	Unit of length in the metric system, equal to 39.37 inches.
CMET	Centimetre	Unit of measure that is equal to one hundredth of a metre.
MMET	Millimetre	Unit of measure that is a thousandth of one metre.
LITR	Litre	Unit of volume that is equal to a thousand cubic centimetres.
CELI	Centilitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one hundredth of a litre.
MILI	MilliLitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
GBOU	GBOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
USOU	USOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
GBQA	GBQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.
USQA	USQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.
GBPI	GBPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 568 cubic centimetres.
USPI	USPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 473 cubic centimetres.
MILE	Mile	Unit of length equal to 1, 760 yards.
KMET	Kilometre	Unit of measure that is equal to 1, 000 meters.
YARD	Yard	Unit of length equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 metre.
SQKI	SquareKilometre	Measure of a surface, one kilometre by one kilometre.

CodeName	Name	Definition
HECT	Hectare	Unit of measure that is equal to 10, 000 square meters.
ARES	Are	Unit of measure equal to a 100 square meters.
SMET	SquareMetre	Measure of a surface, one metre by one metre.
SCMT	SquareCentimetre	Measure of a surface, one centimetre by one centimetre.
SMIL	SquareMillimetre	Measure of a surface, one millimetre by one millimetre.
SQMI	SquareMile	Measure of a surface, one mile by one mile.
SQYA	SquareYard	Measure of a surface, one yard by one yard.
SQFO	SquareFoot	Measure of a surface, one foot by one foot.
SQIN	SquareInch	Measure of a surface, one inch by one inch.
ACRE	Acre	Unit of measure equal to 4, 840 square yards.

### 7.2.2.87 UnmatchedReason4Code

*Definition:* Specifies the reason the transaction, transfer or settlement instruction is unmatched.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
CADE	RepurchaseCallDelay	Transaction call delay does not match.
CHAR	ChargesAmount	Charges amount does not match.
CMIS	NoMatch	A matching instruction from your counterparty could not be found.
CPCA	CounterpartyCancelled	Counterparty cancelled their instruction.
DDAT	SettlementDate	Settlement date/time does not match.
DDEA	DealPrice	Deal price does not match.
DEAL	TransactionDealAmount	Deal amount does not match.
DELN	TransactionDirection	Direction of the trade does not match. Counterparty expects a delivery from you, not a receipt or vice versa.
DEPT	ReceivingDeliveringDepository	Depository does not match.
DMON	SettlementAmount	Settlement amount does not match.
DQUA	FinancialInstrumentQuantity	Quantity of financial instruments does not match.



CodeName	Name	Definition
DSEC	FinancialInstrument	Financial instrument identification does not match, for example, ISIN, financial instrument attributes differs.
DTRD	TradeDate	Trade date does not match.
EXEC	ExecutionBrokerCommission	Executing broker's commission does not match.
FORF	ForfeitRepurchaseAmount	Forfeit amount does not match.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Your instruction was too late for matching.
LEOG	LetterOfGuarantee	Counterparty is for settlement through letter of guarantee, your instruction is not, or vice versa.
MCAN	MatchingRecordCancelled	Corresponding matching record has been cancelled.
NARR	NarrativeReason	See narrative field for the reason.
PHYS	PhysicalSettlement	Counterparty's instruction is physical settlement, your instruction is not, or vice versa.
PLCE	PlaceOfTrade	Place of trade does not match.
PODU	PossibleDuplicate	Instruction has not been matched. It is a possible duplicate instruction.
REPA	RepurchaseAmount	Termination transaction amount does not match.
REPO	RepurchaseRate	Repurchase rate does not match.
REPP	RepurchasePremiumAmount	Premium amount does not match.
RERT	RepurchaseRateType	Repurchase rate type does not match.
RSPR	RepurchaseSpreadRate	Spread rate does not match.
RTGS	RTGSSystem	Counterparty is for Real Time Gross Settlement (RTGS) system, you are for non-RTGS or vice versa.
SAFE	SafekeepingAccount	Safekeeping account used as matching criteria on the market concerned does not match. This includes Buyer/seller's account, direct client's account at the receiving/delivering agent, or receiving/delivering agent's account at the CSD.
SETR	SettlementTransaction	Settlement transaction type does not match (relates to the settlement transaction type codes available for field: 22F:: SETR.).
SETS	SettlementSystemMethod	Settlement system/method does not match (for example, instruction is to settle using settlement system/method A. Counterparty expects settlement to occur using settlement system/method B).
TERM	ClosingDateTime	Closing date/time does not match.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TXST	TaxStatus	Disagreement on the tax status of the financial instruments to be settled.
VASU	VariableRateSupport	Variable rate support does not match (repo).
POSE	PositionEffect	Position effect does not match.
BORT	BorrowingRate	Borrowing rate does not match.
COAX	ConsumptionTax	Consumption tax amount does not match.
OTHI	OtherFinancialInstrumentIdentification	OtherIdentification of financial instrument identification does not match.
BOFE	BorrowingFee	Borrowing fee does not match.
TACR	AccruedInterestTax1	Accrued interest tax indicator does not match.
SDAT	SettlementDate2	Settlement date in the second leg does not match.
COID	CommonIdentification	CommonIdentification does not match.
SCRA	StandardCollateralRatio	Standard collateral ratio does not match.
ACRU	AccruedInterestAmount1	Accrued interest amount does not match.
SHAI	SecuritiesHaircut	Securities haircut rate does not match.
ACRS	AccruedInterestAmount2	Accrued interest amount in the second leg does not match.
DEAS	DealAmount2	Deal amount in the second leg does not match.
CATI	CallableTradeIndicator	CallableTradeIndicator does not match.
TACS	AccruedInterestTax2	Accrued interest tax indicator in the second leg does not match.
DBNM	StandingSettlementInstruction	Counterparty's instruction is for settlement through standing settlement instruction, your instruction is not, or vice versa.
MADA	MaturityDate	Maturity date does not match.
OLID	ClientOrderLinkIdentification	ClientOrderLinkIdentification does not match.
TRSA	ClosingSettlementAmount	Closing settlement amount does not match.
TRTE	TypeOfFinancingClosing	Type of financing closing does not match.
BOIA	BorrowingInterestAmount	Borrowing interest amount does not match.
OPLI	OpeningLegIdentification	OpeningLegIdentification does not match.
TRTR	TradeTransactionType	Trade transaction type does not match.
LWCO	LendingWithCollateral	LendingWithCollateral does not match.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INTT	InterestType	Interest type does not match.
CUFC	CurrentFactor	Current factor does not match.
LTME	LendingTransactionMethod	Lending transaction method does not match.
ENFC	EndFactor	End factor does not match.
CLSE	ClearingSegment	Counterparty's instruction is for settlement through clearing segment, your instruction is not, or vice versa.

## 7.2.3 Date

### 7.2.3.1 ISODate

*Definition:* A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar year expressed in the YYYY-MM-DD format. This representation is defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

*Type:* Date

## 7.2.4 DateTime

### 7.2.4.1 ISODateTime

*Definition:* A particular point in the progression of time defined by a mandatory date and a mandatory time component, expressed in either UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

*Type:* DateTime

## 7.2.5 IdentifierSet

### 7.2.5.1 AnyBICDec2014Identifier

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* SWIFT; AnyBICIdentifier

#### Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

#### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### 7.2.5.2 BBANIdentifier

*Definition:* Basic Bank Account Number (BBAN). Identifier used nationally by financial institutions, ie, in individual countries, generally as part of a National Account Numbering Scheme(s), which uniquely identifies the account of a customer.

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* National Banking Association; Basic Bank Account Number

#### Format

pattern [a-zA-Z0-9]{1,30}

### 7.2.5.3 BICNonFIDec2014Identifier

*Definition:* Code allocated to a non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* SWIFT; BEIIdentifier

#### Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

#### Constraints

- **BICNonFI**

Valid BICs for non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### 7.2.5.4 CFIOct2015Identifier

*Definition:* Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO 10962 Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI) codification, for example, common share with voting rights, fully paid, or registered.

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* ANNA; CFIdentifier

**Format**

pattern [A-Z]{6,6}

**7.2.5.5 IBAN2007Identifier**

*Definition:* The International Bank Account Number is a code used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer at a financial institution as described in the 2007 edition of the ISO 13616 standard "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" and replaced by the more recent edition of the standard.

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* National Banking Association; International Bank Account Number (ISO 13616)

**Format**

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}[0-9]{2,2}[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,30}

**Constraints**

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**7.2.5.6 ISINOct2015Identifier**

*Definition:* The International Securities Identification Number is a code allocated to financial instruments as well as referential instruments, as described in the ISO 6166 standard, associated with the minimum descriptive data. The ISIN consists of a prefix using the alpha-2 country codes or reserved codes specified in ISO 3166 or other prefixes as may be determined by the Registration Authority for the ISO 6166 standard, a nine characters (alphanumeric) basic code and a check digit.

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* ANNA; ISINIdentifier

**Format**

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{9,9}[0-9]{1,1}

**7.2.5.7 MICIdentifier**

*Definition:* Market Identifier Code. The identification of a financial market, as stipulated in the norm ISO 10383 'Codes for exchanges and market identifications'.

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* SWIFT; MICIdentifier

**Format**

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}

**7.2.5.8 RatingValueIdentifier**

*Definition:* Identifies the rating values that may be assigned to a security by a rating agency.

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* FPL; FIX

### 7.2.5.9 UPICIdentifier

*Definition:* Universal Payment Identification Code (UPIC). Identifier used by the New York Clearing House to mask confidential data, such as bank accounts and bank routing numbers. UPIC numbers remain with business customers, regardless of banking relationship changes.

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* The Clearing House (formerly The New York Clearing House); Universal Payment Identification Code

#### Format

pattern	[0-9]{8,17}
---------	-------------

## 7.2.6 Indicator

### 7.2.6.1 PlusOrMinusIndicator

*Definition:* Indicates a positive or negative value.

*Type:* Indicator

*Meaning When True:* Plus

*Meaning When False:* Minus

### 7.2.6.2 YesNoIndicator

*Definition:* Indicates a "Yes" or "No" type of answer for an element.

*Type:* Indicator

*Meaning When True:* Yes

*Meaning When False:* No

## 7.2.7 Quantity

### 7.2.7.1 DecimalNumber

*Definition:* Number of objects represented as a decimal number, for example 0.75 or 45.6.

*Type:* Quantity

#### Format

totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	17

### 7.2.7.2 Max3Number

*Definition:* Number (max 999) of objects represented as an integer.

*Type:* Quantity

**Format**

totalDigits	3
fractionDigits	0

**Constraints**

- **NumberRule**

If Number is negative, then Sign must be present.

**7.2.7.3 Number**

*Definition:* Number of objects represented as an integer.

*Type:* Quantity

**Format**

totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	0

**7.2.8 Rate****7.2.8.1 BaseOneRate**

*Definition:* Rate expressed as a decimal, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 and 70%.

*Type:* Rate

**Format**

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	1.0

**7.2.8.2 PercentageRate**

*Definition:* Rate expressed as a percentage, that is, in hundredths, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 of a percent, and 7.0 is 7%.

*Type:* Rate

**Format**

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	100.0

## 7.2.9 Text

### 7.2.9.1 Exact3NumericText

*Definition:* Specifies a numeric string with an exact length of 3 digits.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

pattern	[0-9]{3}
---------	----------

### 7.2.9.2 Exact4AlphaNumericText

*Definition:* Specifies an alphanumeric string with a length of 4 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

pattern	[a-zA-Z0-9]{4}
---------	----------------

### 7.2.9.3 Exact4NumericText

*Definition:* Specifies a numeric string with an exact length of 4 digits.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

pattern	[0-9]{4}
---------	----------

### 7.2.9.4 ISO20022MessageIdentificationText

*Definition:* ISO 20022 Message identifier of an MX message.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

pattern	[a-z]{4}\.[0-9]{3}\.[0-9]{3}\.[0-9]{2}
---------	--

### 7.2.9.5 Max140Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 140 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	140

### 7.2.9.6 Max16Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 16 characters.

*Type:* Text



**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	16

**7.2.9.7 Max210Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 210 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	210

**7.2.9.8 Max256Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 256 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	256

**7.2.9.9 Max34Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 34 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	34

**7.2.9.10 Max350Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 350 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	350

**7.2.9.11 Max35Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	35

**7.2.9.12 Max3NumericText**

*Definition:* Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 3 digits.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

pattern	[0-9]{1,3}
---------	------------

**7.2.9.13 Max4NumericText**

*Definition:* Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 4 digits.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

pattern	[0-9]{1,4}
---------	------------

**7.2.9.14 Max5NumericText**

*Definition:* Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 5 digits.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

pattern	[0-9]{1,5}
---------	------------

**7.2.9.15 Max70Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 70characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	70

**7.2.9.16 Max8Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 8 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	8

## 7.2.10 YearMonth

### 7.2.10.1 ISOYearMonth

*Definition:* Month within a particular calendar year represented by YYYY-MM (ISO 8601).

*Type:* YearMonth